

**DEED OF NOVATION AND VARIATION
OF THE
SUPPLEMENTAL FUNDING AGREEMENTS
FOR**

BUCKLAND ST MARY C OF E PRIMARY SCHOOL

HOLY TRINITY C OF E PRIMARY SCHOOL

WINSHAM PRIMARY SCHOOL

STOCKLAND C OF E PRIMARY SCHOOL

HATCH BEAUCHAMP C OF E PRIMARY SCHOOL

ASHILL COMMUNITY PRIMARY SCHOOL

The Parties to this Deed are:

(1) **THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EDUCATION** of Sanctuary Buildings, Great Smith Street, London SW1P 3BT (the "**Secretary of State**");

(2) **THE ACADEMIES FOR CHARACTER AND EXCELLENCE**, a charitable company incorporated in England and Wales with registered company number 10098444 whose registered address is at Totnes St Johns C of E Primary School, Pathfields, Totnes, TQ9 5TZ ("**IAT**"); and

(3) **THE REDSTART LEARNING PARTNERSHIP**, a charitable company incorporated in England and Wales with registered company number 07649832 whose registered address is at The Redstart Primary School, Redstart Road, Chard, Somerset, TA20 1SD (the "**Company**"),

together referred to as the "**Parties**".

INTRODUCTION

- A. Buckland St Mary C of E Primary School ("**Buckland**"), Holy Trinity C of E Primary School ("**Holy Trinity**"), Winsham Primary School ("**Winsham**"), Stockland C of E Primary School ("**Stockland**"), Hatch Beauchamp C of E Primary School ("**Hatch Beauchamp**") and Ashill Community Primary School ("**Ashill**") are academies within the meaning of the Academies Act 2010 (the "**academies**") and are currently operated by the Company (a multi academy trust).
- B. The Secretary of State and the Company entered into Supplemental Funding Agreements on 24 February 2015 (Buckland), 25 August 2017 (Holy Trinity), 29 July 2020 by Deed of Novation and Variation (Winsham), 29 June 2021 by Deed of Novation and Variation (Stockland), 27 April 2018 (Hatch Beauchamp) and 28 February 2018 (Ashill) (the "**Agreements**") for the maintenance and funding of the academies (attached as Schedules 1-6).
- C. It is proposed that, with effect from 00.01 am on 1 January 2024 ("**Transfer Date**"), IAT will assume responsibility for the management and operation of the academies in succession to the Company.
- D. The Parties wish to novate the Agreements to IAT and the Secretary of State and IAT wish to vary the terms of the Agreements subject to the provisions of this Deed.

LEGAL AGREEMENT

1. Any word or phrase used in this Deed shall, if that word or phrase is defined in the Agreements, bear the meaning given to it in the Agreements.

NOVATION

2. The Company transfers all its rights and obligations under the Agreements to IAT with effect from the Transfer Date. With effect from the Transfer Date, IAT shall enjoy all the rights and benefits of the Company under the Agreements and all references to the Company in the Agreements shall be read and construed as references to IAT.

3. The references in the Agreements to the Master Funding Agreement between the Company and the Secretary of State shall be read as a reference to the Master Funding Agreement between the IAT and the Secretary of State.

4. With effect from the Transfer Date, IAT agrees to perform the Agreements and be bound by its terms in every way as if it were the original party to it in place of the Company.

5. With effect from the Transfer Date, The Secretary of State agrees to perform the Agreements and be bound by its terms in every way as if IAT were the original party to it in place of the Company.

OBLIGATIONS AND LIABILITIES

6. With effect from the Transfer Date, the Company and the Secretary of State release each other from all future obligations to the other under the Agreements.

7. Each of the Company and the Secretary of State release and discharge the other from all claims and demands under or in connection with the Agreements arising after the Transfer Date.

8. Each of IAT and the Secretary of State will have the right to enforce the Agreements and pursue any claims and demands under the Agreements against the other with respect to matters arising before, on or after the date of this Deed as though IAT were the original party to the Agreements instead of the Company.

INDEMNITY

9. Not used.

10. IAT agrees to indemnify the Company against any losses, liabilities, claims, damages or costs the Company suffers or incurs under or in connection with the Agreements as a result of IAT's failure to perform or satisfy its obligations under the Agreements on or after the Transfer Date.

VARIATION

11. The Secretary of State and IAT agree that with effect from the Transfer Date the Agreements shall be amended and restated so as to take effect in the form set out in Schedules 7-12 to this Deed.

12. As varied by this Deed, the Agreements shall remain in full force and effect.

13. This Deed shall be governed by and interpreted in accordance with English law.

14. The Parties irrevocably agree that the courts of England and Wales shall have exclusive jurisdiction to settle any dispute or claim that arises out of, or in connection with, this Deed or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims).

COUNTERPARTS

15. This Deed may be executed in any number of counterparts and by the parties to it on separate counterparts, each of which when so executed and delivered shall be an original, but all the counterparts shall together constitute one and the same instrument.

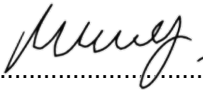
IN WITNESS whereof this Deed has been executed by the parties hereto and is intended to be and is hereby delivered on the last date listed below.


EXECUTED as a deed by affixing the corporate seal)
of **THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EDUCATION**)
authenticated by:-)

.....
Duly authorised by the **SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EDUCATION**
Date.....

EXECUTED as a deed by **THE ACADEMIES FOR CHARACTER AND EXCELLENCE** acting by

one director in the presence of a witness:

Director 
Print name...**Roger Willoughby**.....
Date**05/12/23**.....

Witness 
Print name...**Lucy Milton**.....
Address.....**52 Mulberry Close, Paignton, Devon, TQ3 3GD**
Occupation.....**Executive Assistant**....

EXECUTED as a deed by **THE REDSTART LEARNING PARTNERSHIP** acting by one

director in the presence of a witness:

Director
Print name.....
Date

Witness
Print name.....
Address.....
Occupation.....

Schedule 1
Existing Buckland St Mary C of E Primary School Supplemental Funding
Agreement



Department
for Education

Mainstream academy and free school: supplemental funding agreement

December 2014

Contents

SUMMARY SHEET	5
Information about the Academy:	5
1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY	9
Definitions and interpretation	9
The Academy	9
2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY	10
Teachers and staff	10
Pupils	11
Admissions	11
Curriculum	14
3. GRANT FUNDING	15
Calculation of GAG	15
Other relevant funding	17
4. LAND	17
5. TERMINATION	17
Termination by either party	17
Termination Warning Notice	17
Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection	18
Termination by the Secretary of State	20
Funding and admission during notice period	20
Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust	20
Effect of termination	23
6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS	24

Annexes	24
The Master Agreement	24
General	24
ANNEXES	27
7. PUPILS WITH SPECIAL EDUCATION NEEDS (SEN) AND DISABILITIES	27
8. ADMISSION OF PUPILS WITH SEN AND DISABILITIES	27
SUMMARY SHEET	4
Information about the Academy:	4
1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY	8
Definitions and interpretation	8
The Academy	9
2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY	10
Teachers and staff	10
Pupils	11
SEN unit	11
Charging	11
Admissions	11
Curriculum	14
3. GRANT FUNDING	16
Calculation of GAG	16
Other relevant funding	17
4. LAND	18
<i>Version 3: existing site held under church supplemental agreement or lease from private site trustees</i>	18
	18
	3

5. TERMINATION	18
Termination by either party	18
Termination Warning Notice	18
Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection	19
Termination by the Secretary of State	20
Funding and admission during notice period	21
Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust	21
Effect of termination	23
6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS	25
Annexes	25
The Master Agreement	25
General	25
ANNEXES	28
7. PUPILS WITH SPECIAL EDUCATION NEEDS (SEN) AND DISABILITIES	28
8. ADMISSION OF PUPILS WITH SEN AND DISABILITIES	28

SUMMARY SHEET

Information about the Academy:

Name of Academy Trust	The Redstart Learning Partnership
Company number	07649832
Date of Master Funding Agreement	24 February 2015
Name of Academy	Buckland St Mary Church of England Primary School
Opening date	1 March 2015
Type of Academy (indicate whether academy or free school)	Academy
Religious designation	Church of England
Wholly or partly selective	N/A
Name of predecessor school (where applicable)	N/A
Capacity number	90 (plus 24 FTE places in the nursery)
Age range	4 – 11 plus a nursery
Number of sixth form places	N/A
Number of boarding places	N/A
SEN unit / Resource provision	
Land arrangements (Version 1-7 or other)	Version 3
Address and title number of Land	Buckland St Mary, Chard, Somerset TA20 3SJ Title Number: WS67339

Please confirm which clause variations have been applied or marked as 'Not used'

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
1.I	Only applies to free schools and new provision academies		x
2.A.1	Clause applies where an academy was previously a VC or foundation school designated with a religious character		x
2.C, 2.D	Only applies where the academy has an SEN unit		x
2.E	Only applies where there was a predecessor independent school		x
2.G	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	x	
2.M	Clause applies only to academies and free schools designated with a religious character	x	
2.N	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly wholly selective grammar schools		x
2.O	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly partially selective grammar schools		x
2.T	Clause applies to free schools and new provision academies designated with a religious character		x
2.W	Clause only applies where the academy is designated with a religious character	x	
2.X	Clause only applies where the academy has not been designated with a religious character		x
2.Y	Clause applies where an academy was previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character		x
2.Yc)	Sub-clause applies if the academy is designated with a denominational religious character – CE etc. rather than 'Christian'		x

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
3.A – 3.F	Option 1 applies to converter and sponsored academies: if used delete option 2	x	
3.A – 3.F	Option 2 applies to free schools and new provision academies: if used delete option 1		x
3.H	Clause relating to Start-up only applies in some cases (does not apply to academy converters)	x	
3.J	Clause only applies to full sponsored and intermediate sponsored academies with approved Academy Action Plans		x
3.K	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	x	
5.G.1	Clause applies only to a boarding academy/free school.		x
5.I	Clause only applies to sponsored academies	x	
5.K	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		x
5.L	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		x
5.M	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		x
5.N	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		x
5.O	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		x
6.H	Clause only applies to schools which are designated with a Church of England or Roman Catholic character	x	

Please identify any other variations from the model that apply to this academy (e.g. clauses relating to PFI, or any required because the multi academy trust includes academies designated with different religious characters, or a mixture of those designated with a religious character, and those which are not):

Additional clauses will be supplied by your project lead if needed.

Descriptor	Clause No.	Applied	Not used

1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY

- 1.A This Agreement made between the Secretary of State for Education and The Redstart Learning Partnership is supplemental to the master funding agreement made between the same parties and dated 14 June 2011 as amended by the Deed of Variation between the same parties dated 24 February 2015 (the "Master Agreement").

Definitions and interpretation

- 1.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement words and expressions defined in the Master Agreement will have those same meanings in this Agreement.
- 1.C The following capitalised words and expressions will have the following meanings:

"The Academy" means the Buckland St Mary Church of England Primary School.

"SEN" means Special Educational Needs and the expressions "special educational needs" and "special educational provision" have the meaning set out in sections 20(1) and 21(2) of the Children and Families Act 2014.

"Termination Notice" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, terminating this Agreement on the date specified in the notice.

"Termination Warning Notice" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, stating his intention to terminate this Agreement.

- 1.D The Interpretation Act 1978 applies to this Agreement as it applies to an Act of Parliament.
- 1.E Reference in this Agreement to clauses and annexes will, unless otherwise stated, be to clauses and annexes to this Agreement.

The Academy

- 1.F The Academy is a Mainstream Academy as defined in clause 1.4 of the Master Agreement.

1.G The Academy Trust will establish and maintain the Academy in accordance with the Master Agreement and this Agreement.

1.H The Academy Trust will open the Academy on 1 March 2015.

1.I Not used.

Governance

1.J The Academy Trust must not amend or remove the provisions in its Articles relating to the appointment or election or the resignation or removal of Charity Trustees or members ("the Governance Articles") without the Secretary of State's consent.

1.K Before any change to the Governance Articles is proposed the Academy Trust must give notice to the Secretary of State of:

(a) the proposed amendment or removal; and;

(b) the reason for it.

1.L If the Secretary of State consents to the proposed changes, the Academy Trust shall approve any changes to the Articles as soon as reasonably practicable and provide the Secretary of State with a copy of the amended Articles and the resolution(s) approving them.

2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY

Teachers and staff

2.A Subject to clause 2.4 of the Master Agreement, 7.A of this Agreement and section 67 of the Children and Families Act 2014, the Academy Trust may, in accordance with any relevant Guidance, employ anyone it believes is suitably qualified or is otherwise eligible to plan and prepare lessons and courses for pupils, teach pupils, and assess and report on pupils' development, progress and attainment.

2.A.1 Not used.

Pupils

2.B The planned capacity of the Academy is 90 in the age range 4-11 plus a nursery of 24 full time equivalent places. The Academy will be an all ability inclusive school.

2.C Not used.

2.D Not used.

2.E Not used.

Admissions

2.F Subject to clauses 2.K– 2.L the Academy Trust will act in accordance with, and will ensure that its Independent Appeal Panel is trained to act in accordance with, the School Admissions Code and School Admission Appeals Code published by the DfE (the "Codes") and all relevant admissions law as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools, and with equalities law. Reference in the Codes or legislation to "admission authorities" will be deemed to be references to the Academy Trust.

2.G Pupils on roll in a Predecessor School which was a maintained or independent school will transfer automatically to the Academy on opening. All children already offered a place at that Predecessor School must be admitted to the Academy.

2.H The Academy Trust must participate in the local Fair Access Protocol. The Academy Trust must participate in the coordinated admission arrangements operated by the LA in whose area the Academy is situated. If the Academy is a free school, the Academy Trust is not required to participate in coordination for its first intake of pupils.

2.I The Academy Trust may determine admission arrangements (subject to consultation in line with the Codes) that give priority for admission to children attracting the Pupil Premium, including the service premium (the "pupil

premium admission criterion”), but not above looked-after children and previously looked-after children.

- 2.J Where the Academy Trust applies the pupil premium admission criterion, it must provide information in its admission arrangements about eligibility for the premiums.
- 2.K For the purposes of applying the pupil premium admission criterion only, sections 1.9(f) and 2.4(a) of the School Admissions Code do not apply insofar as they prevent admission authorities from giving priority to children according to the financial or occupational status of parents or using supplementary forms that ask for:
- a) any personal details about their financial status; or
 - b) whether parents are serving in the UK armed forces or were serving in the UK armed forces, and are exercising parental care and responsibility for the child in question.
- 2.L The Secretary of State may:
- a) direct the Academy Trust to admit a named pupil to the Academy:
 - i. following an application from an LA including complying with a school attendance order as defined in section 437 of the Education Act 1996. Before doing so the Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust; or
 - ii. where in relation to a specific child or children the Academy Trust has failed to act in accordance with the Codes or this Agreement or has otherwise acted unlawfully; or
 - b) direct the Academy Trust to amend its admission arrangements where they do not comply with the Codes or this Agreement, or are otherwise unlawful.

- 2.M The Academy is an academy designated with a Church of England religious character. The relevant religious authority (i.e. the diocese, or foundation faith body) is The Diocese of Bath & Wells.
- 2.N Not used.
- 2.O Not used.
- 2.P The Academy Trust must ensure that parents and 'relevant children' (as described in the Codes) have the right to appeal to an Independent Appeal Panel if they are dissatisfied with an admission decision of the Academy Trust. The arrangements for appeals must comply with the Codes as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools. The determination of the appeal panel is binding on all parties.
- 2.Q Subject to clause 2.R, the meaning of "relevant area" for the purposes of consultation requirements in relation to admission arrangements is that determined by the relevant LA for maintained schools in the area in accordance with the Education (Relevant Areas for Consultation on Admission Arrangements) Regulations 1999.
- 2.R If the Academy does not consider the relevant area determined by the LA for the maintained schools in the area to be appropriate, it must apply to the Secretary of State by 1 August before the academic year in question for a determination of the appropriate relevant area for the Academy, setting out the reasons for this view. The Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust and the LA in whose area the Academy is situated in reaching a decision.
- 2.S The Office of the Schools Adjudicator ("OSA") will consider objections to the Academy's admission arrangements (except objections against the agreed variations from the Codes specified at clause 2.K, over which it has no jurisdiction). The Academy Trust must therefore make it clear, when determining the Academy's admission arrangements, that objections should be submitted to the OSA. The OSA's determination of an objection is binding

on the Academy and the Academy Trust must make appropriate changes to its admission arrangements as quickly as possible.

2.T Not used.

Curriculum

2.U The Academy Trust must provide for the teaching of religious education and a daily act of collective worship at the Academy.

2.V The Academy Trust must comply with section 71(1)-(6) and (8) of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if the Academy were a community, foundation or voluntary school, and as if references to “religious education” and “religious worship” in that section were references to the religious education and religious worship provided by the Academy in accordance with clause 2.W.

2.W Subject to clause 2.V, **where the Academy is designated with a religious character** (in accordance with section 124B of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 or further to section 6(8) of the Academies Act 2010):

- a) provision must be made for religious education to be given to all pupils at the Academy in accordance with the tenets of the Academy’s specified religion or religious denomination. This is subject to paragraph 4 of Schedule 19 to the School Standards and Framework Act 1998, which applies as if the Academy were a voluntary aided school with a religious character;
- b) the Academy Trust must comply with section 70(1) of, and Schedule 20 to, the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if the Academy were a foundation school with a religious character or a voluntary school, and as if references to “the required collective worship” were references to collective worship in accordance with the tenets and practices of the Academy’s specified religion or religious denomination;
- c) the Academy Trust must ensure that the quality of religious education given to pupils at the Academy and the contents of the Academy’s

collective worship given in accordance with the tenets and practices of its specific religion or religious denomination are inspected. The inspection must be conducted by a person chosen by the Academy Trust, and the Academy Trust must ensure that the inspection complies with the statutory provisions and regulations which would apply if the Academy were a foundation or voluntary school designated as having a religious character.

2.X Not used.

2.Y Not used.

2.Z The Academy Trust must have regard to any Guidance, further to section 403 of the Education Act 1996, on sex and relationship education to ensure that children at the Academy are protected from inappropriate teaching materials and that they learn the nature of marriage and its importance for family life and for bringing up children. The Academy Trust must also have regard to the requirements in section 405 of the Education Act 1996, as if the Academy were a maintained school.

2.AA The Academy Trust must prevent political indoctrination, and secure the balanced treatment of political issues, in line with the requirements for maintained schools set out in the Education Act 1996, and have regard to any Guidance.

3. **GRANT FUNDING**

Calculation of GAG

3A-3D. Not used.

3.E The Secretary of State will calculate GAG based on the pupil count at the Academy. In order to calculate GAG for the Academy Financial Year in which the Academy opens, the pupil count will be determined on the same basis as that used by the relevant LA for determining the budget of the maintained Predecessor School.

- 3.F For Academy Financial Years after that referred to in clause 3.E, the basis of the pupil count for determining GAG will be:
- a) for pupils in Year 11 and below, the Schools Census which is used to fund maintained schools for the financial year overlapping with the Academy Financial Year in question; and
 - b) for pupils in Year 12 and above, the formula which is in use at the time for maintained schools.
- 3.G The Secretary of State may, at his discretion, adjust the basis of the pupil count to take account of any diseconomies of scale which may affect the Academy if it is operating below the planned capacity in clause 2.B. If such an adjustment is made in any Academy Financial Year, this will not change the basis of the pupil count for calculating the following Academy Financial Year's GAG. If the Secretary of State has indicated that additional grant may be payable in such circumstances, the Academy Trust will bid for this additional grant based on need and providing appropriate supporting evidence. The Secretary of State may accept or refuse the bid at his discretion.
- 3.H The Secretary of State may pay a further element of GAG to the Academy Trust during the Start-Up Period or during the period when year groups are present who have transferred from the Predecessor School, in order to allow the Academy to:
- a) purchase a basic stock of teaching and learning materials (including library books, text books, software, stationery, science equipment and equipment for physical education) and other consumable materials; and
 - b) meet the costs associated with the recruitment and induction of additional staff.

After the Start-Up Period these costs will be met through the ordinary GAG.

3.I Not used.

Other relevant funding

3.J Not used.

3.K The Secretary of State may pay the Academy Trust's costs in connection with the transfer of employees from a Predecessor School under the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006. Such payment will be agreed on a case-by-case basis. The Academy Trust must not budget for such a payment unless the Secretary of State confirms in writing that it will be paid.

Carrying forward of funds

3.L Any additional grant made in accordance with clause 3.I, for a period after the Secretary of State has served a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice under this Agreement, or otherwise terminates the Master Agreement, may be carried forward without limitation or deduction until the circumstances set out in clause 3.I cease to apply or the Academy closes.

4. LAND

The parties' rights and obligations in respect of the Land are set out in the Church Supplemental Agreement or private lease dated and made between (1) the Secretary of State; (2) the Academy Trust; (3) The Baths and Wells Diocesan Board of Finance; and (4) any relevant religious authority. For the purposes of this clause, Land has the meaning given in the Church Supplemental Agreement or private lease.

5. TERMINATION

Termination by either party

5.A Either party may give at least seven Academy Financial Years' notice to terminate this Agreement. Such termination would take effect on 31 August of the relevant year.

Termination Warning Notice

- 5.B The Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice where he considers that:
- a) the Academy Trust has breached the provisions of this Agreement or the Master Agreement; or
 - b) the standards of performance of pupils at the Academy are unacceptably low; or
 - c) there has been a serious breakdown in the way the Academy is managed or governed; or
 - d) the safety of pupils or staff is threatened, including due to breakdown of discipline.
- 5.C A Termination Warning Notice served under clause 5.B will specify:
- a) the action the Academy Trust must take;
 - b) the date by which the action must be completed; and
 - c) the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations, or confirm that it agrees to undertake the specified action.
- 5.D The Secretary of State will consider any representations from the Academy Trust which he receives by the date specified in the Termination Warning Notice. The Secretary of State may amend the Termination Warning Notice to specify further action which the Academy Trust must take, and the date by which it must be completed.
- 5.E If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not responded to the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clause 5.C(c), or has not completed the action required in the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clauses 5.C(a) and (b) (and any further action specified under clause 5.D) he may serve a Termination Notice.

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection

- 5.F If the Chief Inspector gives notice to the Academy Trust that:

- a) special measures are required to be taken in relation to the Academy;
or
- b) the Academy requires significant improvement

the Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice, specifying the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations.

5.G In deciding whether to give notice of his intention to terminate under clause 5.F, the Secretary of State will have due regard to the overall performance of the Academy Trust.

5.G.1 Not used.

5.H If the Secretary of State has served a Termination Warning Notice under clause 5.F or clause 5.G.1 and:

- a) has not received any representations from the Academy Trust by the date specified in the notice; or
- b) having considered the representations made by the Academy Trust remains satisfied that this Agreement should be terminated;

he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.I If the Chief Inspector gives a notice referred to in clause 5.F to the Academy Trust within two years after the Academy opened, the Secretary of State may only serve a Termination Warning Notice under clause 5.F if:

- a) the Chief Inspector has held a monitoring inspection under section 8 of the Education Act 2005 later than two years after the Academy opened; and
- b) the Chief Inspector considers that the Academy is not making enough progress towards the removal of the designation referred to in his notice.

Nothing in this clause prevents or prejudices the Secretary of State exercising any other rights arising from or under this Agreement (including, for the avoidance of doubt, any rights under clauses 5.B to 5.E).

Termination by the Secretary of State

5.J If the Secretary of State has determined that the Academy will be removed from the Register of Independent Schools and no appeal against that determination is pending, he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.K Not used.

5.L Not used.

5.M Not used.

5.N Not used.

5.O Not used.

Funding and admission during notice period

5.P If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Notice under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy, and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

5.Q If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Warning Notice or a Termination Notice otherwise than under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy (unless the Secretary of State specifies otherwise), and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust

5.R The Secretary of State will, before the start of each Academy Financial Year, provide the Academy Trust with a final funding allocation indicating the level of GAG and EAG to be provided in the next Academy Financial Year (the **"Funding Allocation"**).

- 5.S If the Academy Trust is of the opinion that, after receipt of the Funding Allocation for the next Academy Financial Year (the “**Critical Year**”) and after taking into account all other resources likely to be available to the Academy, including other funds that are likely to be available to the Academy from other academies operated by the Academy Trust (“**All Other Resources**”), it is likely that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent (and for this reason only) then the Academy Trust may give written notice of its intention to terminate this Agreement at the end of the then current Academy Financial Year.
- 5.T Any notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must be provided to the Secretary of State within six weeks of the Secretary of State issuing the Funding Allocation. The notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must specify:
- a) the grounds upon which the Academy Trust's opinion is based, including:
 - i. evidence of those grounds;
 - ii. any professional accounting advice the Academy Trust has received;
 - iii. a detailed statement of steps which the Academy Trust proposes to take to ensure that the running costs of the Academy are reduced such that costs are less than the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources, and the period of time within which such steps will be taken; and
 - b) the shortfall in the Critical Year between the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources expected to be available to the Academy Trust to run the Academy and the projected expenditure on the Academy; and
 - c) a detailed budget of income and expenditure for the Academy during the Critical Year (the “**Projected Budget**”).

- 5.U Both parties will use their best endeavours to agree whether or not the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent. Both parties recognise that they will need to engage in a constructive dialogue at the time about how best to provide education for the pupils at the Academy and use their best endeavours to agree a practical solution to the problem.
- 5.V If no agreement is reached by 30 April (or another date if agreed between the parties) as to whether the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, then that question will be referred to an independent expert (the “Expert”) for resolution. The Expert’s determination will be final and binding on both parties. The Expert will be requested to specify in his determination the amount of the shortfall in funding (the “Shortfall”).
- 5.W The Expert will be an insolvency practitioner with significant professional experience of educational institutions or academies. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the Expert then the Expert will be appointed by the President of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales. The Expert’s fees will be borne equally between the parties.
- 5.X The Expert will be required in reaching his determination to take account of advice from an educational specialist who is professionally familiar with the issues arising from the budget management of schools. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the educational specialist then the educational specialist will be appointed by the Chairman of the Specialist Schools and Academies Trust (or any successor or equivalent body). The educational specialist’s fees will be borne equally between the parties.
- 5.Y If the Expert determines that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, and the Secretary of State will not have agreed to provide sufficient additional funding to cover the Shortfall, then the Academy Trust will be entitled to terminate this Agreement, by notice expiring on 31 August before to the Critical Year. Any such notice will be given within 21 days after (a) the Expert’s determination

will have been given to the parties or (b), if later, the Secretary of State will have given written notice of his refusal to provide sufficient additional funding for the Academy to cover the Shortfall.

Effect of termination

- 5.Z If this Agreement is terminated, the Academy will cease to be an academy within the meaning of sections 1 and 1A of the Academies Act 2010.
- 5.AA Subject to clauses 5.BB and 5.CC, if the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement under clause 5.A, he will indemnify the Academy Trust. If the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement otherwise than under clause 5.A, he may at his discretion indemnify or compensate the Academy Trust.
- 5.BB The amount of any such indemnity or compensation will be determined by the Secretary of State, having regard to representations made to him by the Academy Trust, and will be paid as and when the Secretary of State considers appropriate.
- 5.CC The categories of expenditure incurred by the Academy Trust in consequence of termination, for which the Secretary of State may indemnify the Academy Trust under clauses 5.AA, may include:
- a) staff compensation and redundancy payments;
 - b) compensation payments in respect of broken contracts;
 - c) expenses of disposing of assets or adapting them for other purposes;
 - d) legal and other professional fees; and
 - e) dissolution expenses.
- 5.DD If this Agreement is terminated, and the Academy Trust owns capital assets which have been partly or wholly funded by HM Government, the Academy Trust must, as soon as possible after the termination date:

- a) transfer a proportion of those capital assets, equal to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government, to a nominee of the Secretary of State to use for educational purposes; or
- b) if the Secretary of State directs that a transfer under clause 5.DD(a) is not required, pay to the Secretary of State at the termination date (or, by agreement with the Secretary of State, at the date of their subsequent disposal) a sum equivalent to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government.

5.EE The Secretary of State may:

- a) Waive all or part of the repayment due under sub-clause 5.DD(b) if the Academy Trust obtains his permission to invest the sale proceeds for its charitable purposes; or
- b) direct the Academy Trust to pay all or part of the sale proceeds to the relevant LA.

6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS

Annexes

6.A Any annexes to this Agreement form part of and are incorporated into this Agreement.

The Master Agreement

6.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement, all provisions of the Master Agreement have full force and effect.

General

6.C The Academy Trust cannot assign this Agreement.

6.D Failure to exercise, or a delay in exercising, any right or remedy of the Secretary of State under this Agreement (including the right to terminate this Agreement), or a single or partial exercise of such a right or remedy, is not a

waiver of, and does not prevent or restrict any initial or further exercise of, that or any other right or remedy.

- 6.E Termination of this Agreement will not affect the accrued rights, remedies, obligations or liabilities of the parties existing at termination.
- 6.F This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which when executed and delivered shall constitute a duplicate original, but all of which will together constitute the same agreement.
- 6.G This Agreement and any dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with it or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims) shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of England and Wales, and submitted to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of England and Wales.
- 6.H The Secretary of State agrees that this Agreement shall be interpreted in a way which is compatible with the provisions of clauses 20A-F and 23A-H (if used) of the Church Supplemental Agreement dated and made between (1) the Secretary of State; (2) the Academy Trust; (3) The Baths and Wells Diocesan Board of Finance; and (4) The Baths and Wells Diocesan Board of Education

This Agreement was executed as a Deed on
2015

24 February

Executed on behalf of the **Academy Trust** by:



The Corporate Seal of

THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EDUCATION

affixed to this deed is authenticated by:



ANNEXES

7. PUPILS WITH SPECIAL EDUCATION NEEDS (SEN) AND DISABILITIES

“Statement of SEN” means a statement made under section 324 of the Education Act 1996.

“EHC plan” means an Education, Health and Care plan made under sections 37(2) of the Children and Families Act 2014.

7.A Except as set out in clause 10 below, the Children and Families Act 2014 imposes duties directly on Academies in respect of pupils with special educational needs, including the admission of pupils with EHC plans. If an Academy Trust considers that a LA should not have named the Academy in an EHC plan, it may ask the Secretary of State to determine whether the LA has acted unreasonably, and to make an order directing the LA to reconsider. The Secretary of State’s determination will be final, subject to any right of appeal which a parent of the child may have to the First Tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber.

7.B Not used

7.C Not used

7.D Not used.

8. ADMISSION OF PUPILS WITH SEN AND DISABILITIES

8.A The Academy Trust must for each of its Academies, subject to its right of appeal to the Secretary of State, admit all pupils with a statement of SEN naming the Academy.

8.B Where an LA proposes to name one of the Academies in a statement of SEN, it must give the Academy Trust written notice of this, stating why it considers that Academy to be suitable for the pupil in question. Within 15 days of receipt of the LA’s notice, the Academy Trust must consent to being named, except

where admitting the child would be incompatible with the provision of efficient education for other children, and no reasonable steps could secure compatibility. In deciding whether a child's inclusion would be incompatible with the efficient education of other children or the efficient use of resources, the Academy Trust must have regard to the relevant Guidance issued to maintained schools.

- 8.C If the Academy Trust decides that admitting the child would be incompatible with the provision of efficient education or the efficient use of resources, it must, within the 15 days, notify the LA in writing, giving its reasons for its decision.
- 8.D The Academy Trust must then seek to establish from the LA whether or not it agrees with this determination. If the LA does not agree with the Academy Trust's response, and names the Academy in the child's statement of SEN, the Academy Trust must admit the child to the school as specified in the statement or otherwise by the LA.
- 8.E If in such case, the Academy Trust considers that the LA should not have named the Academy in the statement, it may ask the Secretary of State to determine whether the LA has acted unreasonably, and to make an order directing the LA to reconsider. The Secretary of State's determination will be final, subject only to any right of appeal which a parent of the child may have to the First-tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber.
- 8.F If a parent of a child for whom the LA maintains a statement appeals to the First-tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability), either for or against the naming of the Academy in the child's statement, then the Tribunal's decision will be binding, even if it is different from that of the Secretary of State.
- 8.G Where it has been finally determined that the Academy be named in a child's statement of SEN, the Academy Trust must admit the child to the Academy, notwithstanding any other admissions requirements in this Agreement.

8.H Clauses 8.A to 8.H only apply insofar as the relevant provisions of the Children and Families Act 2014 relating to SEN and disability do not apply to Academies and Free Schools.



Department
for Education

© Crown copyright 2014

You may re-use this document/publication (not including logos) free of charge in any format or medium, under the terms of the Open Government Licence v2.0.

To view this licence, visit www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/version/2 or email: psi@nationalarchives.gsi.gov.uk.

We welcome feedback. If you would like to make any comments about this publication, please email AFSPD.feedback@education.gsi.gov.uk, quoting the title of this document. Specific project queries should be sent to the allocated project lead/lead contact.

About this publication:

enquiries www.education.gov.uk/contactus.

download www.gov.uk/government/publications.

Reference: DFE-00440-2014



Follow us on Twitter:
[@educationgovuk](https://twitter.com/educationgovuk)



Like us on Facebook:
facebook.com/educationgovuk

Schedule 2

Existing Holy Trinity C of E Primary School Supplement Funding Agreement

THE REDSTART LEARNING PARTNERSHIP

**MAINSTREAM ACADEMY AND FREE SCHOOL:
SUPPLEMENTAL FUNDING AGREEMENT (APRIL 2016)**

**HOLY TRINITY CHURCH OF ENGLAND
PRIMARY SCHOOL**

25 August 2017

Contents

THE REDSTART LEARNING PARTNERSHIP	1
SUMMARY SHEET	4
Information about the Academy:	4
1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY	8
Definitions and interpretation	8
The Academy	9
2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY	9
Teachers and staff	9
Pupils	9
SEN unit	9
Charging	10
Admissions	10
Curriculum	12
3. GRANT FUNDING	15
Calculation of GAG	15
Other relevant funding	16
4. LAND	16
Version 2: existing leasehold site	16
Version 3: existing site held under church supplemental agreement	21
5. TERMINATION	21
Termination by either party	21
Termination Warning Notice	21
Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection	22

Termination by the Secretary of State	23
Funding and admission during notice period	24
Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust	24
Effect of termination	26
6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS	28
Annexes	28
The Master Agreement	28
General	28
ANNEXES	31
7. PUPILS WITH SPECIAL EDUCATION NEEDS (SEN) AND DISABILITIES	31
8. ADMISSION OF PUPILS WITH SEN AND DISABILITIES	31

SUMMARY SHEET

Information about the Academy:

Name of Academy Trust	The Redstart Learning Partnership
Company number	07649832
Date of Master Funding Agreement	22 August 2016
Name of academy	Holy Trinity Church of England Primary School
Opening date	1 September 2017
Type of academy (indicate whether academy or free school)	Sponsored Academy
Religious designation	Church of England
Wholly or partly selective	N/A
Name of predecessor school (where applicable)	Holy Trinity Church of England Voluntary Aided Primary School
Capacity number	420 plus a nursery of 34 full time equivalent places
Age range	2-11
Number of sixth form places	N/A
Number of boarding places	N/A
SEN unit / Resource provision	N/A
Land arrangements (Version 1-7 or other)	Versions 2 and 3
Address and title number of Land	South Street, Taunton, Somerset, TA1 3AF Title Numbers: ST283339 (Version 2) and ST309513 (Version 3)

Please confirm which clause variations have been applied or marked as 'Not used'

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
1.I	Only applies to free schools and new provision academies		X
2.A.1	Clause applies where an academy was previously a VC or foundation school designated with a religious character		X
2.C, 2.D	Only applies where the academy has an SEN unit		X
2.E	Only applies where there was a predecessor independent school		X
2.G	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	X	
2.M	Clause applies only to academies and free schools designated with a religious character	X	
2.N	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly wholly selective grammar schools		X
2.O	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly partially selective grammar schools		X
2.T	Clause applies to free schools and new provision academies designated with a religious character		X
2.W	Clause only applies where the academy is designated with a religious character	X	
2.X	Clause only applies where the academy has not been designated with a religious character		
2.Y	Clause applies where an academy was previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character		X
2.Yc)	Sub-clause applies if the academy is designated with a denominational religious character – CE etc. rather than 'Christian'		X

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
3.A – 3.F	Option 1 applies to converter and sponsored academies: if used delete option 2	X	
3.A – 3.F	Option 2 applies to free schools and new provision academies: if used delete option 1		X
3.H	Clause relating to Start-up only applies in some cases (does not apply to academy converters)		X
3.J	Clause only applies to full sponsored and intermediate sponsored academies with approved Academy Action Plans		X
3.K	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	X	
5.G.1	Clause applies only to a boarding academy/free school.		X
5.I	Clause only applies to sponsored academies	X	
5.K	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.L	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.M	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.N	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.O	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
6.H	Clause only applies to schools which are designated with a Church of England or Roman Catholic character	X	

Please identify any other variations from the model that apply to this academy (e.g. clauses relating to PFI, or any required because the multi academy trust includes academies designated with different religious characters, or a

mixture of those designated with a religious character, and those which are not):

Additional clauses will be supplied by your project lead if needed.

Descriptor	Clause No.	Applied	Not used
Governance - Local Governing Body provision for former Voluntary Aided school	2.BB	X	

1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY

1.A This Agreement made between the Secretary of State for Education and The Redstart Learning Partnership is supplemental to the master funding agreement made between the same parties and dated 22 August 2016 (the “**Master Agreement**”).

Definitions and interpretation

1.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement words and expressions defined in the Master Agreement will have those same meanings in this Agreement.

1.C The following capitalised words and expressions will have the following meanings:

“**The Academy**” means Holy Trinity Church of England Primary School.

“**Coasting**” has the meaning given by regulations under subsection (3) of section 60B of the Education and Inspections Act 2006 in relation to a school to which that section applies.

“**SEN**” means Special Educational Needs and the expressions “**special educational needs**” and “**special educational provision**” have the meaning set out in sections 20(1) and 21(2) of the Children and Families Act 2014.

“**Termination Notice**” means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, terminating this Agreement on the date specified in the notice.

“**Termination Warning Notice**” means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, stating his intention to terminate this Agreement.

1.D The Interpretation Act 1978 applies to this Agreement as it applies to an Act of Parliament.

1.E Reference in this Agreement to clauses and annexes will, unless otherwise stated, be to clauses and annexes to this Agreement.

The Academy

- 1.F The Academy is a Sponsored Academy as defined in clause 1.4 of the Master Agreement.
- 1.G The Academy Trust will establish and maintain the Academy in accordance with the Master Agreement and this Agreement.
- 1.H The Academy Trust will open the Academy on 1 September 2017.
- 1.I Not used.

2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY

Teachers and staff

- 2.A Subject to clause 2.4 of the Master Agreement, 7.A of this Agreement and section 67 of the Children and Families Act 2014, the Academy Trust may, in accordance with any relevant Guidance, employ anyone it believes is suitably qualified or is otherwise eligible to plan and prepare lessons and courses for pupils, teach pupils, and assess and report on pupils' development, progress and attainment.
- 2.A.1 Not used.

Pupils

- 2.B The planned capacity of the Academy is 420 plus a nursery of 34 full time equivalent places in the age range 2-11. The Academy will be an all ability inclusive school.

SEN unit

- 2.C Not used.
- 2.D Not used.

Charging

2.E Not used.

Admissions

- 2.F Subject to clauses 2.K– 2.L the Academy Trust will act in accordance with, and will ensure that its Independent Appeal Panel is trained to act in accordance with, the School Admissions Code and School Admission Appeals Code published by the DfE (the “Codes”) and all relevant admissions law as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools, and with equalities law. Reference in the Codes or legislation to “admission authorities” will be deemed to be references to the Academy Trust.
- 2.G Pupils on roll in a Predecessor School which was a maintained or independent school will transfer automatically to the Academy on opening. All children already offered a place at that Predecessor School must be admitted to the Academy.
- 2.H The Academy Trust must participate in the local Fair Access Protocol. The Academy Trust must participate in the coordinated admission arrangements operated by the LA in whose area the Academy is situated. If the Academy is a free school, the Academy Trust is not required to participate in coordination for its first intake of pupils.
- 2.I The Academy Trust may determine admission arrangements (subject to consultation in line with the Codes) that give priority for admission to children attracting the Pupil Premium, including the service premium (the “pupil premium admission criterion”), but not above looked-after children and previously looked-after children.
- 2.J Where the Academy Trust applies the pupil premium admission criterion, it must provide information in its admission arrangements about eligibility for the premiums.

2.K For the purposes of applying the pupil premium admission criterion only, sections 1.9(f) and 2.4(a) of the School Admissions Code do not apply insofar as they prevent admission authorities from giving priority to children according to the financial or occupational status of parents or using supplementary forms that ask for:

- a) any personal details about their financial status; or
- b) whether parents are serving in the UK armed forces or were serving in the UK armed forces, and are exercising parental care and responsibility for the child in question.

2.L The Secretary of State may:

- a) direct the Academy Trust to admit a named pupil to the Academy:
 - i. following an application from an LA including complying with a school attendance order as defined in section 437 of the Education Act 1996. Before doing so the Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust; or
 - ii. where in relation to a specific child or children the Academy Trust has failed to act in accordance with the Codes or this Agreement or has otherwise acted unlawfully; or
- b) direct the Academy Trust to amend its admission arrangements where they do not comply with the Codes or this Agreement, or are otherwise unlawful.

2.M The Academy is an Academy designated with a Church of England religious character. The relevant religious authority (i.e. the diocese, or foundation faith body) is the Diocese of Bath and Wells.

2.N Not used.

2.O Not used.

- 2.P The Academy Trust must ensure that parents and 'relevant children' (as described in the **Codes**) have the right to appeal to an Independent Appeal Panel if they are dissatisfied with an admission decision of the Academy Trust. The arrangements for appeals must comply with the Codes as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools. The determination of the appeal panel is binding on all parties.
- 2.Q Subject to clause 2.R, the meaning of “**relevant area**” for the purposes of consultation requirements in relation to admission arrangements is that determined by the relevant LA for maintained schools in the area in accordance with the Education (Relevant Areas for Consultation on Admission Arrangements) Regulations 1999.
- 2.R If the Academy does not consider the relevant area determined by the LA for the maintained schools in the area to be appropriate, it must apply to the Secretary of State by 1 August before the academic year in question for a determination of the appropriate relevant area for the Academy, setting out the reasons for this view. The Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust and the LA in whose area the Academy is situated in reaching a decision.
- 2.S The Office of the Schools Adjudicator (“**OSA**”) will consider objections to the Academy’s admission arrangements (except objections against the agreed variations from the Codes specified at clause 2.K, over which it has no jurisdiction). The Academy Trust must therefore make it clear, when determining the Academy’s admission arrangements, that objections should be submitted to the OSA. The OSA’s determination of an objection is binding on the Academy and the Academy Trust must make appropriate changes to its admission arrangements as quickly as possible.
- 2.T Not used.

Curriculum

- 2.U The Academy Trust must provide for the teaching of religious education and a daily act of collective worship at the Academy.

- 2.V The Academy Trust must comply with section 71(1)-(6) and (8) of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if the Academy were a community, foundation or voluntary school, and as if references to “religious education” and “religious worship” in that section were references to the religious education and religious worship provided by the Academy in accordance with clause 2.W.
- 2.W Subject to clause 2.V, **where the academy is designated with a religious character** (in accordance with section 124B of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 or further to section 6(8) of the Academies Act 2010):
- a) provision must be made for religious education to be given to all pupils at the Academy in accordance with the tenets of the Academy’s specified religion or religious denomination. This is subject to paragraph 4 of Schedule 19 to the School Standards and Framework Act 1998, which applies as if the Academy were a voluntary aided school with a religious character;
 - b) the Academy Trust must comply with section 70(1) of, and Schedule 20 to, the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if the Academy were a foundation school with a religious character or a voluntary school, and as if references to “the required collective worship” were references to collective worship in accordance with the tenets and practices of the Academy’s specified religion or religious denomination;
 - c) the Academy Trust must ensure that the quality of religious education given to pupils at the Academy and the contents of the Academy’s collective worship given in accordance with the tenets and practices of its specific religion or religious denomination are inspected. The inspection must be conducted by a person chosen by the Academy Trust, and the Academy Trust must ensure that the inspection complies with the statutory provisions and regulations which would apply if the Academy were a foundation or voluntary school designated as having a religious character.

2.X Not used.

- 2.Y Not used.
- 2.Z The Academy Trust must have regard to any Guidance, further to section 403 of the Education Act 1996, on sex and relationship education to ensure that children at the Academy are protected from inappropriate teaching materials and that they learn the nature of marriage and its importance for family life and for bringing up children. The Academy Trust must also have regard to the requirements in section 405 of the Education Act 1996, as if the Academy were a maintained school.
- 2.AA The Academy Trust must prevent political indoctrination, and secure the balanced treatment of political issues, in line with the requirements for maintained schools set out in the Education Act 1996, and have regard to any Guidance.

Governance

- 2.BB The Company shall establish for the Academy a Local Governing Body to which it may delegate any of its powers and functions in relation to the operation of the Academy. The role of the Local Governing Body and the membership of it shall be for the Company to decide, but the Company will, as a minimum, ensure that the Local Governing Body is constituted as follows:
- (a) a minimum of two parents of a pupil at the Academy (to be elected by the parents of registered pupils of the Academy) shall be members of the Local Governing Body;
 - (b) up to two employees at the Academy (to be elected by employees of the Academy) may be members of the Local Governing Body; and
 - (c) all other members of the Local Governing Body will be appointed by the Diocesan Board of Education.

PROVIDED THAT those members of the Local Governing Body appointed under clause (c) above always constitute the majority of the total members of the Local Governing Body.

3. GRANT FUNDING

Calculation of GAG

3A-3D. Not used.

3.E The Secretary of State will calculate GAG based on the pupil count at the Academy. In order to calculate GAG for the Academy Financial Year in which the Academy opens, the pupil count will be determined on the same basis as that used by the relevant LA for determining the budget of the maintained Predecessor School.

3.F For Academy Financial Years after that referred to in clause 3.E, the basis of the pupil count for determining GAG will be:

- a) for pupils in Year 11 and below, the Schools Census which is used to fund maintained schools for the financial year overlapping with the Academy Financial Year in question; and
- b) for pupils in Year 12 and above, the formula which is in use at the time for maintained schools.

3.G The Secretary of State may, at his discretion, adjust the basis of the pupil count to take account of any diseconomies of scale which may affect the Academy if it is operating below the planned capacity in clause 2.B. If such an adjustment is made in any Academy Financial Year, this will not change the basis of the pupil count for calculating the following Academy Financial Year's GAG. If the Secretary of State has indicated that additional grant may be payable in such circumstances, the Academy Trust will bid for this additional grant based on need and providing appropriate supporting evidence. The Secretary of State may accept or refuse the bid at his discretion.

3.H Not used.

3.I The Secretary of State recognises that if a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice is served, or the Master Agreement is otherwise terminated, the intake of new pupils during the notice period may decline and

therefore payments based on the number of pupils attending the Academy may be insufficient to meet the Academy's needs. In these circumstances the Secretary of State may pay a larger GAG in the notice period, to enable the Academy to operate effectively.

Other relevant funding

- 3.J Not used.
- 3.K The Secretary of State may pay the Academy Trust's costs in connection with the transfer of employees from a Predecessor School under the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006. Such payment will be agreed on a case-by-case basis. The Academy Trust must not budget for such a payment unless the Secretary of State confirms in writing that it will be paid.

Carrying forward of funds

- 3.L Any additional grant made in accordance with clause 3.I, for a period after the Secretary of State has served a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice under this Agreement, or otherwise terminates the Master Agreement, may be carried forward without limitation or deduction until the circumstances set out in clause 3.I cease to apply or the Academy closes.

4. LAND

Version 2: existing leasehold site

"Land" means the land at South Street, Taunton, Somerset, TA1 3AF, being part of the land registered with title number ST283339 and demised by the Lease.

"Lease" means the lease or other occupational agreement between the Academy Trust and a third party (the **"Landlord"**) under which the Academy Trust derives title to the Land.

"Property Notice" means any order, notice, proposal, demand or other requirement issued by any competent authority (including the Landlord) which materially affects the Academy Trust's ability to use the Land for the purposes of the Academy.

Restrictions on Land transfer

4.A The Academy Trust must:

- a) within 28 days of the signing of this Agreement in circumstances where the Land is transferred to the Academy Trust prior to the date of this Agreement, or otherwise within 28 days of the transfer of the Land to the Academy Trust, apply to the Land Registry using Form RX1 for the following restriction (the "Restriction") to be entered in the proprietorship register for the Land:

No disposition of the registered estate by the proprietor of the registered estate is to be registered without a written consent signed by the Secretary of State for Education, of Sanctuary Buildings, Great Smith Street, London SW1P 3BT;

- b) take any further steps reasonably required to ensure that the Restriction is entered on the proprietorship register;
- c) promptly confirm to the Secretary of State when the Restriction has been registered;
- d) if it has not registered the Restriction, permit the Secretary of State to do so in its place; and
- e) not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify, cancel or remove the Restriction, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust.

Obligations of the Academy Trust

4.B The Academy Trust must keep the Land clean and tidy and make good any damage or deterioration to the Land. The Academy Trust must not do anything to lessen the value or marketability of the Land without the Secretary of State's consent.

4.C The Academy Trust must comply with the Lease and promptly enforce its

rights against the Landlord.

- 4.D The Academy Trust must not, without the Secretary of State's consent:
- a) terminate, vary, surrender, renew, dispose of or agree any revised rent under the Lease;
 - b) grant any consent or licence; or
 - c) create or allow any encumbrance; or
 - d) part with or share possession or occupation; or
 - e) enter into any onerous or restrictive obligations,
- in respect of all or part of the Land.

Option

- 4.E The Academy Trust grants and the Secretary of State accepts an option (the "**Option**") to acquire the Land at nil consideration. The Secretary of State may exercise the Option in writing on termination of this Agreement. If the Option is exercised, completion will take place 28 days after the exercise date in accordance with the Law Society's Standard Conditions of Sale for Commercial Property in force at that date.

Option Notice

- 4.F The Academy Trust:
- a) must, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to the Land Registry on Form AN1 (including a copy of this Agreement) for a notice of the Option (the "**Option Notice**") to be entered in the register, taking any further steps required to have the Option Notice registered and promptly confirming to the Secretary of State when this has been done;
 - b) if it has not registered the Option Notice, agrees that the Secretary of State may apply to register it using Form UN1;

- c) must not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify or remove the Option Notice, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust, and
- d) must, in the case of previously unregistered land, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to register a Class C(iv) land charge in the Land Charges Registry, and send the Secretary of State a copy of the relevant entry within 7 days after the registration has been completed. If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not complied with this clause, he may apply to secure the registration.

Property Notices

4.G If the Academy Trust receives a Property Notice, it must:

- a) send a copy of it to the Secretary of State within 14 days, stating how the Academy Trust intends to respond to it;
- b) promptly give the Secretary of State all the information he asks for about it;
- c) allow the Secretary of State to take all necessary action, with or instead of the Academy Trust, to comply with it, and
- d) use its best endeavours to help the Secretary of State in connection with it.

Breach of Lease

4.H If the Academy Trust is, or if it is reasonably foreseeable that it will be, in material breach of the Lease, the Academy Trust must immediately give written notice to the Secretary of State stating what the breach is and what action the Academy Trust has taken or proposes to take to remedy it, including timescales where appropriate.

4.I After notifying the Secretary of State under clause 4.H, the Academy Trust

must:

- a) promptly give the Secretary of State all the information he asks for about the breach;
- b) allow the Secretary of State to take all necessary action, with or instead of the Academy Trust, to remedy or prevent the breach, and
- c) use its best endeavours to help the Secretary of State to remedy or prevent the breach.

Sharing the Land

4.J Where:

- a) the Secretary of State identifies basic or parental need for additional places in the area in which the Academy is situated; and
- b) the Secretary of State then considers that not all the Land is needed for the operation of the Academy at planned capacity,

the Secretary of State must consult with the Academy Trust to determine whether part of the Land could be demised or sublet to another Academy Trust, as the Secretary of State considers appropriate, for the purpose of that Academy Trust establishing and maintaining an educational institution on the Land.

4.K To the extent the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree to part of the Land being demised or sublet in accordance with clause 4.J, the Academy Trust must use its best endeavours to procure either the approval of the Landlord or any necessary amendments to the Lease in order to enable it to share occupation of the Land with the incoming Academy Trust and to provide the incoming Academy Trust with security of tenure over the Land occupied by it, and shall enter into any legal arrangements which the Secretary of State requires for this purpose. The Secretary of State shall meet the necessary and reasonable costs incurred by the Academy Trust in connection with this clause.

4.L For the purposes of clause 4.J:

- a) a **basic need** will arise when the forecast demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated is greater than the existing capacity to provide them;
- b) a **parental need** will arise when the DfE is actually aware of an additional demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated, following representations from parents in that area; and
- c) **planned capacity** has the meaning given in clause 2.B.

Version 3: existing site held under church supplemental agreement

The parties' rights and obligations in respect of the Land are set out in the Church Supplemental Agreement dated [25 / 8 /] 2017 and made between (1) the Secretary of State; (2) the Academy Trust; (3) the Bath and Wells Diocesan Board of Finance; and (4) the Bath and Wells Diocesan Board of Education. For the purposes of this clause, Land has the meaning given in the Church Supplemental Agreement.

5. TERMINATION

Termination by either party

5.A Either party may give at least seven Academy Financial Years' notice to terminate this Agreement. Such termination would take effect on 31 August of the relevant year.

Termination Warning Notice

- 5.B The Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice where he considers that:
- a) the Academy Trust has breached the provisions of this Agreement or the Master Agreement; or
 - b) the standards of performance of pupils at the Academy are unacceptably low; or
 - c) there has been a serious breakdown in the way the Academy is

managed or governed; or

- d) the safety of pupils or staff is threatened, including due to breakdown of discipline; or
- e) the Academy is coasting provided he has notified the Academy Trust that it is coasting.

5.C A Termination Warning Notice served under clause 5.B will specify:

- a) the action the Academy Trust must take;
- b) the date by which the action must be completed; and
- c) the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations, or confirm that it agrees to undertake the specified action.

5.D The Secretary of State will consider any representations from the Academy Trust which he receives by the date specified in the Termination Warning Notice. The Secretary of State may amend the Termination Warning Notice to specify further action which the Academy Trust must take, and the date by which it must be completed.

5.E If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not responded to the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clause 5.C(c), or has not completed the action required in the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clauses 5.C(a) and (b) (and any further action specified under clause 5.D) he may serve a Termination Notice.

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection

5.F If the Chief Inspector gives notice to the Academy Trust that:

- a) special measures are required to be taken in relation to the Academy;
or
- b) the Academy requires significant improvement

the Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice, specifying

the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations.

5.G In deciding whether to give notice of his intention to terminate under clause 5.F, the Secretary of State will have due regard to the overall performance of the Academy Trust.

5.G.1 Not used.

5.H If the Secretary of State has served a Termination Warning Notice under clause 5.F and:

- a) has not received any representations from the Academy Trust by the date specified in the notice; or
- b) having considered the representations made by the Academy Trust remains satisfied that this Agreement should be terminated;

he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.I If the Chief Inspector gives a notice referred to in clause 5.F to the Academy Trust within two years after the Academy opened, the Secretary of State may only serve a Termination Warning Notice under clause 5.F if:

- a) the Chief Inspector has held a monitoring inspection under section 8 of the Education Act 2005 later than two years after the Academy opened; and
- b) the Chief Inspector considers that the Academy is not making enough progress towards the removal of the designation referred to in his notice.

Nothing in this clause prevents or prejudices the Secretary of State exercising any other rights arising from or under this Agreement (including, for the avoidance of doubt, any rights under clauses 5.B to 5.E).

Termination by the Secretary of State

5.J If the Secretary of State has determined that the Academy will be removed from the Register of Independent Schools and no appeal against that

determination is pending, he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.K Not used.

5.L Not used.

5.M Not used.

5.N Not used.

5.O Not used.

Funding and admission during notice period

5.P If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Notice under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy, and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

5.Q If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Warning Notice or a Termination Notice otherwise than under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy (unless the Secretary of State specifies otherwise), and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust

5.R The Secretary of State will, before the start of each Academy Financial Year, provide the Academy Trust with a final funding allocation indicating the level of GAG and EAG to be provided in the next Academy Financial Year (the **"Funding Allocation"**).

5.S If the Academy Trust is of the opinion that, after receipt of the Funding Allocation for the next Academy Financial Year (the **"Critical Year"**) and after taking into account all other resources likely to be available to the Academy, including other funds that are likely to be available to the Academy from other academies operated by the Academy Trust (**"All Other Resources"**), it is likely that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent (and for this reason only) then

the Academy Trust may give written notice of its intention to terminate this Agreement on 31 August before the Critical Year.

5.T Any notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must be provided to the Secretary of State within six weeks of the Secretary of State issuing the Funding Allocation. The notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must specify:

- a) the grounds upon which the Academy Trust's opinion is based, including:
 - i. evidence of those grounds;
 - ii. any professional accounting advice the Academy Trust has received;
 - iii. a detailed statement of steps which the Academy Trust proposes to take to ensure that the running costs of the Academy are reduced such that costs are less than the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources, and the period of time within which such steps will be taken; and
- b) the shortfall in the Critical Year between the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources expected to be available to the Academy Trust to run the Academy and the projected expenditure on the Academy; and
- c) a detailed budget of income and expenditure for the Academy during the Critical Year (the "**Projected Budget**").

5.U Both parties will use their best endeavours to agree whether or not the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent. Both parties recognise that they will need to engage in a constructive dialogue at the time about how best to provide education for the pupils at the Academy and use their best endeavours to agree a practical solution to the problem.

5.V If no agreement is reached by 30 April (or another date if agreed between the

parties) as to whether the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, then that question will be referred to an independent expert (the “Expert”) for resolution. The Expert’s determination will be final and binding on both parties. The Expert will be requested to specify in his determination the amount of the shortfall in funding (the “Shortfall”).

- 5.W The Expert will be an insolvency practitioner with significant professional experience of educational institutions or academies. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the Expert then the Expert will be appointed by the President of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales. The Expert’s fees will be borne equally between the parties.
- 5.X The Expert will be required in reaching his determination to take account of advice from an educational specialist who is professionally familiar with the issues arising from the budget management of schools. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the educational specialist then the educational specialist will be appointed by the Chairman of the Specialist Schools and Academies Trust (or any successor or equivalent body). The educational specialist’s fees will be borne equally between the parties.
- 5.Y If the Expert determines that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, and the Secretary of State will not have agreed to provide sufficient additional funding to cover the Shortfall, then the Academy Trust will be entitled to terminate this Agreement, by notice expiring on 31 August before the Critical Year. Any such notice will be given within 21 days after (a) the Expert’s determination will have been given to the parties or (b), if later, the Secretary of State will have given written notice of his refusal to provide sufficient additional funding for the Academy to cover the Shortfall.

Effect of termination

- 5.Z If this Agreement is terminated, the Academy will cease to be an Academy within the meaning of sections 1 and 1A of the Academies Act 2010.

- 5.AA Subject to clauses 5.BB and 5.CC, if the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement under clause 5.A, he will indemnify the Academy Trust. If the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement otherwise than under clause 5.A, he may at his discretion indemnify or compensate the Academy Trust.
- 5.BB The amount of any such indemnity or compensation will be determined by the Secretary of State, having regard to representations made to him by the Academy Trust, and will be paid as and when the Secretary of State considers appropriate.
- 5.CC The categories of expenditure incurred by the Academy Trust in consequence of termination, for which the Secretary of State may indemnify the Academy Trust under clauses 5.AA, may include:
- a) staff compensation and redundancy payments;
 - b) compensation payments in respect of broken contracts;
 - c) expenses of disposing of assets or adapting them for other purposes;
 - d) legal and other professional fees; and
 - e) dissolution expenses.
- 5.DD If this Agreement is terminated, and the Academy Trust owns capital assets which have been partly or wholly funded by HM Government, the Academy Trust must, as soon as possible after the termination date:
- a) transfer a proportion of those capital assets, equal to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government, to a nominee of the Secretary of State to use for educational purposes; or
 - b) if the Secretary of State directs that a transfer under clause 5.DD(a) is not required, pay to the Secretary of State at the termination date (or, by agreement with the Secretary of State, at the date of their subsequent disposal) a sum equivalent to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government.

5.EE The Secretary of State may:

- a) Waive all or part of the repayment due under sub-clause 5.DD(b) if the Academy Trust obtains his permission to invest the sale proceeds for its charitable purposes; or
- b) direct the Academy Trust to pay all or part of the sale proceeds to the relevant LA.

6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS

Annexes

6.A Any annexes to this Agreement form part of and are incorporated into this Agreement.

The Master Agreement

6.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement, all provisions of the Master Agreement have full force and effect.

General

6.C The Academy Trust cannot assign this Agreement.

6.D Failure to exercise, or a delay in exercising, any right or remedy of the Secretary of State under this Agreement (including the right to terminate this Agreement), or a single or partial exercise of such a right or remedy, is not a waiver of, and does not prevent or restrict any initial or further exercise of, that or any other right or remedy.

6.E Termination of this Agreement will not affect the accrued rights, remedies, obligations or liabilities of the parties existing at termination.

6.F This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which when executed and delivered shall constitute a duplicate original, but all of which will together constitute the same agreement.

6.G This Agreement and any dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with it

or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims) shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of England and Wales, and submitted to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of England and Wales.

- 6.H The Secretary of State agrees that this Agreement shall be interpreted in a way which is compatible with the provisions of clauses 20A-F and 23A-H (if used) of the Church Supplemental Agreement dated [25/8/17] and made between (1) the Secretary of State; (2) the Academy Trust; (3) the Bath and Wells Diocesan Board of Finance; and (4) the Bath and Wells Diocesan Board of Education.

This Agreement was executed as a Deed on 25 / 8 / 2017

Executed on behalf of the **Academy Trust** by:

SW Track

and

A Mander

Director

Director

The Corporate Seal of

THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EDUCATION

affixed to this deed is authenticated by:

Maria Costigan

Duly Authorised



ANNEXES

7. PUPILS WITH SPECIAL EDUCATION NEEDS (SEN) AND DISABILITIES

“Statement of SEN” means a statement made under section 324 of the Education Act 1996.

“EHC plan” means an Education, Health and Care plan made under sections 37(2) of the Children and Families Act 2014.

7.A Except as set out in clause 8 below, the Children and Families Act 2014 imposes duties directly on Academies in respect of pupils with special educational needs, including the admission of pupils with EHC plans. If an Academy Trust considers that a LA should not have named the Academy in an EHC plan, it may ask the Secretary of State to determine whether the LA has acted unreasonably, and to make an order directing the LA to reconsider. The Secretary of State’s determination will be final, subject to any right of appeal which a parent of the child may have to the First Tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber.

7.B Not used.

7.C Not used.

7.D Not used.

8. ADMISSION OF PUPILS WITH SEN AND DISABILITIES

8.A The Academy Trust must for each of its Academies, subject to its right of appeal to the Secretary of State, admit all pupils with a statement of SEN naming the Academy.

8.B Where an LA proposes to name one of the Academies in a statement of SEN, it must give the Academy Trust written notice of this, stating why it considers that Academy to be suitable for the pupil in question. Within 15 days of receipt of the LA’s notice, the Academy Trust must consent to being named, except

where admitting the child would be incompatible with the provision of efficient education for other children, and no reasonable steps could secure compatibility. In deciding whether a child's inclusion would be incompatible with the efficient education of other children or the efficient use of resources, the Academy Trust must have regard to the relevant Guidance issued to maintained schools.

- 8.C If the Academy Trust decides that admitting the child would be incompatible with the provision of efficient education or the efficient use of resources, it must, within the 15 days, notify the LA in writing, giving its reasons for its decision.
- 8.D The Academy Trust must then seek to establish from the LA whether or not it agrees with this determination. If the LA does not agree with the Academy Trust's response, and names the Academy in the child's statement of SEN, the Academy Trust must admit the child to the school as specified in the statement or otherwise by the LA.
- 8.E If in such case, the Academy Trust considers that the LA should not have named the Academy in the statement, it may ask the Secretary of State to determine whether the LA has acted unreasonably, and to make an order directing the LA to reconsider. The Secretary of State's determination will be final, subject only to any right of appeal which a parent of the child may have to the First-tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber.
- 8.F If a parent of a child for whom the LA maintains a statement appeals to the First-tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability), either for or against the naming of the Academy in the child's statement, then the Tribunal's decision will be binding, even if it is different from that of the Secretary of State.
- 8.G Where it has been finally determined that the Academy be named in a child's statement of SEN, the Academy Trust must admit the child to the Academy, notwithstanding any other admissions requirements in this Agreement.

8.H Clauses 8.A to 8.G only apply insofar as the relevant provisions of the Children and Families Act 2014 relating to SEN and disability do not apply to Academies and Free Schools.

Schedule 3
Existing Winsham Primary School Supplemental Funding Agreement

DEED OF VARIATION TO THE SUPPLEMENTAL FUNDING AGREEMENT

THIS DEED is made the 29 day of July 2020

BETWEEN

- 1) The Secretary of State for Education (the “**Secretary of State**”); and
- 2) The Redstart Learning Partnership, (the “**Company**”) a charitable company incorporated in England and Wales with registered number 07649832, together, the “**Parties**”.

INTRODUCTION

- A. The Parties entered into a funding agreement dated 31 July 2019 (the “**Funding Agreement**”) relating to the establishment, maintenance and funding of an academy known as Winsham Primary School in accordance with the Funding Agreement.
- B. The Parties now wish to vary and amend certain terms and conditions of the Funding Agreement in accordance with the terms of this Deed.
- C. This Deed amends and restates the Funding Agreement.

1. INTERPRETATION

- 1.1 Words, expressions and interpretations used in this Deed shall, unless the context expressly requires otherwise, have the meaning given to them in, and shall be interpreted in accordance with, the Funding Agreement.

2. VARIATION OF THE FUNDING AGREEMENT

- 2.1 The Parties agree that with effect from the date of this Deed the Funding Agreement shall be amended and restated so as to take the form set out in Schedule 1.
- 2.2 Except as varied by this Deed, the Funding Agreement shall remain in full force and effect.

3. Governing law and jurisdiction

- 3.1 This Deed, and any disputes or claims arising out of or in connection with it, its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims), shall be governed by and construed in accordance with English law.
- 3.2 The parties irrevocably agree that the English courts have exclusive jurisdiction to settle any dispute or claim that arises out of or in connection with this Deed or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims).

4. Counterparts

- 4.1 This Deed may be executed in any number of counterparts and by the parties to it on separate counterparts, each of which when so executed and delivered

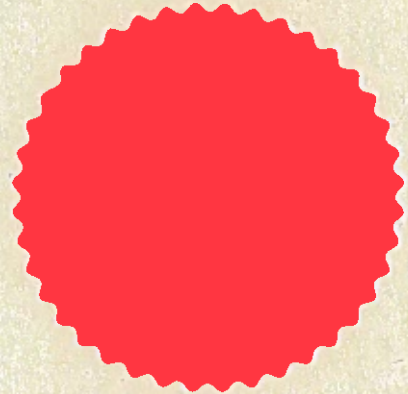
shall be an original, but all the counterparts shall together constitute one and the same instrument.

IN WITNESS whereof this Deed has been executed by the parties hereto and is intended to be and is hereby delivered on the date first above written.

EXECUTED as a deed by affixing the corporate seal of the **Secretary of State for Education** authenticated by:-



Duly authorised by the Secretary of State for Education



EXECUTED as a deed by **The Redstart Learning Partnership**, acting by:

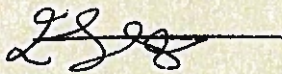


.....
Director: Eric van den Barselaar

In the presence of:

W
I
T
N
E
S
S

Sign:



Name: Elizabeth Souster

Address: 20 Highfield, Ilminster, TA19 9SR

Occupation: Trust Manager

Schedule 1
Amended Funding Agreement

THE REDSTART LEARNING PARTNERSHIP

**MAINSTREAM ACADEMY AND FREE SCHOOL:
SUPPLEMENTAL FUNDING AGREEMENT (MARCH 2018 v6)**

WINSHAM PRIMARY SCHOOL

[**29 July**] 2020

Contents

SUMMARY SHEET	4
Information about the Academy:	4
1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY	8
Definitions and interpretation	8
The Academy	9
2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY	9
Teachers and staff	9
Pupils	10
SEN unit	10
Charging	10
Admissions	10
Curriculum	13
3. GRANT FUNDING	14
Calculation of GAG	14
Other relevant funding	16
4. LAND	16
<i>Version 1: existing freehold site</i>	16
<i>Version 3: existing site held under church supplemental agreement</i>	20
5. TERMINATION	21
Termination by either party	21
Termination Warning Notice	21
Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection	22
Termination by the Secretary of State	23

Funding and admission during notice period	23
Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust	24
Effect of termination	26
6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS	27
Annexes	27
The Master Agreement	27
General	28
ANNEXES	29
7. ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS	29
8. ADMISSION OF CHILDREN WITH A STATEMENT OF SPECIAL EDUCATIONAL NEEDS	29

SUMMARY SHEET

Information about the Academy:

Name of Academy Trust	The Redstart Learning Partnership
Company number	07649832
Date of Master Funding Agreement	31 July 2019
Name of academy	Winsham Primary School
Opening date	1 August 2019
Type of academy (indicate whether academy or free school)	Sponsored Academy
Religious designation	Church of England
Wholly or partly selective	N/A
Name of predecessor school (where applicable)	Winsham Primary School
Capacity number	57
Age range	2-11
Number of sixth form places	N/A
Number of boarding places	N/A
SEN unit / Resource provision	N/A
Land arrangements (Version 1-8 or other)	Versions 1 and 3
Address and title number of Land	Church Street, Winsham, Chard, Somerset, TA20 4HU Title Number: WS44044 (Version 1)

Please confirm which clause variations have been applied or marked as 'Not used'

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
1.I	Only applies to free schools and new provision academies		X
2.A.1	Clause applies where an academy was previously a VC or foundation school designated with a religious character		X
2.C, 2.D	Only applies where the academy has an SEN unit		X
2.E	Only applies where there was a predecessor independent school		X
2.G	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	X	
2.M	Clause applies only to academies and free schools designated with a religious character	X	
2.N	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly wholly selective grammar schools		X
2.O	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly partially selective grammar schools		X
2.T	Clause applies to free schools and new provision academies designated with a religious character		X
2.W	Clause only applies where the academy is designated with a religious character	X	
2.X	Clause only applies where the academy has not been designated with a religious character		X
2.Y	Clause applies where an academy was previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character		X

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
2.Yc)	Sub-clause applies if the academy is designated with a denominational religious character – CE etc. rather than ‘Christian’		X
3.A – 3.F	Option 1 applies to converter and sponsored academies: if used delete option 2	X	
3.A – 3.F	Option 2 applies to free schools and new provision academies: if used delete option 1		X
3.H	Clause relating to Start-up only applies in some cases (does not apply to academy converters)		X
3.J	Clause only applies to full sponsored and intermediate sponsored academies with approved Academy Action Plans	X	
3.K	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	X	
5.G.1	Clause applies only to a boarding academy/free school.		X
5.I	Clause only applies to sponsored academies	X	
5.K	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.L	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.M	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.N	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.O	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
6.H	Clause only applies to schools which are designated with a Church of England or Roman Catholic character	X	

Please identify any other variations from the model that apply to this academy (e.g. clauses relating to PFI, or any required because the multi academy trust includes academies designated with different religious characters, or a mixture of those designated with a religious character, and those which are not):

Additional clauses will be supplied by your project lead if needed.

Descriptor	Clause No.	Applied	Not used
Governance clause for Church of England schools in mixed MATs	2.BB	X	

1. **ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY**

1.A This Agreement made between the Secretary of State for Education and The Redstart Learning Partnership is supplemental to the master funding agreement made between the same parties and dated 31 July 2019 (the “**Master Agreement**”).

Definitions and interpretation

1.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement words and expressions defined in the Master Agreement will have those same meanings in this Agreement.

1.C The following capitalised words and expressions will have the following meanings:

“The **Academy**” means the Winsham Primary School.

“**Coasting**” has the meaning given by regulations under subsection (3) of section 60B of the Education and Inspections Act 2006 in relation to a school to which that section applies.

“**SEN**” means Special Educational Needs and the expressions “**special educational needs**” and “**special educational provision**” have the meaning set out in sections 20(1) and 21(2) of the Children and Families Act 2014.

“**Termination Notice**” means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, terminating this Agreement on the date specified in the notice.

“**Termination Warning Notice**” means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, stating his intention to terminate this Agreement.

1.D The Interpretation Act 1978 applies to this Agreement as it applies to an Act of Parliament.

1.E Reference in this Agreement to clauses and annexes will, unless otherwise stated, be to clauses and annexes to this Agreement.

The Academy

- 1.F The Academy is a Sponsored Academy as defined in clause 1.4 of the Master Agreement.
- 1.G The Academy Trust will establish and maintain the Academy in accordance with the Master Agreement and this Agreement.
- 1.H The Academy Trust opened the Academy on 1 August 2019.
- 1.I Not used.

2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY

Teachers and staff

- 2.A Subject to clause 2.A.2 and 7.A of this Agreement and section 67 of the Children and Families Act 2014, the Academy Trust may, in accordance with any relevant Guidance, employ anyone it believes is suitably qualified or is otherwise eligible to plan and prepare lessons and courses for pupils, teach pupils, and assess and report on pupils' development, progress and attainment.
 - 2.A.1 Not used.
 - 2.A.2 The Academy Trust must designate a staff member at the Academy as responsible for promoting the educational achievement of registered pupils at the Academy who are being looked after by an LA, or are no longer looked after by an LA because of an adoption, special guardianship or child arrangements order, or because they have been adopted from 'state care' outside England and Wales, and in doing so must comply with the law, regulations and guidance that apply to maintained schools. The Academy Trust must ensure the designated person undertakes appropriate training and has regard to any guidance issued by the Secretary of State.

Pupils

2.B The planned capacity of the Academy is 57 in the age range 2-11. The Academy will be an all ability inclusive school.

Governance

2.BB The Company shall establish for the Academy a Local Governing Body (and the same Local Governing Body may be appointed for more than one Academy) to which it may delegate any of its powers and functions in relation to the operation of the Academy. The role of the Local Governing Body and the membership of it shall be for the Company to decide, but the Company will ensure that the Academy operates in a way which honours the characteristics that the Academy has by virtue of clauses 2W – 2Y of this Agreement and will, as a minimum, ensure that:

- a) no more than 25% of the members of the Local Governing Body shall be appointed for the purpose of securing that the Academy is conducted in accordance with the principles, practices and tenets of the Church of England; and
- b) a minimum of two parents of a pupil at the Academy/Academies (to be elected by the parents of registered pupils of the Academy/Academies shall be a member of the Local Governing Body.

SEN unit

2.C Not used.

2.D Not used.

Charging

2.E Not used.

Admissions

2.F Subject to clauses 2.K– 2.L the Academy Trust will act in accordance with, and will ensure that its Independent Appeal Panel is trained to act in

accordance with, the School Admissions Code and School Admission Appeals Code published by the DfE (the “Codes”) and all relevant admissions law as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools, and with equalities law. Reference in the Codes or legislation to “admission authorities” will be deemed to be references to the Academy Trust.

2.G Pupils on roll in a Predecessor School which was a maintained or independent school will transfer automatically to the Academy on opening. All children already offered a place at that Predecessor School must be admitted to the Academy.

2.H The Academy Trust must participate in the local Fair Access Protocol. The Academy Trust must participate in the coordinated admission arrangements operated by the LA in whose area the Academy is situated. If the Academy is a free school, the Academy Trust is not required to participate in coordination for its first intake of pupils.

2.I Not used.

2.J Not used.

2.K Not used.

2.L The Secretary of State may:

- a) direct the Academy Trust to admit a named pupil to the Academy:
 - i. following an application from an LA including complying with a school attendance order as defined in section 437 of the Education Act 1996. Before doing so the Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust; or
 - ii. where in relation to a specific child or children the Academy Trust has failed to act in accordance with the Codes or this Agreement or has otherwise acted unlawfully; or
- b) direct the Academy Trust to amend its admission arrangements where they do not comply with the Codes or this Agreement, or are otherwise

unlawful.

- 2.M The Academy is an Academy designated with a Church of England religious character. The relevant religious authority (i.e. the diocese, or foundation faith body) is The Diocese of Bath and Wells.
- 2.N Not used.
- 2.O Not used.
- 2.P The Academy Trust must make arrangements to ensure an independent appeals panel is established for the Academy and its clerk and members are trained to act in accordance with the Codes. The Academy Trust must ensure that parents and ‘relevant children’ (as described in the Codes) are informed of their right to appeal to an Independent Appeal Panel if they are dissatisfied with an admission decision of the Academy Trust. The arrangements for appeals must comply with the Codes as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools. The determination of the appeal panel is binding on all parties.
- 2.Q Subject to clause 2.R, the meaning of “**relevant area**” for the purposes of consultation requirements in relation to admission arrangements is that determined by the relevant LA for maintained schools in the area in accordance with the Education (Relevant Areas for Consultation on Admission Arrangements) Regulations 1999.
- 2.R If the Academy does not consider the relevant area determined by the LA for the maintained schools in the area to be appropriate, it must apply to the Secretary of State by 1 August before the academic year in question for a determination of the appropriate relevant area for the Academy, setting out the reasons for this view. The Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust and the LA in whose area the Academy is situated in reaching a decision.
- 2.S The Office of the Schools Adjudicator (“OSA”) will consider objections to the Academy’s admission arrangements (except objections against any agreed

derogations from the provisions of the Codes specified in this funding agreement, over which it has no jurisdiction). The Academy Trust must therefore make it clear, when determining the Academy's admission arrangements, that objections should be submitted to the OSA. The OSA's determination of an objection is binding on the Academy and the Academy Trust must make appropriate changes to its admission arrangements to give effect to the Adjudicator's decision within two months of the decision (or by 28 February following the decision, whichever is sooner), unless an alternative timescale is specified by the Adjudicator.

2.T Not used.

Curriculum

2.U The Academy Trust must provide for the teaching of religious education and a daily act of collective worship at the Academy.

2.V The Academy Trust must comply with section 71(1)-(6) and (8) of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if the Academy were a community, foundation or voluntary school, and as if references to "religious education" and "religious worship" in that section were references to the religious education and religious worship provided by the Academy in accordance with clause 2.W.

2.W Subject to clause 2.V, **where the academy is designated with a religious character** (in accordance with section 124B of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 or further to section 6(8) of the Academies Act 2010):

- a) provision must be made for religious education to be given to all pupils at the Academy in accordance with the tenets of the Academy's specified religion or religious denomination. This is subject to paragraph 4 of Schedule 19 to the School Standards and Framework Act 1998, which applies as if the Academy were a voluntary aided school with a religious character;
- b) the Academy Trust must comply with section 70(1) of, and Schedule 20

to, the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if the Academy were a foundation school with a religious character or a voluntary school, and as if references to “the required collective worship” were references to collective worship in accordance with the tenets and practices of the Academy’s specified religion or religious denomination;

- c) the Academy Trust must ensure that the quality of religious education given to pupils at the Academy and the contents of the Academy’s collective worship given in accordance with the tenets and practices of its specific religion or religious denomination are inspected. The inspection must be conducted by a person chosen by the Academy Trust, and the Academy Trust must ensure that the inspection complies with the statutory provisions and regulations which would apply if the Academy were a foundation or voluntary school designated as having a religious character.

2.X Not used.

2.Y Not used.

2.Z The Academy Trust must have regard to any Guidance, further to section 403 of the Education Act 1996, on sex and relationship education to ensure that children at the Academy are protected from inappropriate teaching materials and that they learn the nature of marriage and its importance for family life and for bringing up children. The Academy Trust must also have regard to the requirements in section 405 of the Education Act 1996, as if the Academy were a maintained school.

2.AA The Academy Trust must prevent political indoctrination, and secure the balanced treatment of political issues, in line with the requirements for maintained schools set out in the Education Act 1996, and have regard to any Guidance.

3. **GRANT FUNDING**

Calculation of GAG

3A-3D. Not used.

3.E The Secretary of State will calculate GAG based on the pupil count at the Academy. In order to calculate GAG for the Academy Financial Year in which the Academy opens, the pupil count will be determined on the same basis as that used by the relevant LA for determining the budget of the maintained Predecessor School.

3.F For Academy Financial Years after that referred to in clause 3.E, the basis of the pupil count for determining GAG will be:

- a) for pupils in Year 11 and below, the Schools Census which is used to fund maintained schools for the financial year overlapping with the Academy Financial Year in question; and
- b) for pupils in Year 12 and above, the formula which is in use at the time for maintained schools.

3.G The Secretary of State may, at his discretion, adjust the basis of the pupil count to take account of any diseconomies of scale which may affect the Academy if it is operating below the planned capacity in clause 2.B. If such an adjustment is made in any Academy Financial Year, this will not change the basis of the pupil count for calculating the following Academy Financial Year's GAG. If the Secretary of State has indicated that additional grant may be payable in such circumstances, the Academy Trust will bid for this additional grant based on need and providing appropriate supporting evidence. The Secretary of State may accept or refuse the bid at his discretion.

3.H Not used.

3.I The Secretary of State recognises that if a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice is served, or the Master Agreement is otherwise terminated, the intake of new pupils during the notice period may decline and therefore payments based on the number of pupils attending the Academy may be insufficient to meet the Academy's needs. In these circumstances the Secretary of State may pay a larger GAG in the notice period, to enable the

Academy to operate effectively.

Other relevant funding

- 3.J The Academy Trust may apply to the Secretary of State for financial assistance in relation to proposed redundancies at the Academy. In response to such an application, the Secretary of State may at his discretion agree to meet a proportion of the Academy Trust's costs arising from the inclusion of academies in the schedules to the Redundancy Payments (Continuity of Employment in Local Government) (Modification) Order 1999. The Secretary of State may agree to meet the costs of an employee's prior eligible service, being service before the Academy opened, but the Academy Trust must meet the costs of service after the Academy opened. The Secretary of State's financial assistance in this respect will only be available in the first two years after the Academy opens.
- 3.K The Secretary of State may pay the Academy Trust's costs in connection with the transfer of employees from a Predecessor School under the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006. Such payment will be agreed on a case-by-case basis. The Academy Trust must not budget for such a payment unless the Secretary of State confirms in writing that it will be paid.

Carrying forward of funds

- 3.L Any additional grant made in accordance with clause 3.I, for a period after the Secretary of State has served a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice under this Agreement, or otherwise terminates the Master Agreement, may be carried forward without limitation or deduction until the circumstances set out in clause 3.I cease to apply or the Academy closes.

4. LAND

Version 1: existing freehold site

"**Land**" means the freehold land at Church Street, Winsham, Chard, Somerset, TA20 4HU being the land registered with title number WS44044, which is the playing fields

of the Academy.

“Property Notice” means any order, notice, proposal, demand or other requirement issued by any competent authority which materially affects the Academy Trust’s ability to use the Land for the purposes of the Academy.

Restrictions on Land transfer

4.A The Academy Trust must:

- a) within 28 days of the signing of this Agreement in circumstances where the Land is transferred to the Academy Trust prior to the date of this Agreement, or otherwise within 28 days of the transfer of the Land to the Academy Trust, apply to the Land Registry using Form RX1 for the following restriction (the “Restriction”) to be entered in the proprietorship register for the Land:

No disposition of the registered estate by the proprietor of the registered estate is to be registered without a written consent signed by the Secretary of State for Education, of Sanctuary Buildings, Great Smith Street, London SW1P 3BT;

- b) take any further steps reasonably required to ensure that the Restriction is entered on the proprietorship register;
- c) promptly confirm to the Secretary of State when the Restriction has been registered;
- d) if it has not registered the Restriction, permit the Secretary of State to do so in its place; and
- e) not, without the Secretary of State’s consent, apply to disapply, modify, cancel or remove the Restriction, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust.

Obligations of the Academy Trust

- 4.B The Academy Trust must keep the Land clean and tidy and make good any damage or deterioration to the Land. The Academy Trust must not do anything to lessen the value or marketability of the Land without the Secretary of State's consent.
- 4.C The Academy Trust must not, without the Secretary of State's consent:
- a) grant any consent or licence; or
 - b) create or allow any encumbrance; or
 - c) part with or share possession or occupation; or
 - d) enter into any onerous or restrictive obligations,
- in respect of all or part of the Land.

Option

- 4.D The Academy Trust grants and the Secretary of State accepts an option (the "**Option**") to acquire all or part of the Land at nil consideration. The Secretary of State may exercise the Option in writing on termination of this Agreement. If the Option is exercised, completion will take place 28 days after the exercise date in accordance with the Law Society's Standard Conditions of Sale for Commercial Property in force at that date.

Option Notice

- 4.E The Academy Trust:
- a) must, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to the Land Registry on Form AN1 (including a copy of this Agreement) for a notice of the Option (the "**Option Notice**") to be entered in the register, taking any further steps required to have the Option Notice registered and promptly confirming to the Secretary of State when this has been done;

- b) if it has not registered the Option Notice, agrees that the Secretary of State may apply to register it using Form UN1;
- c) must not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify or remove the Option Notice, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust, and
- d) must, in the case of previously unregistered land, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to register a Class C(iv) land charge in the Land Charges Registry, and send the Secretary of State a copy of the relevant entry within 7 days after the registration has been completed. If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not complied with this clause, he may apply to secure the registration.

Property Notices

4.F If the Academy Trust receives a Property Notice, it must:

- a) send a copy of it to the Secretary of State within 14 days, stating how the Academy Trust intends to respond to it;
- b) promptly give the Secretary of State all the information he asks for about it;
- c) allow the Secretary of State to take all necessary action, with or instead of the Academy Trust, to comply with it, and
- d) use its best endeavours to help the Secretary of State in connection with it.

Sharing the Land

4.G Where:

- a) the Secretary of State identifies basic or parental need for additional places in the area in which the Academy is situated; and
- b) the Secretary of State then considers that not all the Land is needed for

the operation of the Academy at planned capacity,

The Secretary of State must consult with the Academy Trust to determine whether part of the Land could be demised or leased to another Academy Trust, as the Secretary of State considers appropriate, for the purpose of that Academy Trust establishing and maintaining an educational institution on the Land.

4.H To the extent the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree to part of the Land being demised or leased in accordance with clause 4.G, the Academy Trust must use its best endeavours to procure all necessary consents in order to enable it to share occupation of the Land with the incoming Academy Trust and to provide the incoming Academy Trust with security of tenure over the Land occupied by it, and shall enter into any legal arrangements which the Secretary of State requires for this purpose. The Secretary of State shall meet the necessary and reasonable costs incurred by the Academy Trust in connection with this clause.

4.I For the purposes of clause 4.G:

- a) a basic need will arise when the forecast demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated is greater than the existing capacity to provide them;
- b) a parental need will arise when the DfE is actually aware of an additional demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated, following representations from parents in that area; and
- c) planned capacity has the meaning given in clause 2.B.

Version 3: existing site held under church supplemental agreement

The parties' rights and obligations in respect of the Land are set out in the Church Supplemental Agreement dated _____ and made between (1) the Secretary of State; (2) the Academy Trust; (3) The Bath and Wells Diocesan Board of Finance; and (4) The Bath and Wells Diocesan Board of Education. For the purposes of this clause, Land has the meaning given in the Church Supplemental

Agreement or private lease.

5. TERMINATION

Termination by either party

5.A Either party may give at least seven Academy Financial Years' notice to terminate this Agreement. Such termination would take effect on 31 August of the relevant year.

Termination Warning Notice

5.B The Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice where he considers that:

- a) the Academy Trust has breached the provisions of this Agreement or the Master Agreement; or
- b) the standards of performance of pupils at the Academy are unacceptably low; or
- c) there has been a serious breakdown in the way the Academy is managed or governed; or
- d) the safety of pupils or staff is threatened, including due to breakdown of discipline; or
- e) the Academy is coasting provided he has notified the Academy Trust that it is coasting.

5.C A Termination Warning Notice served under clause 5.B will specify:

- a) the action the Academy Trust must take;
- b) the date by which the action must be completed; and
- c) the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations, or confirm that it agrees to undertake the specified action.

5.D The Secretary of State will consider any representations from the Academy

Trust which he receives by the date specified in the Termination Warning Notice. The Secretary of State may amend the Termination Warning Notice to specify further action which the Academy Trust must take, and the date by which it must be completed.

- 5.E If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not responded to the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clause 5.C(c), or has not completed the action required in the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clauses 5.C(a) and (b) (and any further action specified under clause 5.D) he may serve a Termination Notice.

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection

- 5.F If the Chief Inspector gives notice to the Academy Trust that:

- a) special measures are required to be taken in relation to the Academy;
or
- b) the Academy requires significant improvement

the Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice, specifying the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations.

- 5.G In deciding whether to give notice of his intention to terminate under clause 5.F, the Secretary of State will have due regard to the overall performance of the Academy Trust.

5.G.1 Not used.

- 5.H If the Secretary of State has served a Termination Warning Notice under clause 5.F and:

- a) has not received any representations from the Academy Trust by the date specified in the notice; or
- b) having considered the representations made by the Academy Trust remains satisfied that this Agreement should be terminated;

he may serve a Termination Notice.

- 5.I If the Chief Inspector gives a notice referred to in clause 5.F to the Academy Trust within two years after the Academy opened, the Secretary of State may only serve a Termination Warning Notice under clause 5.F if:
- a) the Chief Inspector has held a monitoring inspection under section 8 of the Education Act 2005 later than two years after the Academy opened; and
 - b) the Chief Inspector considers that the Academy is not making enough progress towards the removal of the designation referred to in his notice.

Nothing in this clause prevents or prejudices the Secretary of State exercising any other rights arising from or under this Agreement (including, for the avoidance of doubt, any rights under clauses 5.B to 5.E).

Termination by the Secretary of State

- 5.J If the Secretary of State has determined that the Academy will be removed from the Register of Independent Schools and no appeal against that determination is pending, he may serve a Termination Notice.
- 5.K Not used.
- 5.L Not used.
- 5.M Not used.
- 5.N Not used.
- 5.O Not used.

Funding and admission during notice period

- 5.P If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Notice under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy, and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.
- 5.Q If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Warning Notice or a

Termination Notice otherwise than under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy (unless the Secretary of State specifies otherwise), and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust

- 5.R The Secretary of State will, before the start of each Academy Financial Year, provide the Academy Trust with a final funding allocation indicating the level of GAG and EAG to be provided in the next Academy Financial Year (the **“Funding Allocation”**).
- 5.S If the Academy Trust is of the opinion that, after receipt of the Funding Allocation for the next Academy Financial Year (the **“Critical Year”**) and after taking into account all other resources likely to be available to the Academy, including other funds that are likely to be available to the Academy from other academies operated by the Academy Trust (**“All Other Resources”**), it is likely that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent (and for this reason only) then the Academy Trust may give written notice of its intention to terminate this Agreement on 31 August before the Critical Year.
- 5.T Any notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must be provided to the Secretary of State within six weeks of the Secretary of State issuing the Funding Allocation. The notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must specify:
- a) the grounds upon which the Academy Trust’s opinion is based, including:
 - i. evidence of those grounds;
 - ii. any professional accounting advice the Academy Trust has received;
 - iii. a detailed statement of steps which the Academy Trust proposes to take to ensure that the running costs of the Academy are

reduced such that costs are less than the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources, and the period of time within which such steps will be taken; and

- b) the shortfall in the Critical Year between the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources expected to be available to the Academy Trust to run the Academy and the projected expenditure on the Academy; and
- c) a detailed budget of income and expenditure for the Academy during the Critical Year (the “**Projected Budget**”).

5.U Both parties will use their best endeavours to agree whether or not the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent. Both parties recognise that they will need to engage in a constructive dialogue at the time about how best to provide education for the pupils at the Academy and use their best endeavours to agree a practical solution to the problem.

5.V If no agreement is reached by 30 April (or another date if agreed between the parties) as to whether the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, then that question will be referred to an independent expert (the “**Expert**”) for resolution. The Expert’s determination will be final and binding on both parties. The Expert will be requested to specify in his determination the amount of the shortfall in funding (the “**Shortfall**”).

5.W The Expert will be an insolvency practitioner with significant professional experience of educational institutions or academies. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the Expert then the Expert will be appointed by the President of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales. The Expert’s fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.X The Expert will be required in reaching his determination to take account of advice from an educational specialist who is professionally familiar with the issues arising from the budget management of schools. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the educational specialist then the educational

specialist will be appointed by the Chairman of the Specialist Schools and Academies Trust (or any successor or equivalent body). The educational specialist's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

- 5.Y If the Expert determines that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, and the Secretary of State will not have agreed to provide sufficient additional funding to cover the Shortfall, then the Academy Trust will be entitled to terminate this Agreement, by notice expiring on 31 August before the Critical Year. Any such notice will be given within 21 days after (a) the Expert's determination will have been given to the parties or (b), if later, the Secretary of State will have given written notice of his refusal to provide sufficient additional funding for the Academy to cover the Shortfall.

Effect of termination

- 5.Z If this Agreement is terminated, the Academy will cease to be an Academy within the meaning of sections 1 and 1A of the Academies Act 2010.
- 5.AA Subject to clauses 5.BB and 5.CC, if the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement under clause 5.A, he will indemnify the Academy Trust. If the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement otherwise than under clause 5.A, he may at his discretion indemnify or compensate the Academy Trust.
- 5.BB The amount of any such indemnity or compensation will be determined by the Secretary of State, having regard to representations made to him by the Academy Trust, and will be paid as and when the Secretary of State considers appropriate.
- 5.CC The categories of expenditure incurred by the Academy Trust in consequence of termination, for which the Secretary of State may indemnify the Academy Trust under clauses 5.AA, may include:
- a) staff compensation and redundancy payments;
 - b) compensation payments in respect of broken contracts;

- c) expenses of disposing of assets or adapting them for other purposes;
- d) legal and other professional fees; and
- e) dissolution expenses.

5.DD If this Agreement is terminated, and the Academy Trust owns capital assets which have been partly or wholly funded by HM Government, the Academy Trust must, as soon as possible after the termination date:

- a) transfer a proportion of those capital assets, equal to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government, to a nominee of the Secretary of State to use for educational purposes; or
- b) if the Secretary of State directs that a transfer under clause 5.DD(a) is not required, pay to the Secretary of State at the termination date (or, by agreement with the Secretary of State, at the date of their subsequent disposal) a sum equivalent to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government.

5.EE The Secretary of State may:

- a) Waive all or part of the repayment due under sub-clause 5.DD(b) if the Academy Trust obtains his permission to invest the sale proceeds for its charitable purposes; or
- b) direct the Academy Trust to pay all or part of the sale proceeds to the relevant LA.

6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS

Annexes

6.A Any annexes to this Agreement form part of and are incorporated into this Agreement.

The Master Agreement

6.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement, all provisions of the Master

Agreement have full force and effect.

General

- 6.C The Academy Trust cannot assign this Agreement.
- 6.D Failure to exercise, or a delay in exercising, any right or remedy of the Secretary of State under this Agreement (including the right to terminate this Agreement), or a single or partial exercise of such a right or remedy, is not a waiver of, and does not prevent or restrict any initial or further exercise of, that or any other right or remedy.
- 6.E Termination of this Agreement will not affect the accrued rights, remedies, obligations or liabilities of the parties existing at termination.
- 6.F This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which when executed and delivered shall constitute a duplicate original, but all of which will together constitute the same agreement.
- 6.G This Agreement and any dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with it or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims) shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of England and Wales, and submitted to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of England and Wales.
- 6.H The Secretary of State agrees that this Agreement shall be interpreted in a way which is compatible with the provisions of clauses 20A-F and 23A-H (if used) of the Church Supplemental Agreement dated and made between (1) the Secretary of State; (2) the Academy Trust; (3) The Bath and Wells Diocesan Board of Finance; and (4) The Bath and Wells Diocesan Board of Education.

ANNEXES

7. ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS

“**EHC plan**” means an Education, Health and Care plan made under section 37 of the Children and Families Act 2014.

7.A Except as set out in clause 8 below, the Children and Families Act 2014 imposes duties directly on Academies in respect of pupils with special educational needs, including the admission of pupils with EHC plans. If an Academy Trust considers that a LA should not have named the Academy in an EHC plan, it may ask the Secretary of State to determine whether the LA has acted unreasonably, and to make an order directing the LA to reconsider. The Academy Trust must admit the pupil if such a determination is pending. The Secretary of State’s determination as to whether the LA acted unreasonably will be final, subject to any right of appeal which a parent of the pupil may have to the First Tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber.

8. ADMISSION OF CHILDREN WITH A STATEMENT OF SPECIAL EDUCATIONAL NEEDS

(Clauses 8.A-8.G only apply where the pupil has a statement of special educational needs (SEN) rather than an EHC plan and where they therefore continue to be subject to the relevant provisions of the Education Act 1996. EHC plans are replacing statements of SEN but although all statements of SEN should have been converted to an EHC plan by the 1 April 2018 this clause is retained to protect pupils who still have a statement of special education need after this date. The detail on the drafting of a statement below is retained to protect pupils in exceptional circumstances.)

“**Statement of SEN**” means a statement made under section 324 of the Education Act 1996.

8.A The Academy Trust must admit all children with a Statement of SEN naming the Academy.

- 8.B The Academy Trust must have regard to the Special Educational Needs Code of practice 2001 when dealing with statements of SEN.
- 8.C Where the LA sends the Academy Trust a draft statement with a proposal that the Academy is named in the final statement, the Academy Trust must respond within 15 working days unless the time period falls within a school holiday that is longer than two weeks in which case the Academy Trust should respond within 15 working days of the end of the school holiday.
- 8.D In its response the Academy Trust must either:
- a. consent to being named in the final statement or
 - b. explain why it believes that admitting the child would be incompatible with the provision of efficient education for other children and the efficient use of resources, including why no reasonable steps could secure compatibility. In doing so the Academy Trust must have regard to the relevant legislation and Code of Practice. If the LA does not agree with the Academy Trust's response, and names the Academy in the child's Statement of SEN, the Academy Trust must admit the child to the school as specified in the statement or otherwise by the LA. The final decision as to whether to name the Academy falls to the LA.
- 8.E If the Academy Trust considers that the LA should not have named the Academy in the statement of SEN, it may ask the Secretary of State to determine whether the LA has acted unreasonably, and to make an order directing the LA to reconsider. The Academy Trust must admit the pupil if such a determination is pending. The Secretary of State's determination will be final, subject only to any right of appeal which a parent of the child may have to the First-tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber.
- 8.F If a parent of a child for whom the LA maintains a statement appeals to the First-tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber, either for or against the naming of

the Academy in the child's statement, then the Tribunal's decision will be binding, even if it is different from that of the Secretary of State.

8.G Where it has been finally determined that the Academy be named in a child's Statement of SEN, the Academy Trust must admit the child to the Academy, notwithstanding any other admissions requirements in this Agreement.

8.H Clauses 8.A to 8.G only apply insofar as the relevant provisions of the Children and Families Act 2014 relating to SEN and disability do not apply to Academies and Free Schools.



Department
for Education

© Crown copyright 2018

You may re-use this document/publication (not including logos) free of charge in any format or medium, under the terms of the Open Government Licence v2.0. Where we have identified any third party copyright information you will need to obtain permission from the copyright holders concerned.

To view this licence:

Visit: www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/version/2

email: psi@nationalarchives.gsi.gov.uk

We welcome feedback. If you would like to make any comments about this publication, please email AFSPD.feedback@education.gov.uk, quoting the title of this document. Specific project queries should be sent to the allocated project lead/lead contact.

About this publication:

enquiries www.education.gov.uk/contactus

download www.gov.uk/government/publications

Reference: DFE-00440-2014



Follow us on Twitter:
[@educationgovuk](https://twitter.com/educationgovuk)



Like us on Facebook:
facebook.com/educationgovuk

Schedule 4
Existing Stockland C of E Primary School Supplemental Funding Agreement

**DEED OF NOVATION AND VARIATION
OF THE
FUNDING AGREEMENT FOR STOCKLAND CHURCH OF ENGLAND
PRIMARY ACADEMY**

The Parties to this Deed are:

(1) **THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EDUCATION** of Sanctuary Buildings, Great Smith Street, London SW1P 3BT (the "**Secretary of State**");

(2) **THE REDSTART LEARNING PARTNERSHIP**, a charitable company incorporated in England and Wales with registered company number 07649832 whose registered address is at The Redstart Primary School, Redstart Road, Chard, Somerset, TA20 1SD ("**TRLP**"); and

(3) **STOCKLAND (C OF E) PRIMARY ACADEMY TRUST LIMITED**, a charitable company incorporated in England and Wales with registered company number 07717215 whose registered address is at Stockland Primary School Stockland, Nr Honiton, Devon, EX14 9EF ("**Stockland**"),

together referred to as the "**Parties**".

INTRODUCTION

- A. Stockland Church of England Primary Academy is an academy within the meaning of the Academies Act 2010 (the "**academy**") and is currently operated by Stockland (a single academy trust).
- B. The Secretary of State and Stockland entered into a Funding Agreement on 1 September 2011 (the "**Agreement**") for the maintenance and funding of the academy (attached as Schedule 1).
- C. It is proposed that, with effect from 00.01 am on 1 July 2021 ("**Transfer Date**"), TRLP will assume responsibility for the management and operation of the academy in succession to Stockland.
- D. The Parties wish to novate the Agreement to TRLP and the Secretary of State and TRLP wish to vary the terms of the Agreement subject to the provisions of this Deed.

LEGAL AGREEMENT

1. Any word or phrase used in this Deed shall, if that word or phrase is defined in the Agreement, bear the meaning given to it in the Agreement.

NOVATION

2. Stockland transfers all its rights and obligations under the Agreement to TRLP with effect from the Transfer Date. With effect from the Transfer Date, TRLP shall enjoy all the rights and benefits of Stockland under the Agreement and all references to Stockland in the Agreement shall be read and construed as references to TRLP.

3. The references in the Agreement to the Master Funding Agreement between Stockland and the Secretary of State shall be read as a reference to the Master Funding Agreement between TRLP and the Secretary of State.

4. With effect from the Transfer Date, TRLP agrees to perform the Agreement and be bound by its terms in every way as if it were the original party to it in place of Stockland.

5. With effect from the Transfer Date, the Secretary of State agrees to perform the Agreement and be bound by its terms in every way as if TRLP were the original party to it in place of Stockland.

OBLIGATIONS AND LIABILITIES

6. With effect from the Transfer Date, Stockland and the Secretary of State release each other from all future obligations to the other under the Agreement.

7. Each of Stockland and the Secretary of State release and discharge the other from all claims and demands under or in connection with the Agreement arising after the Transfer Date.

8. Each of TRLP and the Secretary of State will have the right to enforce the Agreement and pursue any claims and demands under the Agreement against the other with respect to matters arising before, on or after the date of this Deed as though TRLP were the original party to the Agreement instead of Stockland.

INDEMNITY

9. Not used.

10. Not used.

VARIATION

11. The Secretary of State and TRLP agree that with effect from the Transfer Date the Agreement shall be amended and restated so as to take effect in the form set out in Schedule 2 to this Deed.

12. As varied by this Deed, the Agreement shall remain in full force and effect.

13. This Deed shall be governed by and interpreted in accordance with English law.

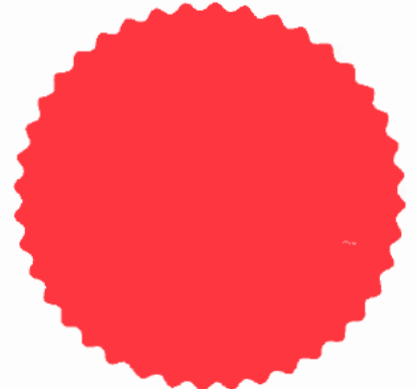
14. The Parties irrevocably agree that the courts of England and Wales shall have exclusive jurisdiction to settle any dispute or claim that arises out of, or in connection with, this deed or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims).

COUNTERPARTS

15. This Deed may be executed in any number of counterparts and by the parties to it on separate counterparts, each of which when so executed and delivered shall be an original, but all the counterparts shall together constitute one and the same instrument.

IN WITNESS whereof this Deed has been executed by the parties hereto and is intended to be and is hereby delivered on the last date listed below.

EXECUTED as a deed by affixing the corporate seal)
of **THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EDUCATION**)
authenticated by _____)



/Duly authorised by the **SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EDUCATION**
Date..... 29 June 2021

EXECUTED as a deed by **THE REDSTART LEARNING PARTNERSHIP** acting by one director in the presence of a witness:

Director
Print name
Date

Witness
Print name
Address
Occupation



EXECUTED as a deed by **STOCKLAND (COFE) PRIMARY ACADEMY TRUST** acting by one director in the presence of a witness:

Director
Print name.....
Date

IN WITNESS whereof this Deed has been executed by the parties hereto and is intended to be and is hereby delivered on the last date listed below.

EXECUTED as a deed by affixing the corporate seal)
of **THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EDUCATION**)
authenticated by:-)



Duly authorised by the **SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EDUCATION**
Date..... 29 June 2021

EXECUTED as a deed by **THE REDSTART LEARNING PARTNERSHIP** acting by one director in the presence of a witness:

Director
Print name.....
Date

Witness
Print name.....
Address.....
Occupation.....

EXECUTED as a deed by **STOCKLAND (COFE) PRIMARY ACADEMY TRUST** acting by one director in the presence of a witness:

Director
Print name.....
Date



Witness

Print name

Address.

Occupati



Schedule 1
Funding Agreement

ACADEMY

- 1 -

MODEL FUNDING AGREEMENT

1/19/ 2011

STOCKLAND (C OF E) PRIMARY ACADEMY TRUST LIMITED

SINGLE ACADEMY MODEL

STOCKLAND (C OF E) PRIMARY ACADEMY TRUST LIMITED

ACADEMY
FUNDING AGREEMENT

CONTENTS:

SECTION	CLAUSE NO
INTRODUCTION	1 - 8
LEGAL AGREEMENT	9
CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ACADEMY	10
ACADEMY OPENING DATE	11
CONDITIONS OF GRANT	
General	12
Governance	13 - 14
Conduct	15
Criminal Records Bureau Checks	16
Pupils	17
Designated Teacher for Children in Care	17A
Teachers and other staff	18 - 21
Curriculum, curriculum development and delivery and RE and collective worship	22-28
Assessment	29
Exclusions	30
School meals	31 - 32
Charging	33
GRANTS TO BE PAID BY THE SECRETARY OF STATE	
General	34 - 35
Capital Grant	36 - 39
Arrangements for Payment of Capital Grant	40
Implementation Grant	41 - 46
General Annual Grant	47 - 59
Earmarked Annual Grant	60 - 61
Arrangements for payment of GAG and EAG	62 - 66
Other relevant funding	67 - 70
FINANCIAL AND ACCOUNTING REQUIREMENTS	

General	71 - 85
Borrowing Powers	86 - 87
Disposal of Assets	88 - 94

TERMINATION

General	95-108
Effect of Termination	109 - 116

GENERAL

Information	117-118
Access by Secretary of State's Officers	119-121
Notices	122-123
General	124

ANNEXES TO AGREEMENT

Memorandum and Articles of the Academy Trust	Annex A
Admissions Requirements	Annex B
Arrangements for pupils with SEN and disabilities at each Academy	Annex C
Serious incidents of misbehaviour leading to fixed period or permanent exclusion	Annex D

INTRODUCTION

- 1) This Agreement is made under section 1 of the Academies Act 2010 between the Secretary of State for Education ("the Secretary of State") and Stockland (C of E) Primary Academy Trust Limited (the "Academy Trust").
- 2) The Academy Trust is a Company incorporated in England and Wales, limited by guarantee with registered Company number 7717215 .
- 3) The following expressions used in this Agreement have the respective meanings assigned to them by the numbered clauses of this Agreement referred to immediately after the reference to the expressions -
 - a) "Academies Financial Handbook" - clause 72;
 - b) "Academy Financial Year" - clause 62;
 - c) "Accounting Officer" - clause 71;
 - d) "Annual Letter of Funding" - clause 65;
 - e) "Chief Inspector" means Her Majesty's Chief Inspector of Education, Children's Services and Skills or his successor;
 - f) "GAG" - clause 35;
 - g) "Capital Expenditure" - clause 36;
 - h) "Capital Grant" - clause 36;
 - i) "EAG" - clause 35;
 - j) "Recurrent Expenditure" - clause 35;
 - k) "Start-up Period" - clause 55;
- 4) In this Agreement the following words and expressions shall have the following meanings:-

"Business Day" means any day other than a Saturday, Sunday, Christmas Day, Good Friday or a day which is a bank holiday with the meaning given to that expression in the Banking and Financial Dealings Act 1971;

"DfE" means Department for Education;

"Further Governors" means Governors who may be appointed by the Secretary of State under the Articles of Association if a Special Measures Termination Event, as defined in this Agreement, occurs;

"Insured Risks" means fire lightning explosion earthquake storm tempest flood subsidence landslip heave impact terrorism bursting or overflowing of water tanks and pipes earthquake damage by aircraft and other aerial devices or articles dropped there from riot and civil commotion labour disturbance and malicious damage and such other risks as the Academy Trust insures against from time to time subject in all cases to any exclusions or limitations as may from time to time be imposed by the insurers or underwriters".

"Additional Governors" means Governors who may be appointed by the Secretary of State under the Articles of Association.

"Principal" means the head teacher of the Academy;

"Principal Regulator" means the body or person appointed as the Principal Regulator under the Charities Act 2006.

"LA" means the Local Authority in the area in which the Academy is situated;

"the Land" means the land (including for the avoidance of doubt all buildings, structures landscaping and other erections) comprised in a lease of even date with this Agreement and made between (1) Devon County Council (2) the Academy Trust (the Lease) and relating to the playing field of the Academy"

"Memorandum" and "Articles" means the Memorandum and Articles of Association of the Academy Trust for the time being in force, a copy of the current version of which is annexed to this Agreement as Annex A;

"parents" means parents or guardians;

"persons" includes a body of persons, corporate or incorporate;

references to "school" shall where the context so admits be references to the

Academy;

"SEN" means Special Educational Needs;

- 5) The Interpretation Act 1978 shall apply for the interpretation of this Agreement as it applies for the interpretation of an Act of Parliament.
- 6) Expressions defined in this Agreement shall have the same meaning where used in any Annex to this Agreement.
- 7) Questions arising on the interpretation of the arrangements in this Agreement shall be resolved by the Secretary of State after consultation with the Academy Trust.
- 8) Section 1 (3) of the Academies Act 2010 states that:

(3) An Academy agreement is an agreement between the Secretary of State and the other party under which-

(a) the other party gives the undertakings in subsection (5), and

(b) the Secretary of State agrees to make payments to the other party in consideration of those undertakings.

LEGAL AGREEMENT

- 9) In consideration of the Academy Trust undertaking to establish and maintain, and to carry on or provide for the carrying on of, an independent school in England to be known as the Stockland Primary Academy ("the Academy") and having such characteristics as are referred to in clause 10, the Secretary of State agrees to make payments to the Academy Trust in accordance with the conditions and requirements set out in this Agreement. For the avoidance of doubt, any obligations imposed upon or powers given to the Academy by this Agreement are also imposed upon the Academy Trust.

CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ACADEMY

- 10) The characteristics of the Academy set down in Section 1(6) of the Academies Act 2010, are that:
 - (a) the school has a curriculum satisfying the requirements of section 78 of EA 2002 (balanced and broadly based curriculum)

- (b) if the school provides secondary education, its curriculum for the secondary education has an emphasis on a particular subject area, or particular subject areas, specified in the Agreement;
- (c) the school provides education for pupils of different abilities
- (d) the school provides education for pupils who are wholly or mainly drawn from the area in which the school is situated.

ACADEMY OPENING DATE

11) The Academy shall open as a school on 1st September 2011 replacing Stockland (Church of England) Primary School which shall cease to be maintained by the Local Authority on that date, which date shall be the conversion date within the meaning of the Academies Act 2010.

CONDITIONS OF GRANT

General

12) Other conditions and requirements in respect of the Academy are that:

- (a) the school will be at the heart of its community, promoting community cohesion and sharing facilities with other schools and the wider community;
- (b) there will be assessments of pupils performance as they apply to maintained schools and the opportunity to study for external qualifications in accordance with clause 29 (d);
- (c) the admissions policy and arrangements for the school will be in accordance with admissions law, and the DfE Codes of Practice, as they apply to maintained schools;
- (d) teachers' levels of pay and conditions of service for all employees will be the responsibility of the Academy Trust save that when entering into a contract of employment with any person the Academy Trust shall be bound by and act in accordance with such guidance as the Secretary of State may publish in relation to the maximum salary that may be paid to employees of Academies;
- (e) there will be an emphasis on the needs of the individual pupils including pupils with special education needs (SEN), both those with and without statements of SEN;
- (f) there will be no charge in respect of admission to the school and the school will only charge pupils where the law allows maintained schools to charge;
- (g) the Academy Trust shall as soon as reasonably practicable establish an appropriate mechanism for the receipt and management of donations and shall use reasonable

endeavours to procure donations through that mechanism for the purpose of the objects specified in the Articles.

Governance

13) The Academy will be governed by a governing body ("the Governing Body") who are the Directors of the company constituted under the Memorandum and Articles of the Academy Trust.

14) The Governing Body shall have regard to (but for the avoidance of doubt shall not be bound by) any guidance as to the governance of academies that the Secretary of State may publish.

Conduct

15) The Academy shall be conducted in accordance with:

- a) the Memorandum and Articles, which shall not be amended by the Academy Trust without the written consent of the Secretary of State, such consent not to be unreasonably withheld;
- b) all provisions by or under statute which confer rights or impose obligations on Academies including, without limitation, the independent schools standards prescribed under section 157 of the Education Act 2002 to the extent they apply to the Academy;
- c) the terms of this Agreement.

Criminal Records Bureau Checks

16) The Academy shall comply with the requirements of paragraph 4 of the Schedule to the Education (Independent School Standards) (England) Regulations 2003 (as amended) in relation to carrying out enhanced criminal records checks, obtaining enhanced criminal records certificates and making any further checks, as required and appropriate for members of staff, supply staff, individual Governors and the Chair of the Governing Body.

Pupils

17) The planned capacity of the Academy is 105 in the age range rising 5 to 11. The Academy will be an all ability inclusive school whose requirements for:

- a) the admission of pupils to the Academy are set out in Annex B to this Agreement;

- b) the admission to the Academy of and support for pupils with SEN and with disabilities (for pupils who have and who do not have statements of SEN) are set out in Annex C to this Agreement;
- c) pupil exclusions are set out in Annex D to this Agreement.

Designated Teacher for Children in Care

17A) The Academy Trust will in respect of the Academy act in accordance with, and be bound by, all relevant statutory and regulatory provisions and have regard to any guidance and codes of practice issued pursuant to such provisions, as they apply at any time to a maintained school, relating to the designation of a person to manage the teaching and learning programme for children who are looked after by an LA and are registered pupils at the school. For the purpose of this clause, any reference to the governing body of a maintained school in such statutory and regulatory provisions, or in any guidance and code of practice issued pursuant to such provisions, shall be deemed to be references to the Governing Body of the Academy Trust

Teachers and other staff

18) Subject to clause 19, the Academy Trust shall not employ anyone under a contract of employment or for services to carry out planning and preparing lessons and courses for pupils, delivering lessons to pupils, assessing the development, progress and attainment of pupils, and reporting on the development, progress and attainment of pupils ("specified work") who is not either:-

- a) a qualified teacher within the meaning of regulations made under section 132 of the Education Act 2002; or
- b) otherwise eligible to do specified work under the Education (Specified Work and Registration) (England) Regulations 2003 (SI 2003/1663), which for the purpose of this clause shall be construed as if the Academy were a maintained school.

19) Clause 18 does not apply to anyone who:

- a) was transferred to the employment of the Academy Trust by virtue of the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006;
- b) immediately prior to the transfer, was employed to do specified work; and
- c) immediately prior to the transfer, was not:
 - (i) a qualified teacher within the meaning of regulations made under section 132 of the Education Act 2002 and registered with full

registration with the appropriate body, or

- (ii) eligible to do specified work under the Education (Specified Work and Registration) (England) Regulations 2003 (SI 2003/1663)

("transferred staff member"). The Academy Trust shall use its best endeavours to ensure that any transferred staff member who undertakes specified work and does not meet the requirements of clause 18(a) or clause 18(b) meets such requirements as soon as possible.

20) The Academy Trust shall ensure that all teachers employed at the Academy have access to the Teachers Pension Scheme and, in so doing, will comply with the statutory provisions underlying the scheme.

21) The Academy Trust shall ensure that all employees at the Academy other than teachers have access to the Local Government Pension Scheme,

21 A) The Academy Trust shall in relation to:

- (a) any person who may apply for a position as an employee or to be otherwise engaged by the Academy Trust, and
- (b) any employee with whom the Academy Trust enters into a contract of employment or a contract for services

act in accordance with and hereby agrees to be bound by sub-sections 58(2), (3), (6) & (9) and sections 59 to 60 of the Schools Standards and Framework Act 1998 ("SSFA") as modified below, so far as those provisions apply to, and as if the Academy Trust were, a voluntarily controlled or foundation school designated by an order under section 69(3) of the SSFA as a school having a religious character. For the avoidance of doubt, the Academy Trust agrees and acknowledges that section 124A of the SSFA shall not therefore apply to it in relation the persons referred to at (a) and (b) above.

21B) (1) Section 58 of the SSFA shall apply to the Academy Trust with the following modifications:

- a) In subsection (2)(a) omit the words:-

"as is required in accordance with arrangements under paragraph 3(3) of Schedule 19 (arrangements for religious education in accordance with the

school's trust deed or with the tenets of the school's specified religion or religious denomination)"

b) in subsection (3) for the words "head teacher" read "principal"

c) In subsection (6):-

i) for the words "foundation governors" read "the Academy Trust";

ii) for the word "consider" read "considers";

iii) for the word "they" read "the Academy Trust";

iv) paragraph (a) omit the words "require the appropriate body to"; and

v) in paragraph (b) omit the words "require the governing body to".

(2) Section 60(4) of the SSFA shall apply to the Academy Trust with the modification that for the words "head teacher" read "principal" each time they occur.

Curriculum, curriculum development and delivery and RE and collective worship

22) The curriculum provided by the Academy to pupils up to the age of 11 shall be broad and balanced.

23) The Academy Trust shall ensure that the broad and balanced curriculum includes English, Mathematics and Science,

24) The Academy Trust shall make provision for the teaching of religious education and for a daily act of collective worship at the Academy.

25) Where the Academy is designated with a religious character¹ in accordance with section 124B of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 or further to section 6(8) of the Academies Act 2010:

a) subject to clause 27, the Academy Trust shall ensure that provision is made for Religious Education to be given to all pupils at the Academy in accordance with the tenets of the specified religion or religious denomination of the Academy;

b) subject to clause 27, the Academy Trust shall comply with the requirements of section 70(1) of, and Schedule 20 to, the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if the Academy were a foundation school with a religious character or a voluntary school, and as if references to 'the required collective worship' were references to

collective worship in accordance with the tenets and practices of the specified religion or religious denomination of the Academy;

- c) the Academy Trust shall ensure that the quality of Religious Education given to pupils at the Academy and the contents of the Academy's collective worship given in accordance with the tenets and practice of the specific religion or religious denomination are inspected. Such inspection shall be conducted by a person chosen by the Academy Trust and the Academy shall secure that such inspection shall comply with the requirements set out in any statutory provision and regulations as if the Academy were a foundation of voluntary school which has been designated under section 69(3) of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as having a religious character.

26) The requirements for religious education and collective worship are as follows:

- a) subject to clause 27, the Academy Trust shall ensure that provision shall be made for religious education to be given to all pupils at the Academy in accordance with the requirements for agreed syllabuses in section 375(3) of the Education Act 1996 and paragraph 2(5) of Schedule 19 to the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if the Academy were a foundation school or voluntary controlled school with a religious character;
- b) subject to clause 27, the Academy Trust shall comply with the requirements of section 70(1) of, and Schedule 20 to, the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if the Academy were a foundation school or voluntary controlled school with a religious character, and as if references to 'the required collective worship' were references to collective worship in accordance with the tenets and practices of the specified religion or religious denomination of the Academy;
- c) the Academy Trust shall ensure that the quality of the Academy's collective worship given in accordance with the tenets and practice of the specific religion or religious denomination is inspected. Such inspection shall be conducted by a person chosen by the Academy Trust and the Academy shall secure that such inspection shall comply with the requirements set out in any statutory provision and regulations as if the Academy were a foundation or voluntary controlled school which has been designated under section 69(3) of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as having a religious character.

27) Section 71 (1) - (6) and (8) of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 shall apply as if the Academy were a community, foundation or voluntary school, and as if references to "Religious Education" and to "Religious Worship" in that section were references to the religious education and religious worship provided by the Academy in accordance with clauses 25 or 26 as appropriate.

28) The Academy Trust shall have regard to any guidance issued by the Secretary of State on sex and relationship education to ensure that children at the Academy are protected from inappropriate teaching materials and they learn the nature of marriage and its importance for family life and for bringing up children.

Assessment

29) The Secretary of State will notify the appropriate body for assessment purposes about the Academy.

- a) The Academy Trust shall ensure that the Academy complies with any guidance issued by the Secretary of State from time to time to ensure that pupils take part in assessments and in teacher assessments of pupil's performance as they apply to maintained schools.
- b) The Academy Trust shall report to any body on assessments under clause 29 as the Secretary of State shall prescribe and shall provide such information as may be required by that body as applies to maintained schools.
- c) In respect of all Key Stages, the Academy Trust will submit the Academy to monitoring and moderation of its assessment arrangements as prescribed by the Secretary of State.
- d) The Academy Trust may not offer courses at the Academy which lead to external qualifications, as defined in section 96 of the Learning and Skills Act 2000, unless the Secretary of State gives specific approval for such courses.

Exclusions Agreement

30) The Academy Trust shall, if invited to do so by an LA, enter into an agreement in respect of the Academy with that LA, which has the effect that where:

- a) the Academy Trust admits a pupil to the Academy who has been permanently excluded from a maintained school, the Academy itself or another Academy with whom

the LA has a similar agreement; or

b) the Academy Trust permanently excludes a pupil from the Academy

payment will flow between the Academy Trust and the LA in the same direction and for the same amount that it would, were the Academy a maintained school, under Regulations made under section 47 of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 relating to the addition or deduction of a maintained school's budget following a permanent exclusion or the admission of a permanently excluded pupil. At the date of this Agreement, the applicable Regulation is Regulation 23 of the School Finance (England) Regulations 2008.

School Meals

31) The Academy Trust shall, if requested to do so by or on behalf of any pupils at the Academy, provide school lunches for those pupils unless it would be unreasonable for it to do so. Subject to the provisions of clause 32 charges may be levied for lunches, but the Academy Trust shall otherwise fund the cost of such school lunches from its GAG.

32) In relation to a pupil who is himself or whose parents are in receipt of benefits mentioned in section 512ZB of the Education Act 1996 (or equivalent provision governing the entitlement to free school lunches of pupils at maintained schools), the Academy Trust shall ensure that a school lunch is provided for such a pupil free of charge to be funded out of the Academy Trust's GAG.

Charging

33) Sections 402 (Obligation to enter pupils for public examinations), 450 - 457 (charges), 459 (regulations about information about charges and school hours) and 460 (voluntary contributions), 461 (recovery of sums as civil debt) - 462 (Interpretation re charges) of the Education Act 1996 shall be deemed to apply to the Academy with the following modifications:

- a) references to any maintained school shall be treated as references to the Academy;
- b) references to registered pupils shall be treated as references to registered pupils at the Academy;
- c) references to the governing body or the local education authority shall, in each case, be treated as references to the Academy Trust;
- d) the charging and remissions policies required to be determined under section 457, and any amendment thereto, shall require the approval of the Secretary of State; and

- e) the Academy Trust may charge persons who are not registered pupils at the Academy for education provided or for facilities used by them at the Academy.

GRANTS TO BE PAID BY THE SECRETARY OF STATE

General

34) The Secretary of State shall pay grants towards capital and Recurrent Expenditure for the Academy. Except with the Secretary of State's prior agreement, the Academy Trust shall not budget for its expenditure in any Academy Financial Year in excess of expected income. The Academy Trust shall not enter into commitments which are likely to have substantial implications for future levels of grant, or for the period for which grant may be required. No decision by the Academy Trust shall commit the Secretary of State to paying any particular amount of grant

35) "Recurrent Expenditure" means any expenditure on the establishment, conduct, administration and maintenance of the Academy which does not fall within the categories of capital expenditure set out at clause 36. The Secretary of State shall pay two separate and distinct grants in respect of Recurrent Expenditure; General Annual Grant ("GAG") and Earmarked Annual Grant ("EAG").

Capital Grant

36) "Capital Expenditure" means expenditure on:

- a) the acquisition of land and buildings;
- b) the erection, enlargement, improvement or demolition of any building including fixed plant, installation, wall, fence or other structure, or any playground or hard standing;
- c) the installation of electrical, mechanical or other services;
- d) the purchase of vehicles and other self-propelled mechanical equipment;
- e) the installation and equipping of premises with furnishings and equipment, other than necessary replacements, repairs and maintenance due to normal wear and tear;
- f) the installation and equipping of premises with computers, networking for computers, operating software and information and communication technology equipment, other than necessary updates or necessary replacements, repairs and maintenance due to normal wear and tear;
- g) the provision and equipping of premises, including playing fields and other facilities for social activities and physical recreation;
- h) works of a permanent character other than the purchase or replacement of minor

day-to day items;

- i) any major repairs or replacements which are specified as constituting capital expenditure in any grant letter relating to them;
- j) such other items (whether of a like or dissimilar nature to any of the foregoing) of a substantial or enduring nature as the Secretary of State may agree shall constitute capital expenditure for the purposes of this Agreement;
- k) all professional fees properly and reasonably incurred in connection with the provision of any of the above;
- l) VAT and other taxes payable on any of the above.

"Capital Grant" means grant paid to the Academy Trust in respect of Capital Expenditure.

37) Where the Academy is to open in new premises, or where existing premises are to be substantially refurbished or remodelled to enable the Academy to open in such premises, the Secretary of State, may, in his absolute discretion be responsible for meeting the incurred Capital Expenditure for that Academy. To that end, the Secretary of State will consider providing funding in accordance with any arrangements as he considers appropriate.

38) Any Capital Expenditure incurred in respect of the Academy on which Capital Grant payments are sought from the Secretary of State will require the specific prior written agreement of the Secretary of State, which agreement shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed.

39) Any payment of Capital Grant to the Academy Trust under this Agreement is subject to the fulfilment of the following conditions:

- a) such grants are used solely to defray expenditure approved by the Secretary of State;
- b) the Academy Trust certifying and providing evidence that all planning and other consents necessary for the development and all related infrastructure to be completed have been obtained or put in place.

Arrangements for Payment of Capital Grant

40) Capital Grant will be paid by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust on the basis of claims for grant submitted to the Secretary of State in the notified format with supporting invoices and certificates as required by the Secretary of State. Capital Grant will be paid within 21 days from the day on which a claim for grant is received if the claim is in the proper format, supported by the appropriate documentation and the conditions on its payment set out at clause 39 are complied with. If a dispute arises as to whether a claim is or is not acceptable both parties undertake to attempt to resolve it in good faith. In the event of such

a dispute, the Secretary of State shall pay to the Academy Trust so much of the claim as shall not be in dispute.

Implementation Grant

41) "Implementation Grant" means payments towards Recurrent Expenditure incurred for the establishment of the Academy prior to it opening.

42) The Secretary of State may enter into an agreement with a third party ("Project Management Company") for the provision of project management services to assist in the establishment of the Academy. Where such an agreement has been entered into, the Secretary of State shall pay Implementation Grant to the Project Management Company in accordance with that agreement.

43) If the Secretary of State has indicated that Implementation Grant will be payable, the Academy Trust shall prepare and submit to the Secretary of State a budget showing expected Recurrent Expenditure to be incurred by the Academy Trust before the Academy opens and for which grant is sought. This budget must either be agreed to or modified by the Secretary of State as he considers appropriate ("Approved Implementation Budget").

44) Both parties recognise that as the project develops it may be necessary to revise individual costs in the Approved Implementation Budget and to move costs between budget headings in order to ensure that the project remains within its approved budget. Where the Academy Trust wishes to make such an adjustment of over £10,000, the reason for the change and a revised budget must be submitted to the Secretary of State for approval.

45) The Secretary of State will pay Implementation Grant to the Academy Trust on the basis of claims for grant submitted to the Secretary of State in accordance with the Approved Implementation Budget and in the notified format with supporting invoices, receipts and documents as required by the Secretary of State. If the grant claim is acceptable, the Secretary of State undertakes to pay the amount due within 21 days from the day on which it was received. If a dispute arises over whether a grant claim or part of it is acceptable, both parties undertake to attempt to resolve the dispute in good faith.

46) Any amount in the Approved Implementation Budget in respect of which the expenditure has not been incurred by the Academy Trust by the date on which the Academy opens will lapse and no Implementation Grant will be payable in respect of that part of the Approved Implementation Budget. Any amount of Implementation Grant which has been paid but remains unexpended on relevant expenditure by the date on which the Academy opens will,

without prejudice to any other mode of recovery, be taken into account in determining the total amount of grant to be paid to the Academy Trust after the Academy has opened. Any amount of Implementation Grant which is found to have been used on ineligible expenditure will, without prejudice to any other mode of recovery, be taken into account in determining the total amount of grant to be paid to the Academy Trust.

General Annual Grant

47) GAG will be paid by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust in order to cover the normal running costs of the Academy. These will include, but are not limited to:

- a) teachers' salaries and related costs (including full and part time teaching staff and seconded teachers);
- b) non-teaching staff salaries and related costs (including pension contributions, educational support staff, administrative and clerical staff and manual and premises related staff);
- c) employees' expenses;
- d) the purchase, maintenance, repair and replacement:
 - (i) of teaching and learning materials and other educational equipment, including books, stationery and ICT equipment and software, sports equipment and laboratory equipment and materials;
 - (ii) of other supplies and services;
- e) examination fees;
- f) repairs, servicing and maintenance of buildings (including redecoration, heating, plumbing, lighting etc); maintenance of grounds (including boundary fences and walls); cleaning materials and contract cleaning; water and sewage; fuel and light (including fuel oil, solid and other fuel, electricity and gas); rents; rates; purchase, maintenance, repairs and replacement of furniture and fittings;
- g) insurance;
- h) medical equipment and supplies;
- i) staff development (including in-service training);
- j) curriculum development;
- k) the costs of providing school meals for pupils (including the cost of providing free school meals to pupils who are eligible to receive them), and discretionary grants to pupils to meet the cost of pupil support, including support for pupils with special educational needs or disabilities (taking account of the fact that separate additional money will be available for pupils with statements of special educational needs):

- l) administration,
- m) establishment expenses and other institutional costs.

48) Subject to clauses to 56-57, GAG for each Academy Financial Year for the Academy will be the total of the following areas of funding;

a) Formula Funding: Funding equivalent to the level of funding which would be provided through the funding formula of the LA to a maintained school which had all of that Academy's relevant characteristics, including its number of pupils;

b) Local Authority Central Spend Equivalent: Funding representing a proportion of the LA Education Budget money which the LA would be able to retain, from the non-delegated elements of the Schools Budget and the relevant items in the LA Budget, if the Academy were a maintained school. The proportion which this funding will represent will be based on the elements of the LA's Section 251 Budget Return which are relevant to that Academy.

c) Specialist Schools Allowance: Funding equivalent to that which a maintained school with the Academy's characteristics would receive in respect of their participation in the specialist schools programme. In the year of conversion, this may continue to be paid by the Local Authority;

49) The GAG for each Academy Financial Year for the Academy will also include, payable on a basis equivalent to that applied to maintained schools:

a) funding for matters for which it is necessary for the Academy to incur extra costs, for as long as those costs are deemed necessary by the Secretary of State; and

b) payments in respect of further, specific grants made available to maintained schools, where the Academy meets the requisite conditions and criteria necessary for a maintained school to receive these grants.

50) Subject to clause 51, the basis of the pupil number count for the purposes of determining GAG for an Academy Financial Year for the Academy will be, in the first year of conversion, the same basis as that used by the Local Authority for determining the budget share of the predecessor maintained school as adjusted by numbers counted in any subsequent Schools Census, as determined by the Secretary of State. In subsequent years the basis of the pupil count will be as determined by the Secretary of State.

51) Once the conditions specified in clause 52 have been satisfied with respect to the Academy for the Academy Financial Year for which funding is being calculated, the basis of the pupil number count for the purpose of determining GAG for the Academy will be for the

pupil number count for pupils in Year 11 and below, the Schools Census for the January preceding the Academy Financial Year in question

f

52) For the purpose of clause 51, the conditions are:

a) all planned Year-groups will be present at the Academy (that is, all the pupil cohorts relevant to the age-range of the Academy will have some pupils present); and

b) The Secretary of State has determined that the basis shall be as provided for in Clause 51.

53) For any Academy Financial Year in which GAG for the Academy has been calculated in accordance with clause 50, no adjustment shall be made to the following Academy Financial Year's formula funding element of GAG to recognise variation from the pupil count basis used.

54) For any Academy Financial Year in which GAG for the Academy is calculated in accordance with clause 51, no adjustment will be made to the formula funding element in the following Academy Financial Year's formula funding element of GAG unless the Academy Trust demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Secretary of State that there has been a significant impact on costs, such as an extra class. For any other element of GAG the Secretary of State may make adjustments to recognise a variation in pupil numbers from that used to calculate the element of grant in question; the basis of these will be set out in the annual letter of funding.

55) The Secretary of State recognises that:

- a) Where the Academy opens with an intake representing only a proportion of the final planned size of the Academy, payments based simply upon the number of pupils present are unlikely to be sufficient to meet the Academy's needs in the Academy Financial Years before all age groups are present at their planned size (the "Start-up Period") because of a lack of economies of scale. The Secretary of State may pay an appropriately larger GAG in the Start-up Period than would be justified solely on the basis of the methods set out in clauses 48-54, in order to enable the Academy to operate effectively;
- b) Where the Academy opens with pupils transferred from one or more maintained schools which have closed, additional GAG resources may be required to take

account of transitional costs including any costs associated with supporting the integration of pupils from the closed schools and, where necessary, to offer a dual curriculum. If the Secretary of State has indicated that such additional GAG will be payable, the Academy Trust will make a bid for this addition to GAG based upon need and providing appropriate supporting evidence.

56) During the Start-up Period or during the period when year groups are present who have transferred from a predecessor school or schools, the Secretary of State will pay a further element of GAG additional to that calculated in accordance with the methods set out in clauses 48-54 to allow the Academy to:

- a) purchase a basic stock of teaching and learning materials (including library books, text books, software, stationery, science equipment and equipment for physical education) and other consumable materials;
- b) meet the costs associated with the recruitment and induction of additional teaching and other staff.

After the Start-up Period these costs will be met through the ordinary GAG.

57) The Secretary of State recognises that if he serves notice of intention to terminate this Agreement, the intake of new pupils during the notice period is likely to decline and that in such circumstances payments based simply upon the number of pupils attending the Academy are unlikely to be sufficient to meet the Academy's needs during the notice period. The Secretary of State undertakes to pay a reasonable and appropriately larger GAG with respect to the Academy in the notice period than would be justified solely on the basis of the methods set out in clauses 48-54, in order to enable the Academy to operate effectively.

58) The Secretary of State also recognises that if this Agreement is terminated for any reason by either party the number of pupils at the Academy is likely to decline. In these circumstances both parties undertake to attempt to resolve issues arising from such termination in good faith and with the aim of protecting the interests and the education of the pupils at the Academy.

59) GAG paid by the Secretary of State shall only be spent by the Academy Trust towards the normal running costs of the Academy.

Earmarked Annual Grant

60) Earmarked Annual Grant ("EAG") shall be paid by the Secretary of State to the Academy

Trust in respect of either recurrent or Capital Expenditure for such specific purposes as may from time to time be agreed between the Secretary of State and the Academy Trust and as described in the relevant funding letter. The Academy Trust shall only spend EAG in accordance with the scope, terms and conditions of the grant set out in the relevant funding letter.

61) Where the Academy Trust is seeking a specific EAG in relation to any Academy Financial Year, it shall submit a letter outlining its proposals and the reasons for its request to Academies Division, Sanctuary Buildings, Great Smith Street, London SW1P 3BT.

Arrangements for Payment of GAG and EAG

62) The Secretary of State shall notify the Academy Trust at a date preceding the start of each Academy Financial Year of the GAG and EAG figures in respect of the Academy which, subject to Parliamentary approval, the Secretary of State plans for that Academy Financial Year and of the assumptions and figures on which these are based.

63) If GAG or EAG is calculated incorrectly due to a mistake of the Secretary of State then:

a) if this leads to an underpayment of GAG, the Secretary of State will correct the underpayment in subsequent Academy Financial Years;

b) if this leads to an overpayment of GAG, the Secretary of State reserves the right to recover any overpaid grant in subsequent Academy Financial Years, as appropriate, having considered all the relevant circumstances and taking into account any representations from the Academy Trust.

64) If GAG or EAG is calculated incorrectly because the Academy Trust provides incorrect information to the Secretary of State then;

a) if this leads to an underpayment of GAG, the Secretary of State may correct the underpayment in subsequent Academy Financial Years;

b) If this leads to an overpayment of GAG, the Secretary of State reserves the right to recover any overpaid grant in subsequent Academy Financial Years, as appropriate, having considered all the relevant circumstances and taking into account any representations from the Academy Trust.

65) The amounts of GAG for an Academy Financial Year will be determined annually by the Secretary of State. The amount of GAG for the Academy for the initial Academy Financial

Year will be notified to the Academy Trust in a funding letter at a date preceding that year. For subsequent years the amount of GAG will be notified to the Academy Trust in a funding letter not later than 1 April preceding that Academy Financial Year (the "Annual Letter of Funding"). The Annual Letter of Funding will not include the amount that the Academy Trust will receive in respect of grants for which information to enable timely calculation is not available or is incomplete, such grants will be notified as soon as practicable later in the year. Amounts of EAG will be notified to the Academy Trust wherever possible in the Annual Letter of Funding or as soon as practicable thereafter.

66) For the purposes of this Agreement, an Academy Financial Year shall be deemed to run from September to August, in order to align it to the school academic year. The Secretary of State undertakes to pay GAG in monthly instalments on or before the twenty fifth day of each month, each such instalment to fund the salaries and other payroll costs for the relevant month of all monthly paid employees and all other costs payable during the next following month. The detailed arrangements for payment will be set out in the Annual Letter of Funding

Other relevant funding

67) Not used.

68) The Secretary of State may meet costs incurred by the Academy Trust in connection with the transfer of employees from any predecessor school under the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006. Payment of grant in respect of such costs is to be agreed between the parties on a case by case basis and the Academy Trust shall not budget on the basis that it will receive any grant in respect of such costs unless it is specifically notified that such grant will be paid.

69) The Academy Trust may also receive funding from an LA in respect of the provision detailed in statements of SEN for pupils attending an Academy in accordance with the provisions of Section 483A of the Education Act 1996 and regulations made under that section. The Academy Trust shall ensure that all provision detailed in statements of SEN is provided for such pupils.

70) The Academy Trust may also receive grant funding for the Academy from the LA's Standards Fund. The extent of any grant funding received by the Academy Trust from the Local Authority may be equivalent to that which a Local Authority would pay to a maintained school using grant monies paid to it by the Secretary of State. Grants paid to the Academy Trust from the Standards Fund are not paid under this Agreement.

Financial and Accounting Requirements

71) The Academy Trust shall appoint an Accounting Officer and shall notify the Secretary of State of that appointment.

72) In relation to the use of grant paid to the Academy Trust by the Secretary of State, the Academy Trust shall abide by the requirements of and have regard to the guidance in the Academies Financial Handbook published by the DfE and amended from time to time, which sets out in detail provisions for the financial management of the Academy including guidance on financial systems and controls and accounting and reporting requirements, in so far as these are not inconsistent with any accounting and reporting requirements and guidance that it may be subject to by virtue of its being a charity.

73) The formal budget plan must be approved each Academy Financial Year by the Governing Body.

74) Any payment of grant by the Secretary of State in respect of the Academy is subject to his being satisfied as to the fulfilment by the Academy Trust of the following conditions:

- a) in its conduct and operation it shall apply financial and other controls which conform to the requirements both of propriety and of good financial management;
- b) arrangements have been made to maintain proper accounting records and that statements of income and expenditure and balance sheets may be produced in such form and frequency as the Secretary of State may from time to time reasonably direct;
- c) in addition to the obligation to fulfil the statutory requirements referred to in sub-clause f) below, the Academy Trust shall prepare its financial statements, Directors' report, Annual Accounts and its Annual Return in accordance with the Statement of Recommended Practice as if the Academy Trust was a non-exempt Charity and/or in such form or manner as the Secretary of State may reasonably direct and shall file these with the Secretary of State and the Principal Regulator by 31 December each Academy Financial Year;
- d) A statement of the accounting policies used should be sent to the Secretary of State with the financial statements and should carry an audit report stating that, in the opinion of the auditors, the statements show a true and fair view of the Academy Trust's affairs and that the grants were used for the purposes intended;
- e) the Academy Trust shall ensure that its accounts are audited annually by independent auditors appointed under arrangements approved by the Secretary of State;
- f) the Academy Trust prepares and files with the Companies Registry such annual

accounts as are required by the Companies Act 2006;

- g) the Academy Trust shall publish on its website its Annual Accounts, Annual Report, Memorandum and Articles of Association, Funding Agreement and a list of the names of the Governors of the Academy Trust;
- h) the Academy Trust insures or procures insurance by another person of its assets in accordance with normal commercial practice or under the terms of any subsisting leases in respect of the leasehold interest of the site upon which the Academy is situated.

75) In addition, and at his expense, the Secretary of State may instruct auditors to report to him on the adequacy and effectiveness of the accounting systems and internal controls maintained by the Academy Trust to standards determined by the Secretary of State and to make recommendations for improving the financial management of the Academy Trust.

76) The books of accounts and all relevant records, files and reports of the Academy Trust including those relating to financial controls, shall be open at all reasonable times to officials of the DfE and the National Audit Office and to contractors retained by the DfE or the National Audit Office for inspection or the carrying out of value for money studies; and the Academy Trust shall secure that those officials and contractors are given reasonable assistance with their enquiries. For the purposes of this clause 'relevant' means in any way relevant to the provision and use of grants provided by the Secretary of State under this Agreement.

77) The Academy Trust shall submit indicative budgets relating to the Academy to the Secretary of State by not later than 15 February before the start of each Academy Financial Year. Such budgets shall set out clearly the prospective income and expenditure of the Academy and shall differentiate, and give adequate details of:

- a) a statement of expected income for that Academy Financial Year including cash donations and gifts in kind from sources other than GAG, EAG and grants from the Secretary of State towards capital and revenue expenditure, distinguishing between income from public funds including the national lottery and income from other sources. Income from cash donations and gifts in kind from sources other than GAG, EAG and grants from the Secretary of State towards capital expenditure will not be taken into account by the Secretary of State in the calculation of GAG;
- b) a statement of proposed recurrent expenditure for that Academy Financial Year;
- c) a statement of proposed capital expenditure for that Academy Financial Year.

78) At the beginning of any Academy Financial Year the Academy Trust may hold unspent GAG from previous Academy Financial Years amounting to 12% of the total GAG payable for the Academy in the Academy Financial Year just ended or such higher amount as may from time to time be agreed. This carried forward amount may be used as follows:

- a) equivalent to 2% of the total GAG payable in the Academy Financial Year just ended may be used by the Academy Trust for any of the purposes for which GAG is paid;
- b) equivalent to 12% of the total GAG payable in the Academy Financial Year just ended, or such higher figure as may from time to time be agreed, minus any amount used under sub-clause (a) above, may be used on the upkeep and improvement of premises, including the costs of equipment and routine repairs and maintenance of the Academy, and on capital expenditure relating to the Academy.

79) Notwithstanding clause 78, any additional grant provided over and above that set out in clauses 48-54, and made in accordance with clauses 55-57 may be carried forward without limitation or deduction until the Start-up Period or the circumstances set out in clause 57 come to an end.

80) Any savings of GAG not allowed to be carried forward under clauses 78-79 will be taken into account in the payment of subsequent grant.

81) The Academy Trust may also accumulate funds from private sources or public sources other than grants from the Secretary of State for application to the benefit of the Academy as it sees fit. Any surplus arising from private sources or public sources other than grants from the Secretary of State shall be separately identified in the Academy Trust's balance sheet.

82) The Academy Trust shall not, in relation to assets or property funded (whether in whole or in part) by the Secretary of State, without the prior written consent of the Secretary of State which shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed:

- a) except such as are given in normal contractual relations, give any guarantees, indemnities or letters of comfort;
- b) write off any debts or liabilities owed to it above a value to be set out in the annual letter of funding, nor offer to make any ex gratia payments;
- c) make any sale or purchase of freehold property; or
- d) grant or take up any leasehold or tenancy agreement for a term exceeding three years.

83) The Academy Trust shall provide 30 days notice to the Secretary of State, whether or

not the circumstances require the Secretary of State's approval, of its intention to:

- a) give any guarantees, indemnities or letters of comfort;
- b) write off any debts owed to it or offer to make any ex gratia payments;
- c) make any sale or purchase of freehold property; or
- d) grant or take up any leasehold or tenancy agreement for a term exceeding three years.

84) Each discovered loss of an amount exceeding the amount set out in the annual letter of funding, and arising from suspected theft or fraud, shall be reported by the Academy Trust to the Secretary of State at the earliest opportunity.

85) It is the responsibility of the Academy Trust to ensure that the Academy balances its budget from Academy Financial Year to Academy Financial Year. For the avoidance of doubt, this does not prevent the Academy Trust from:

- a) carrying a surplus from one Academy Financial Year to the next; or
- b) carrying forward from a previous Academy Financial Year or Academy Financial Years a sufficient surplus or sufficient cumulative surpluses on grants from the Secretary of State to meet an in-year deficit on such grants in a subsequent financial year; or
- c) incurring an in-year deficit on funds from sources other than grants from the Secretary of State in any Academy Financial Year, provided it does not affect the Academy Trust's responsibility to ensure that the Academy balances its overall budget from Academy Financial Year to Academy Financial Year.

Borrowing Powers

86) The Academy Trust shall not borrow against or so as to put at risk property or assets funded (whether in whole or in part) by the Secretary of State without specific approval of the Secretary of State, such approval may only be granted in limited circumstances. The Academy Trust shall not operate an overdraft except to cover irregularities in cash flow. Such an overdraft, and the maximum amount to be borrowed, shall require approval by the Academy Trust in General Meeting and in writing by the Secretary of State, and shall be subject to any conditions which the Secretary of State may reasonably impose.

87) The Academy Trust shall provide 30 days notice to the Secretary of State of its intention to borrow, whether or not such borrowing requires the Secretary of State's approval under clause 86 above.

Disposal of Assets

88) Where the Academy Trust acquires assets for a nil consideration or at an under value it shall be treated for the purpose of this Agreement as having incurred expenditure equal to the market value of those assets at the time that they were acquired. This provision shall not apply to assets transferred to the Academy Trust at nil or nominal consideration and which were previously used for the purposes of an Academy and/or were transferred from an LA, the value of which assets shall be disregarded.

89) The sale or disposal by other means, or reinvestment of proceeds from the disposal, of a capital asset by the Academy Trust shall require the consent of the Secretary of State, such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed, where:

- a) the Secretary of State paid capital grant in excess of £20,000 for the asset; or
- b) the asset was transferred to the Academy Trust from an LA for no or nominal consideration.

90) Furthermore, reinvestment of a percentage of the proceeds of disposal of a capital asset paid for with a capital grant from the Secretary of State shall require the Secretary of State's consent in the circumstances set out above and reinvestment exceeding £1,000,000 or with other special features will be subject to Parliamentary approval. The percentage of the proceeds for which consent is needed is the percentage of the initial price of the asset which was paid by capital grant from the Secretary of State.

91) This clause applies in the event, during the lifetime of this Agreement, of the disposal of a capital asset for which capital grant of any amount was paid by the Secretary of State, where the asset was acquired by the Academy Trust. In this event, the Academy Trust shall repay to the Secretary of State the same proportion of the proceeds of the disposal as equates with the proportion of the original cost met by the Secretary of State, unless the Secretary of State agrees to some or all of the proceeds being retained by the Academy Trust for its charitable purposes.

92) This clause applies in the event, during the lifetime of this Agreement, that the Secretary of State consents to the disposal of an asset which was transferred to the Academy Trust from an LA for no or nominal consideration. In this event the Secretary of State may give consent on the basis that all or part of the proceeds of the disposal should be made over to the LA from which the asset was transferred, taking into account the amount of the proceeds to be reinvested by the Academy Trust. The Secretary of State will have regard to any representations from the Academy Trust and the LA from which the asset was transferred

before giving consent under this clause.

93) Except with the consent of the Secretary of State, the Academy Trust shall not dispose of assets funded (whether in whole or in part) by the Secretary of State for a consideration less than the best price that can reasonably be obtained, such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed.

94) The Academy Trust shall provide 30 days notice to the Secretary of State of its intention to dispose of assets for a consideration less than the best price that can reasonably be obtained, whether or not such disposal requires the Secretary of State's consent under clause 93 above.

TERMINATION

95) Either party may give not less than seven Academy Financial Years' written notice to terminate this Agreement, such notice to expire on 31 August 2019 or any subsequent anniversary of that date,

96) If the Secretary of State is of the opinion that the Academy no longer has the characteristics set out in clause 10 of this Agreement or that the conditions and requirements set out in clauses 12-33 of this Agreement are not being met, or that the Academy Trust is otherwise in material breach of the provisions of this Agreement, the Secretary of State may give notice of his provisional intention to terminate this Agreement.

97) Any such notice shall be in writing and shall:

- a) state the grounds on which the Secretary of State considers the Academy no longer has the characteristics set out in clause 10 of this Agreement or is not meeting the conditions and requirements of clauses 12-33 of this Agreement or the Academy Trust is otherwise in material breach of the provisions of this Agreement;
- b) specify the measures needed to remedy the situation or breach;
- c) specify a reasonable date by which these measures are to be implemented; and
- d) state the form in which the Academy Trust is to provide its response and a reasonable date by which it must be provided.

98) If no response is received by the date specified in accordance with clause 97(d), the Secretary of State may give the Academy Trust 12 months, or such lesser period as he considers appropriate in the circumstances, written notice to terminate this Agreement.

99) If a response is received by the date specified in accordance with clause 97(d) the

Secretary of State shall consider it, and any representations made by the Academy Trust, and shall, within three months of its receipt, indicate that:

- a) he is content with the response and/or that the measures which he specified are being implemented; or
- b) he is content, subject to any further measures he reasonably specifies being implemented by a specified date or any evidence he requires that implementation of such measures have been successfully completed; or
- c) he is not satisfied, that he does not believe that he can be reasonably satisfied, and that he will proceed to terminate this Agreement.

100) In the circumstances of clause 99(c) the Secretary of State shall notify the Academy Trust why he believes that he cannot be reasonably satisfied and, if so requested by the Academy Trust within thirty days from such notification, he shall meet a deputation including representatives from Governing Body to discuss his concerns. If following such meeting he has good reasons for remaining satisfied that the Academy does not and will not have the characteristics set out in clause 10 of this Agreement or does not and will not meet the conditions and requirements set out in clauses 12-33 of this Agreement or the Academy Trust is in material breach of the provisions of this Agreement and such breach will not be remedied to his reasonable satisfaction, he shall give the Academy Trust twelve months written notice to terminate this Agreement.

101) If the Secretary of State has cause to serve a notice on the Academy Trust under section 165 of the Education Act 2002 and a determination (from which all rights of appeal have been exhausted) has been made that the Academy shall be struck off the Register of Independent Schools, the period of twelve months notice referred to in clause 100 may be shortened to a period deemed appropriate by the Secretary of State.

102) A "Special Measures Termination Event Occurs" when:

- a) the Chief Inspector gives a notice to the Academy Trust in accordance with section 13(3) of the Education Act 2005 (the "Special Measures Notice") stating that in his opinion special measures are required to be taken in relation to the Academy; and
- b) the Chief Inspector carries out a subsequent inspection of the Academy in accordance with the Education Act 2005 and makes a report in accordance with the Education Act 2005 stating that the Academy has made inadequate progress since the date of the Special Measures Notice; and
- c) the Secretary of State shall have requested the Academy Trust to deliver within 10

Business Days a written statement (a "Further Action Statement") of the action the Academy Trust proposes to take, and the period within which it proposes to take such action, or, if it does not propose to take any action, the reasons for not doing so; and d) the Secretary of State, having considered the Further Action Statement, is not satisfied that any action proposed to be taken by the Academy Trust is sufficient in all the circumstances, or, if no Further Action Statement shall have been given to the Secretary of State within the requested timeframe or otherwise.

103) If a Special Measures Termination Event occurs, the Secretary of State may:

- a) by notice in writing to the Academy Trust terminate this Agreement forthwith; or
- b) appoint such Further Governors to the Academy Trust as he thinks fit in accordance with the Articles and/or may provide up to 12 months' notice in writing to terminate this Agreement.

104) In the event that the Secretary of State appoints Further Governors in accordance with clause 103(b), the Academy Trust must, upon the request of the Secretary of State, procure the resignation of the Governors appointed in accordance with the Article 50 of the Articles of Association.

105) The Secretary of State may at any time by notice in writing terminate this Agreement forthwith on the occurrence of any of the following events:-

- a) the Academy Trust calls a meeting of its creditors (whether formal or informal) or enters into any composition or arrangement (whether formal or informal) with its creditors; or
- b) the Academy Trust proposes a voluntary arrangement within Section 1 of the Insolvency Act 1986; or
- c) the Academy Trust is unable to pay its debts within the meaning of Section 123 of the Insolvency Act 1986 provided that, for the purposes of this clause, Section 123 (1)(a) of the Insolvency Act 1986 shall have effect as if the amount of £10,000 was substituted for £750. The Academy Trust shall not be deemed unable to pay its debts for the purposes of this clause if any such demand as is mentioned in the said Section is being contested in good faith by the Academy Trust; or
- d) the Academy Trust has a receiver and manager (with the exception of Receivers and Managers or Interim Managers appointed by the Charity Commission under the Charities Act 1993 or any subsequent re-enactment of that Act), administrator or administrative receiver appointed over all or any part of its undertakings, assets or

income; or

- e) any distraint, execution or other process is levied or enforced on any of the Academy Trust's property and is not paid out, withdrawn or discharged within fifteen Business Days; or
- f) the Academy Trust has passed a resolution for its winding up; or
- g) an order is made for the winding up or administration of the Academy Trust.

106) The Academy Trust shall notify the Secretary of State as soon as possible after receiving any petition which may result in an order for the winding up or administration of the Academy Trust and shall provide an explanation to the Secretary of State of the circumstances giving rise to the service of such a petition.

107) If, following the exercise of the Secretary of State's powers to appoint Additional Governors or Further Governors, pursuant to the Articles of Association the Members pass an ordinary or special resolution to remove one or more of those Additional or Further Governors appointed by the Secretary of State, the Secretary of State may give the Academy Trust 12 months, or such lesser period as he considers appropriate in the circumstances, written notice to terminate this Agreement.

108) The Secretary of State's right to terminate this Agreement under clause 107 shall cease if he removes any of the Additional Governors or Further Governors which he has appointed pursuant to the Articles of Association.

Effect of Termination

109) In the event of the termination of this Agreement however occurring the Secretary of State shall procure that his nominee (if any) shall resign as a member of the Academy Trust and shall co-operate in making any associated amendments to the Articles.

110) In the event of termination of this Agreement however occurring, the school shall cease to be an Academy within the meaning of Section 1 of the Academies Act 2010.

111) Subject to clause 112, if the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement for reasons other than that a Special Measures Termination Event occurs, that the Academy no longer has the characteristics set out in clause 10 of this Agreement, or is no longer meeting the conditions and requirements set out in clauses 12-33 of this Agreement or that the Academy Trust is otherwise in material breach of the provisions of this Agreement, the Secretary of State shall indemnify the Academy Trust.

112) The amount of any such indemnity shall be determined by the Secretary of State having regard to any representations made to him by the Academy Trust, and shall be paid at such times and in such manner as the Secretary of State may reasonably think fit.

113) The categories of expenditure incurred by the Academy Trust in consequence of the termination of this Agreement in respect of which the Secretary of State shall indemnify the Academy Trust include (but not by way of limitation), staff compensation and redundancy payments, compensation payments in respect of broken contracts, expenses of disposing of assets or adapting them for other purposes, legal and other professional fees, and dissolution expenses.

114) Subject to clause 115, on the termination of this Agreement however occurring, the Academy Trust shall in respect of any of its capital assets at the date of termination;

a) promptly transfer a proportion of the assets to a person nominated by the Secretary of State, if the Secretary of State considers that all or some of those assets need to be used for educational purposes by that nominee. The proportion of the assets to be transferred shall be the same as the proportion of the capital contribution made by the Secretary of State to the original value of those assets, whether that contribution was made on the establishment of the Academy or later; or

b) if the Secretary of State confirms that a transfer under clause 114(a) is not required, promptly repay to the Secretary of State a sum equivalent to the percentage of the value of the assets at the date of termination, or, by agreement with the Secretary of State, at the date of subsequent disposal of those assets. Such percentage to be the same as the percentage of the capital contribution made by the Secretary of State to the original value of those assets, whether that contribution was made on the establishment of the Academy or later.

115) The Secretary of State may waive in whole or in part the repayment due under clause 114(b) if:

a) The Academy Trust obtains his permission to invest the proceeds of sale for its charitable objects; or

b) The Secretary of State directs all or part of the repayment to be paid to the LA.

116) If any land or premises of the Academy were acquired by the Academy Trust from an LA by a scheme under Paragraph 1 of Schedule 1 of the Academies Act 2010 or otherwise at less than the market value of the land at the date of acquisition, and the Secretary of State does not make a scheme as provided for in Paragraph 6 of Schedule 1 of the Academies Act

2010, the Academy Trust may dispose of its interest in that land or premises but only with the consent of the Secretary of State, who shall have regard to any representations from the Academy Trust and the LA from which the land was transferred before giving or withholding that consent.

GENERAL

Information

117) Without prejudice to any other provision of this Agreement, the Secretary of State acting reasonably may from time to time call for information on, inter alia, the Academy's:

- a) curriculum;
- b) arrangements for the assessment of pupils;
- c) teaching staff including numbers, qualifications, experience, salaries, and teaching loads;
- d) class sizes;
- e) outreach work with other schools and the local community;
- f) operation of the admission criteria and over subscription arrangements for the Academy including numbers of applications for places and the number and characteristics of pupils accepted for admission;
- g) numbers of pupils excluded (including permanent and fixed term exclusions);
- h) levels of authorised and unauthorised absence;
- i) charging and remissions policies and the operation of those policies;
- j) organisation, operation and building management;
- k) financial controls; and
- l) membership and proceedings of the Governing Body.

118) The Academy Trust shall make such information available to the Secretary of State, in such form and manner and at such times as may reasonably be required. The Secretary of State shall provide the Academy Trust with such information as it may reasonably require of him for the running of the Academy.

Access by the Secretary of State's Officers

119) The Academy Trust shall allow access to the premises of the Academy at any reasonable time to DfE officials. All records, files and reports relating to the running of the

Academy shall be available to them at any reasonable time. The Academy Trust shall provide the Secretary of State in advance with papers relating to the Academy prepared for meetings of the Governing Body and of the members of the Academy Trust. Two DfE officials shall be entitled to attend and to speak at all such meetings, but shall withdraw from any discussion of the Academy's or the Academy Trust's relationship with the Secretary of State or any discussion of bids for funding to the Secretary of State. The Academy Trust shall take any steps which are required to secure its compliance with the obligations imposed by this clause of this Agreement.

120) The Academy Trust shall ensure that:

- a) the agenda for every meeting of the Governing Body;
- b) the draft minutes of every such meeting, if they have been approved by the person acting as chairman of that meeting;
- c) the signed minutes of every such meeting; and
- d) any report, document or other paper considered at any such meeting,

are made available for inspection by any interested party at the Academy and, as soon as is reasonably practicable, sent to the Secretary of State.

121) There may be excluded from any item required to be made available for inspection by any interested party and to be sent to the Secretary of State by virtue of clause 120, any material relating to:

- a) a named teacher or other person employed, or proposed to be employed, at the Academy;
- b) a named pupil at, or candidate for admission to, the Academy; and
- c) any matter which, by reason of its nature, the Academy Trust is satisfied should remain confidential.

LAND

Restrictions on Land transfer

121 A) The Academy Trust:

- a) shall, within 28 days from the transfer to it of the Land, apply to the Land Registry for a restriction in the proprietorship register (under section 43(1)(a) of the Land Registration Act 2002 in Form N as prescribed by Rule 91 and Schedule 4 of

the Land Registration Rules 2003) in the following terms:

No disposition of the registered estate by the proprietor of the registered estate, or by the proprietor of any registered charge, not being a charge registered before the entry of this restriction is to be registered without a written consent signed by the Secretary of State for Education, of Sanctuary Buildings, Great Smith Street, London SW1P3BT

- b) shall take any further steps required to ensure that the restriction referred to in clause 121A(a) is entered on the proprietorship register,
- c) shall provide the Secretary of State with confirmation of the entry of the restriction referred to in clause 121A(a) as soon as practicable after it receives notification from the Land Registry,
- d) in the event that it has not registered the restriction referred to in clause 121A(a), hereby consents to the entering of the restriction referred to in 121 A(a) in the register by the Secretary of State (under s. 43(1)(b) of the Land Registration Act 2002),
- e) shall not, without the consent of the Secretary of State, apply to dis-apply, modify or remove (by cancellation or otherwise) a restriction entered in accordance with clause 121A(a) or 121 A(d) above.

Repair and Upkeep

121B) The Academy Trust shall keep the Land clean and tidy and make good any damage it causes to the Land and / or any deterioration to the condition of the Land that may arise from the date of this Agreement.

Insurance

121C) The Academy Trust shall:-

- a) keep the Land insured with a reputable insurance office against loss or damage by the Insured Risks in the sum the Academy Trust is advised represents the reinstatement value of the Land from time to time;

- b) pay the premiums for insurance promptly as they become due and maintain in force the policies of insurance on the Land;
- c) following the incidence of damage to or destruction of the Land and subject to receipt of all necessary consents licences permissions and the like apply the proceeds of the policy of the insurance received for those purposes in rebuilding and reinstating the Land (provided that this clause should be satisfied if the Academy Trust provides premises not necessarily identical to the Land as the same existing prior to such damage or destruction occurring) as soon as may be reasonably practicable;
- d) produce to the Secretary of State a copy of the insurance policy whenever reasonably requested and the receipt for the last or other evidence of renewal and up to date details of the amount of cover (but no more often than once in any period of 12 months in both cases);
- e) not knowingly do anything whereby any policy of insurance relating to the Land may become void or voidable.
- f) insure against liability in respect of property owners' and third party risks including occupiers liability.

Transfer of Land on Termination of Agreement

121D) On termination of this Agreement the Academy Trust shall subject to and in accordance with the provisions of the Lease, if the Secretary of State so requires by notice in writing to the Academy Trust, immediately transfer its interest in the Land to the Secretary of State or such other person as the Secretary of State may nominate.

Notices

122) Any notice or other communication concerning this Agreement shall be sent, in the case of a notice or communication from the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust at its registered office or such other addressee/address as may be notified in writing from time to time by the Academy Trust and, in the case of a notice or communication from the Academy Trust to the Secretary of State to Head of Academies Division, Department for Education, Sanctuary Buildings, Great Smith Street, London SW1P 3BT; or such other address as may be notified from time to time by the Secretary of State and where any such notice or

communication is sent by post, unless the contrary is proved, it shall be deemed, subject to satisfactory proof of posting, to be effected at the time at which the letter would be received in the ordinary course of post.

123) The service by the Secretary of State of a notice of termination of this Agreement shall not prejudice the ability of the Academy Trust (if it wishes to do so) during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement and to receive GAG and EAG in respect of them.

General

124) The Secretary of State and the Academy Trust recognise the difficulties in catering in this Agreement for all the circumstances which may arise in relation to the Academy and undertake in good faith to conduct such consultations as may from time to time be desirable in order to promote the interests of the Academy throughout the currency of this Agreement.

This Agreement was executed as a Deed on

2011

communication is sent by post, unless the contrary is proved, it shall be deemed, subject to satisfactory proof of posting, to be effected at the time at which the letter would be received in the ordinary course of post.

123) The service by the Secretary of State of a notice of termination of this Agreement shall not prejudice the ability of the Academy Trust (if it wishes to do so) during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement and to receive GAG and EAG in respect of them.

General

124) The Secretary of State and the Academy Trust recognise the difficulties in catering in this Agreement for all the circumstances which may arise in relation to the Academy and undertake in good faith to conduct such consultations as may from time to time be desirable in order to promote the interests of the Academy throughout the currency of this Agreement.

This Agreement was executed as a Deed on

2011

ANNEX A

STOCKLAND (C OF E) PRIMARY
ACADEMY TRUST LIMITED

MEMORANDUM AND ARTICLES OF ASSOCIATION

The Companies Act 2006

Incorporated on 25 July 2011

Company Number 07717215

WATERLOW



Established 1844

Waterlow Legal & Company Services
6-8 Underwood Street
London N1 7JQ
Tel: 020-7250 3350
Fax: 020-7608 0867
Email: companvservices@waterlovv.com
www.companvformations.co.uk

COMPANY NOT HAVING A SHARE CAPITAL

MEMORANDUM OF ASSOCIATION OF STOCKLAND (C OF E) PRIMARY ACADEMY TRUST
LIMITED

Each subscriber to this memorandum of association wishes to form a company under the Companies Act 2006 and agrees to become a member of the company.

Name of each Subscriber

Authentication by each Subscriber



Dated: 25 July 2011

The Companies Act 2006

Company Limited by Guarantee

and Not Having a Share Capital

ARTICLES OF ASSOCIATION

of

STOCKLAND (C OF E) PRIMARY ACADEMY TRUST LIMITED

INTERPRETATION

1. In these Articles:-
 - a. "the Academy" means the school referred to in Article 4 and established by the Academy Trust;
 - b. "Academy Financial Year" means the academic year from 1st of September to 31st of August in any year;
 - c. "the Academy Trust" means the company intended to be regulated by these Articles and referred to in Article 2;
 - d. "Additional Governors" means the Governors appointed pursuant to Article 62 and 62A;
 - e. "the Articles" means these Articles of Association of the Academy Trust;
 - f. "Chief Inspector" means Her Majesty's Chief Inspector of Education, Children's Services and Skills or his successor.
 - g. "clear days" in relation to the period of a notice means the period excluding the day when the notice is given or deemed to be given and the day on which it is given or on which it is to take effect;
 - h. "Diocese" means the Church of England diocese in which the Academy is situated;
 - i. "Diocesan Bishop" means the Bishop of the Diocese or a diocesan official appointed by him for the role to be undertaken by the Diocesan Bishop in these Articles;
 - j. "Diocesan Board of Finance" means the Diocesan Board of Finance for the Diocese;
 - k. "Diocesan Director of Education" means the chief officer of the Diocesan Board of Education
 - l. "financial expert" means an individual, company or firm who is authorised to give investment advice under the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000;
 - m. "Foundation Governors" means governors appointed by the Foundation Members or nominated by the Diocesan Board of Education

- n. "Foundation Members" means the Exeter Diocesan Education Network (Company Registration Number 07712752);
- o. "Funding Agreement" means the agreement made under section 1 of the Academies Act 2010 between the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State to establish the Academy;
- p. "Further Governors" means the Governors appointed pursuant to Article 63 ;
- q. "the Governors" means the directors of the Academy Trust (and "Governor" means any one of those directors), subject to the definition of this term at Article 6.9(b) in relation to Articles 6.2-6.9;
- r. "the Incumbent(s)" means The Principal Officiating Minister of Stockland or in case of vacancy or unwillingness of the Incumbent(s) to act such person(s) as may be appointed to act in their stead by the Archdeacon of the Diocese of Exeter
- s. "the LA" means the local authority covering the area in which the Academy is situated;
- t. "Local Authority Associated Persons" means any person associated with any local authority within the meaning given in section 69 of the Local Government and Housing Act 1989;
- u. "Member" means a member of the Academy Trust and someone who as such is bound by the undertaking contained in Article 8 ;
- v. "the Memorandum" means the Memorandum of Association of the Academy Trust;
- w. "Office" means the registered office of the Academy Trust;
- x. "the Parent Governors" means the Governors appointed pursuant to Articles 53 to 58 inclusive;
- bb1 "Parish" means the Church of England parish in which the Academy is situated or which it serves;
- bb2 "Principal" means the head teacher of the Academy;
- cc "Principal Regulator" means the body or person appointed as the Principal Regulator under the Charities Act 2006;
- dd2 "the seal" means the common seal of the Academy Trust if it has one;
- dd3 "Reserved Teacher" has the same meaning given to the term "reserved teacher" in section 58(2) of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 namely a teacher who is (i) selected for their fitness and competence to give religious education as is required in accordance with arrangements under paragraph 3(3) of Schedule 19 of that Act (arrangements for religious education in accordance with the Object and the school's trust deed) and (ii) is specifically appointed to do so
- ee "Secretary" means the secretary of the Academy Trust or any other person appointed to perform the duties of the secretary of the Academy Trust, including a joint, assistant or deputy secretary;
- ff "Secretary of State" means the Secretary of State for Education or successor;
- gg "Staff Governor" means an employee of the Academy Trust who may be appointed as a Governor pursuant to Article 50A;
- hh "teacher" means a person employed under a contract of employment or a contract for services or otherwise engaged to provide his services as a teacher at the Academy;
- ii "Trustees" means those trustees holding the school site and providing it to the Academy Trust for use and occupation by the Academy
- ii "the United Kingdom" means Great Britain and Northern Ireland;

jj words importing the masculine gender only shall include the feminine gender. Words importing the singular number shall include the plural number, and vice versa;

kk subject as aforesaid, words or expressions contained in these Articles shall, unless the context requires otherwise, bear the same meaning as in the Companies Act 2006, as appropriate;

ll any reference to a statute or statutory provision or measure shall include any statute or statutory provision or measure which replaces or supersedes such statute or statutory provision or measure including any modification or amendment thereto.

2. The company's name is STOCKLAND (C OF E) PRIMARY ACADEMY TRUST LIMITED (and in this document it is called "the Academy Trust").
3. The Academy Trust's registered office is to be situated in England and Wales.

OBJECTS

4. The Academy Trust's object ("the Object") is specifically restricted to the following: to advance for the public benefit education in the United Kingdom, in particular but without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing by establishing, maintaining, carrying on, managing and developing a school with a designated Church of England religious character offering a broad and balanced curriculum ("the Academy) conducted in accordance with the principles, practices and tenets of the Church of England both generally and in particular in relation to arranging for religious education and daily acts of worship (as required by the Funding Agreement) and in having regard to the advice of the Diocesan Board of Education.
5. In furtherance of the Object but not further or otherwise the Academy Trust may exercise the following powers:-
 - (a) to draw, make, accept, endorse, discount, execute and issue promissory notes, bills, cheques and other instruments, and to operate bank accounts in the name of the Academy Trust;
 - (b) to raise funds and to invite and receive contributions provided that in raising funds the Academy Trust shall not undertake any substantial permanent trading activities and shall conform to any relevant statutory regulations;
 - (c) (subject to such consents as may be required by law or as may be required from the Trustees as landlord/licensor where this is the case) to acquire, alter, improve and charge or otherwise dispose of property;
 - (d) subject to Article 6 below to employ such staff, as are necessary for the proper pursuit of the Object (including the maintenance of an effective Church of England ethos) and to make all reasonable and necessary provision for the payments of pensions and superannuation to staff and their dependants;
 - (e) to establish or support, whether financially or otherwise, any charitable trusts, associations or institutions formed for all or any of the Object;
 - (f) to co-operate with other charities, other independent and maintained schools, voluntary bodies and statutory authorities operating in furtherance of the Object and to exchange information and advice with them;
 - (g) to pay out of funds of the Academy Trust the costs, charges and expenses of and incidental to the formation and registration of the Academy Trust;
 - (h) to establish, maintain, carry on, manage and develop the Academy at the site at Stockland, Honiton, Devon EX14 9EF

- (i) to offer scholarships, exhibitions, prizes and awards to pupils and former pupils, and otherwise to encourage and assist pupils and former pupils;
- (j) to provide educational facilities and services to students of all ages and the wider community for the public benefit;
- (k) to carry out research into the development and application of new techniques in education in particular in relation to the areas of curricular specialisation of the Academy and to its approach to curriculum development and delivery and to publish the results of such research, and to develop means of benefiting from application of the experience of industry, commerce, other schools and the voluntary sector to the education of pupils in academies;
- (l) subject to such consents as may be required from the Trustees or otherwise required by law and/or by any contract entered into by or on behalf of the Academy Trust to borrow and raise money for the furtherance of the Object in such manner and on such security as the Academy Trust may think fit;
- (m) to deposit or invest any funds of the Academy Trust not immediately required for the furtherance of its Object (but to invest only after obtaining such advice from a financial expert as the Governors consider necessary and having regard to the suitability of investments and the need for diversification);
- (n) to delegate the management of investments to a financial expert, but only on terms that:
 - (i) the investment policy is set down in writing for the financial expert by the Governors;
 - (ii) every transaction is reported promptly to the Governors; the performance of the investments is reviewed regularly with the Governors;
 - (iii) the Governors are entitled to cancel the delegation arrangement at any time;
 - (iv) the investment policy and the delegation arrangement are reviewed at least once a year;
 - (v) all payments due to the financial expert are on a scale or at a level which is agreed in advance and are notified promptly to the Governors on receipt; and
 - (vi) the financial expert must not do anything outside the powers of the Governors.
- (o) to arrange for investments or other property of the Academy Trust to be held in the name of a nominee company acting under the control of the Governors or of a financial expert acting under their instructions, and to pay any reasonable fee required;
- (p) to provide indemnity insurance to cover the liability of Governors which by virtue of any rule of law would otherwise attach to them in respect of any negligence, default, breach of trust or breach of duty of which they may be guilty in relation to the Academy Trust: Provided that any such insurance shall not extend to any claim arising from any act or omission which the Governors knew to be a breach of trust or breach of duty or which was committed by the Governors in reckless disregard of whether it was a breach of trust or breach of duty or not and provided also that any such insurance shall not extend to the costs of any unsuccessful defence to a criminal prosecution brought against the Governors in their capacity as Governors;
- (q) to establish subsidiary companies to carry on any trade or business for the purpose of raising funds for the Academy Trust;
- (r) to do all such other lawful things as are necessary for or are incidental to or conducive to the achievement of the Object and appropriate to the religious character of the Academy.

- 6.1 The income and property of the Academy Trust shall be applied solely towards the promotion of the Object.
- 6.2 None of the income or property of the Academy Trust may be paid or transferred directly or indirectly by way of dividend bonus or otherwise by way of profit to any member of the Academy Trust. Nonetheless a member of the Academy Trust who is not also a Governor may:
- a) benefit as a beneficiary of the Academy Trust;
 - b) be paid reasonable and proper remuneration for any goods or services supplied to the Academy Trust;
 - c) be paid rent for premises let by the member of the Academy Trust if the amount of the rent and other terms of the letting are reasonable and proper; and
 - d) be paid interest on money lent to the Academy Trust at a reasonable and proper rate, such rate not to exceed 2 per cent per annum below the base lending rate of a UK clearing bank selected by the Governors, or 0.5%, whichever is the higher.
- 6.3 A Governor may benefit from any indemnity insurance purchased at the Academy Trust's expense to cover the liability of the Governors which by virtue of any rule of law would otherwise attach to them in respect of any negligence, default or breach of trust or breach of duty of which they may be guilty in relation to the Academy Trust: Provided that any such insurance shall not extend to any claim arising from any act or omission which the Governors knew to be a breach of trust or breach of duty or which was committed by the Governors in reckless disregard to whether it was a breach of trust or breach of duty or not and provided also that any such insurance shall not extend to the costs of any unsuccessful defence to a criminal prosecution brought against the Governors in their capacity as directors of the Academy Trust.
- 6.4 A company, which has shares listed on a recognised stock exchange and of which any one Governor holds no more than 1 % of the issued capital of that company, may receive fees, remuneration or other benefit in money or money's worth from the Academy Trust.
- 6.5 A Governor may at the discretion of the Governors be reimbursed from the property of the Academy Trust for reasonable expenses properly incurred by him or her when acting on behalf of the Academy Trust, but excluding expenses in connection with foreign travel.
- 6.6 No Governor may:
- (a) buy any goods or services from the Academy Trust;
 - (b) sell goods, services, or any interest in land to the Academy Trust;
 - (c) be employed by or receive any remuneration from the Academy Trust (other than the Principal and any Staff Governor whose employment and/or remuneration is subject to the procedure and conditions in Article 6.8)
 - (d) receive any other financial benefit from the Academy Trust; unless:
 - (i) the payment is permitted by Article 6.7 and the Governors follow the procedure and observe the conditions set out in Article 6.8; or
 - (ii) the Governors obtain the prior written approval of the Charity Commission and fully comply with any procedures it prescribes.
- 6.7 Subject to Article 6.8, a Governor may:
- a) receive a benefit from the Academy Trust in the capacity of a beneficiary of the Academy Trust.

- b) be employed by the Academy Trust or enter into a contract for the supply of goods or services to the Academy Trust, other than for acting as a Governor.
- c) receive interest on money lent to the Academy Trust at a reasonable and proper rate not exceeding 2% per annum below the base rate of a clearing bank to be selected by the Governors, or 0.5%, whichever is the higher.
- (d) receive rent for premises let by the Governor to the Academy Trust if the amount of the rent and the other terms of the lease are reasonable and proper.

6.8 The Academy Trust and its Governors may only rely upon the authority provided by Article 6.7 if each of the following conditions is satisfied:

- (a) the remuneration or other sums paid to the Governor do not exceed an amount that is reasonable in all the circumstances.
- (b) the Governor is absent from the part of any meeting at which there is discussion of:
 - i) his or her employment, remuneration, or any matter concerning the contract, payment or benefit; or
 - ii) his or her performance in the employment, or his or her performance of the contract; or
 - iii) any proposal to enter into any other contract or arrangement with him or her or to confer any benefit upon him or her that would be permitted under Article 6.7; or
 - (iv) any other matter relating to a payment or the conferring of any benefit permitted by Article 6.7.
- (c) the Governor does not vote on any such matter and is not to be counted when calculating whether a quorum of Governors is present at the meeting.
- (d) save in relation to employing or contracting with the Principal (a Governor pursuant to Articles 46 and 52) the other Governors are satisfied that it is in the interests of the Academy Trust to employ or to contract with that Governor rather than with someone who is not a Governor. In reaching that decision the Governors must balance the advantage of employing a Governor against the disadvantages of doing so (especially the loss of the Governor's services as a result of dealing with the Governor's conflict of interest).
- (e) the reason for their decision is recorded by the Governors in the minute book.
- (f) a majority of the Governors then in office have received no such payments or benefit.

6.8A The provision in clause 6.6 (c) that no Governor may be employed by or receive any remuneration from the Academy Trust (other than the Principal or a Staff Governor) does not apply to an existing employee of the Academy Trust who is subsequently elected or appointed as a Governor save that this clause shall only allow such a Governor to receive remuneration or benefit from the Academy Trust in his capacity as an employee of the Academy Trust and provided that the procedure as set out in Articles 6.8(b)(i), (ii) and 6.8 (c) is followed.

6.9 In Articles 6.2-6.9:

- (a) "Academy Trust" shall include any company in which the Academy Trust:
 - holds more than 50% of the shares; or
 - controls more than 50% of the voting rights attached to the shares; or
 - has the right to appoint one or more directors to the board of the company.

- (b) "Governor" shall include any child, stepchild, parent, grandchild, grandparent, brother, sister or spouse of the governor or any person living with the governor as his or her partner
- (c) the employment or remuneration of a Governor includes the engagement or remuneration of any firm or company in which the Governor is;
 - (i) a partner;
 - (ii) an employee;
 - (iii) a consultant;
 - (iv) a director;
 - (v) a member; or
 - (vi) a shareholder, unless the shares of the company are listed on a recognised stock exchange and the Governor holds less than 1% of the issued capital.

- 7. The liability of the members of the Academy Trust is limited.
- 8. Every member of the Academy Trust undertakes to contribute such amount as may be required (not exceeding £10) to the Academy Trust's assets if it should be wound up while he or she is a member or within one year after he or she ceases to be a member, for payment of the Academy Trust's debts and liabilities before he or she ceases to be a member, and of the costs, charges and expenses of winding up, and for the adjustment of the rights of the contributories among themselves.
- 9. If the Academy Trust is wound up or dissolved and after all its debts and liabilities (including any under section 483 of the Education Act 1996) have been satisfied there remains any property it shall not be paid to or distributed among the members of the Academy Trust, but shall be given or transferred to some other charity or charities having objects similar to the Object which prohibits the distribution of its or their income and property to an extent at least as great as is imposed on the Academy Trust by Article 6 above, chosen by the members of the Academy Trust at or before the time of dissolution and if that cannot be done then to some other charitable object.
- 10. No alteration or addition shall be made to or in the provisions of the Memorandum and/or Articles without the written consent of the Secretary of State and of the Foundation Members, the Trustees and the Diocesan Board of Education.
- 11. No alteration or addition shall be made to or in the provisions of the Articles which would have the effect (a) that the Academy Trust would cease to be a company to which section 60 of the Companies Act 2006 applies; or (b) that the Academy Trust would cease to be a charity

MEMBERS

- 12. The Members of the Academy Trust shall comprise
 - a. the signatories to the Memorandum comprising:
 - Exeter Diocesan Education Network (Company Registration Number 07712752) as a Foundation Member
 - The Chair of the Governing Body
 - The Vice-Chair of the Governing Body
 - The Chair of the Resources Committee
 - The Chair of the Teaching and Learning Committee

- b. Foundation Members, comprising:
 - i. Exeter Diocesan Education Network (Company Registration Number 07712752) ;
and
 - ii. any person appointed under 16B.
 - c. 1 person appointed by the Secretary of State, in the event that the Secretary of State appoints a person for this purpose;
 - d. any person appointed under Article 16A; and
 - e. any person appointed under Article 16.
- 12A. The Secretary of State's appointed Member (further to Article 12 c) shall become a Member upon the Secretary of State delivering, or posting (by registered post), to the Office a notice appointing such a person as his Member.
13. Each of the persons entitled to appoint Members in Article 12 shall have the right from time to time by written notice delivered to the Office to remove any Member appointed by them and to appoint a replacement Member to fill a vacancy whether resulting from such removal or otherwise.
14. If any of the persons entitled to appoint Members in Article 12:
- a) in the case of an individual, die or become legally incapacitated;
 - b) in the case of a corporate entity, cease to exist and are not replaced by a successor institution;
or
 - c) becomes insolvent or makes any arrangement or composition with their creditors generally their right to appoint Members under these Articles shall vest in the remaining Members.
15. Membership will terminate automatically if:
- a) a Member (which is a corporate entity) ceases to exist and is not replaced by a successor institution;
 - b) a Member (which is an individual) dies or becomes incapable by reason of mental disorder, illness or injury of managing and administering his own affairs;
 - c) a Member becomes insolvent or makes any arrangement or composition with that Member's creditors generally; or
16. The Members with the written consent of the Diocesan Board of Education may agree unanimously in writing to appoint such additional Members as they think fit and may unanimously (save that the agreement of the Member(s) to be removed shall not be required) in writing agree to remove any such additional Members.
- 16A. Upon (a) the resignation or removal of any Member (including a signatory to the Memorandum) other than a Foundation Member and/or (b) any other termination of such a Member's (other than a Foundation member's) position as Member, the Members shall appoint (by majority) a replacement Member if required in order to ensure that the number of Foundation Members does not exceed 25% of the total number of Members.
- 16B. If the number of Foundation Members pursuant to Article 12(b)(i) and 12(b)(ii) is less than 25% of the total number of Members then the Diocesan Board of Finance may appoint an additional Foundation Member provided that the total number of Foundation Members would not thereby exceed 25% of the total number of Members.
17. Every person nominated to be a Member of the Academy Trust shall

- (a) either sign a written consent to become a Member or sign the register of Members on becoming a Member; and
 - (b) give an undertaking to the Foundation Members to uphold the Object of the Academy Trust.
18. Any Member other than those appointed under Articles 12(b)(ii) may resign provided that after such resignation the number of Members is not less than four. A Member shall cease to be one immediately on the receipt by the Academy Trust of a notice in writing signed by the person or persons entitled to remove him under Articles 13 or 16 provided that no such notice shall take effect when the number of Members is less than four unless it contains or is accompanied by the appointment of a replacement Member.

GENERAL MEETINGS

19. The Academy Trust shall hold an Annual General Meeting each year in addition to any other meetings in that year, and shall specify the meeting as such in the notices calling it; and not more than fifteen months shall elapse between the date of one Annual General Meeting of the Academy Trust and that of the next. Provided that so long as the Academy Trust holds its first Annual General Meeting within eighteen months of its incorporation, it need not hold it in the year of its incorporation or in the following year. The Annual General Meeting shall be held at such time and place as the Governors shall appoint. All meetings other than Annual General Meetings shall be called General Meetings.
20. The Governors may call general meetings and, on the requisition of Members pursuant to the provisions of the Companies Act 2006, shall forthwith proceed to convene a general meeting in accordance with that Act. If there are not within the United Kingdom sufficient Governors to call a general meeting, any Governor or any Member of the Academy Trust may call a general meeting.

NOTICE OF GENERAL MEETINGS

21. General meetings shall be called by at least fourteen clear days' notice but a general meeting may be called by shorter notice if it is so agreed by a majority in number of Members having a right to attend and vote and together representing not less than 90% of the total voting rights at that meeting.

The notice shall specify the time and place of the meeting and the general nature of the business to be transacted and, in the case of an Annual General Meeting, shall specify the meeting as such. The notice shall also state that the Member is entitled to appoint a proxy.

The notice shall be given to all the Members, to the Governors and auditors.

22. The accidental omission to give notice of a meeting to, or the non-receipt of notice of a meeting by, any person entitled to receive notice shall not invalidate the proceedings at that meeting.

PROCEEDINGS AT GENERAL MEETINGS.

23. No business shall be transacted at any meeting unless a quorum is present. A Member counts towards the quorum by being present either in person or by proxy. Two persons entitled to vote upon the business to be transacted, each being a Member or a proxy of a Member or a duly authorised representative of a Member organisation shall constitute a quorum.
24. If a quorum is not present within half an hour from the time appointed for the meeting, or if during a meeting a quorum ceases to be present, the meeting shall stand adjourned to the same day in the next week at the same time and place or to such time and place as the Governors may determine.
25. The chairman, if any, of the Governors or in his absence some other Governor nominated by the Governors shall preside as chairman of the meeting, but if neither the chairman nor such other Governor (if any) be present within fifteen minutes after the time appointed for holding the meeting and willing to act, the Governor present shall elect one of their number to be chairman and, if there is only one Governor present and willing to act, he shall be the chairman.

26. If no Governor is willing to act as chairman, or if no Governor is present within fifteen minutes after the time appointed for holding the meeting, the Members present and entitled to vote shall choose one of their number to be chairman.
27. A Governor shall, notwithstanding that he is not a Member, be entitled to attend and speak at any general meeting.
28. The chairman may, with the consent of a majority of the Members at a meeting at which a quorum is present (and shall if so directed by the meeting), adjourn the meeting from time to time and from place to place, but no business shall be transacted at any adjourned meeting other than the business which might properly have been transacted at the meeting had the adjournment not taken place. When a meeting is adjourned for fourteen days or more, at least seven clear days' notice shall be given specifying the time, date and place of the adjourned meeting and the general nature of the business to be transacted. Otherwise it shall not be necessary to give any such notice.
29. A resolution put to the vote of the meeting shall be decided on a show of hands unless before, or on the declaration of the result of the show of hands a poll is duly demanded. Subject to the provisions of the Companies Act 2006, a poll may be demanded:-
 - (a) by the chairman; or
 - (b) by at least two Members having the right to vote at the meeting; or
 - (c) by a Member or Members representing not less than one-tenth of the total voting rights of all the Members having the right to vote at the meeting.
30. Unless a poll is duly demanded a declaration by the chairman that a resolution has been carried or carried unanimously, or by a particular majority, or lost, or not carried by a particular majority and an entry to that effect in the minutes of the meeting shall be conclusive evidence of the fact without proof of the number or proportion of the votes recorded in favour of or against such resolution.
31. The demand for a poll may be withdrawn, before the poll is taken, but only with the consent of the chairman. The withdrawal of a demand for a poll shall not invalidate the result of a show of hands declared before the demand for the poll was made.
32. A poll shall be taken as the chairman directs and he may appoint scrutineers (who need not be Members) and fix a time, date and place for declaring the results. The result of the poll shall be deemed to be the resolution of the meeting at which the poll was demanded.
33. A poll demanded on the election of the chairman or on a question of adjournment shall be taken immediately. A poll demanded on any other question shall be taken either immediately or at such time, date and place as the chairman directs not being more than thirty days after the poll is demanded. The demand for a poll shall not prevent continuance of a meeting for the transaction of any business other than the question on which the poll is demanded. If a poll is demanded before the declaration of the result of a show of hands and the demand is duly withdrawn, the meeting shall continue as if the demand had not been made.
34. No notice need be given of a poll not taken immediately if the time, date and place at which it is to be taken are announced at the meeting at which it is demanded. In other cases at least seven clear days' notice shall be given specifying the time, date and place at which the poll is to be taken.
35. A resolution in writing agreed by such number of Members as required if it had been proposed at a general meeting shall be as effectual as if it had been passed at a general meeting duly convened and held provided that a copy of the proposed resolution has been sent to every Member. The resolution may consist of several instruments in the like form each agreed by one or more Members.

VOTES OF MEMBERS

36. On the show of hands every Member present in person shall have one vote. On a poll every Member present in person or by proxy shall have one vote.

37. Not used.
38. No Member shall be entitled to vote at any general meeting unless all moneys then payable by him to the Academy have been paid
39. No objections shall be raised to the qualification of any person to vote at any general meeting except at the meeting or adjourned meeting at which the vote objected to is tendered, and every vote not disallowed at the meeting shall be valid. Any objection made in due time shall be referred to the chairman whose decision shall be final and conclusive.
40. An instrument appointing a proxy shall be in writing, signed by or on behalf of the appointer and shall be in the following form (or in a form as near thereto as circumstances allow or in any other form which is usual or which the Governors may approve) -

"I/We,, of _____ being a Member/Members of the above named Academy Trust, hereby appoint of or in his absence, of as my/our proxy to vote in my/our names and on my/our behalf at the annual general meeting/ general meeting of the Academy Trust to be held on 20 , and at any adjournment thereof.

Signed on 20 "

41. Where it is desired to afford Members an opportunity of instructing the proxy how he shall act the instrument appointing a proxy shall be in the following form (or in a form as near thereto as circumstances allow or in any other form which is usual or which the Governors may approve)-

"I/We,, of, being a Member/Members of the above-named Academy Trust, hereby appoint of, or in his absence, of, as my/our proxy to vote in my/our names and on my/our behalf at the annual general meeting/ general meeting of the Academy Trust, to be held on 20 , and at any adjournment thereof.

This form is to be used in respect of the resolutions mentioned below as follows:

Resolution No. 1 *for * against

Resolution No. 2 *for * against.

- Strike out whichever is not desired.

Unless otherwise instructed, the proxy may vote as he thinks fit or abstain from voting.

Signed on20 "

42. The instrument appointing a proxy and any authority under which it is signed or a copy of such authority certified by a notary or in some other way approved by the Members may -
- be deposited at the Office or at such other place within the United Kingdom as is specified in the notice convening the meeting or in any instrument of proxy sent out by the Academy Trust in relation to the meeting not less than 48 hours before the time for holding the meeting or adjourned meeting at which the person named in the instrument proposes to vote, or
 - in the case of a poll taken more than 48 hours after it is demanded, be deposited as aforesaid after the poll has been demanded and not less than 24 hours before the time appointed for the taking of the poll;
 - where the poll is not taken forthwith but is taken not more than 48 hours after it was demanded, be delivered at the meeting at which the poll was demanded to the chairman or to the Secretary or to any Governor;

and an instrument of proxy which is not deposited or delivered in a manner so permitted shall be invalid.

43. A vote given or poll demanded by proxy or by the duly authorised representative of a corporation shall be valid notwithstanding the previous determination of the authority of the person voting or demanding a poll unless notice of the determination was received by the Academy Trust at the office or at such other place at which the instrument of proxy was duly deposited before the commencement of the meeting or adjourned meeting at which the vote given or the poll demanded or (or in the case of a poll taken otherwise than on the same day as the meeting or adjourned meeting) the time appointed for taking the poll.
44. Any organisation which is a Member of the Academy Trust may by resolution of its board of directors or other governing body authorise such person as it thinks fit to act as its representative at any meeting of the Academy Trust, and the person so authorised shall be entitled to exercise the same powers on behalf of the organisation which he represents as that organisation could exercise if it were an individual Member of the Academy Trust.

GOVERNORS

45. The number of Governors shall be not less than three nor more than 12 except for appointments of any Co-Opted Governors appointed under Article 59 and Additional Governors made by the Secretary of State under Articles 62,, 63 or 68A.
- 45A All Governors shall upon their appointment give a written undertaking to the Foundation Members/Trustees to uphold the Object of the Academy Trust
46. Subject to Articles 48-49 and 64, the Academy Trust shall have the following Governors:
- a. Up to 3 Governors, appointed under Article 50;
 - b. Up to 3 Foundation Governors, appointed and/or holding office further to Article 51;
 - c. Not used
 - d. any Staff Governors, if appointed under Article 50 A;
 - e. a minimum of 2 Parent Governors appointed under Articles 53-58 ;
 - f. the Principal;
 - g. any Additional Governors, if appointed under Article 62, 62A or 68A; and
 - h. any Further Governors, if appointed under Article 63 or Article 68A;
47. The Academy Trust may also have any Co-opted Governor appointed under Article 59
48. The first Governors shall be those persons named in the statement delivered pursuant to sections 9 and 12 of the Companies Act 2006.
49. Future Governors shall be appointed or elected, as the case may be, under these Articles. Where it is not possible for such a Governor to be appointed or elected due to the fact that an Academy has not yet been established or the Principal has not been appointed, then the relevant Article or part thereof shall not apply.

APPOINTMENT OF GOVERNORS

50. The Members may appoint up to 3 Governors.
- 50A. The Members may appoint Staff Governors through such process as they may determine, provided that the total number of Governors (including the Principal) who are employees of the Academy Trust does not exceed one third of the total number of Governors.

51. The Incumbent shall be treated for all purposes as an ex officio Foundation Governor. Further, the Foundation Members may appoint additional Foundation Governor(s) provided that the total number of Foundation Governors (including ex officio Foundation Governors) would not thereby exceed 25% of the total number of Governors (excluding any Co-opted Additional or Further Governors).
52. The Principal shall be treated for all purposes as being an ex officio governor
53. Subject to Article 57, the Parent Governors shall be elected by parents of registered pupils at the Academy. A Parent Governor must be a parent of a pupil at the Academy at the time when he is elected.
54. The Governing Body shall make all necessary arrangements for, and determine all other matters relating to, an election of Parent Governors, including any question of whether a person is a parent of a registered pupil at the Academy. Any election of Parent Governors which is contested shall be held by secret ballot.
55. The arrangements made for the election of a Parent Governor shall provide for every person who is entitled to vote in the election to have an opportunity to do so by post or, if he prefers, by having his ballot paper returned to the Academy Trust by a registered pupil at the Academy.
56. Where a vacancy for a Parent Governor is required to be filled by election, the Governing Body shall take such steps as are reasonably practical to secure that every person who is known to them to be a parent of a registered pupil at the Academy is informed of the vacancy and that it is required to be filled by election, informed that he is entitled to stand as a candidate, and vote at the election, and given an opportunity to do so.
57. The number of Parent Governors required shall be made up by Parent Governors appointed by the Governing Body if the number of parents standing for election is less than the number of vacancies.
58. In appointing a Parent Governor the Governing Body shall appoint a person who is the parent of a registered pupil at the Academy; or where it is not reasonably practical to do so, a person who is the parent of a child of compulsory school age.

CO-OPTED GOVERNORS

59. The Governors may appoint up to 2 Co-opted Governors. A 'Co-opted Governor' means a person who is appointed to be a Governor by being Co-opted by Governors who have not themselves been so appointed. The Governors may not co-opt an employee of the Academy Trust as a Co-opted Governor if thereby the number of Governors who are employees of the Academy Trust would exceed one third of the total number of Governors (including the Principal)

APPOINTMENT OF ADDITIONAL GOVERNORS

60. The Secretary of State may give a warning notice to the Governors (which he shall copy to the Diocesan Board of Education) where he is satisfied—
 - i) that the standards of performance of pupils at the Academy are unacceptably low, or
 - ii) that there has been a serious breakdown in the way the Academy is managed or governed, or
 - iii) that the safety of pupils or staff of the Academy is threatened (whether by a breakdown of discipline or otherwise).
61. For the purposes of Article 60 a 'warning notice' is a notice in writing by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust delivered to the Office setting out—
 - a) the matters referred to in Article 60 ;
 - b) the action which he requires the Governors to take in order to remedy those matters; and

- c) the period within which that action is to be taken by the Governors ('the compliance period').
62. The Secretary of State may appoint such Additional Governors as he thinks fit (after consultation with the Diocesan Board of Education) if the Secretary of State has:
- a) given the Governors a warning notice in accordance with Article 60 ; and
- b) the Governors have failed to comply, or secure compliance, with the notice to the Secretary of State's satisfaction within the compliance period.
- 62A The Secretary of State may also appoint such Additional Governors (after consultation with the Diocesan Board of Education) where following an Inspection by the Chief Inspector in accordance with the Education Act 2005 (an "Inspection") the Academy Trust receives an Ofsted grading (being a grade referred to in The Framework for School Inspection or any modification or replacement of that document for the time being in force) which amounts to a drop, either from one Inspection to the next Inspection or between any two Inspections carried out within a 5 year period, of two Ofsted grades. For the purposes of the foregoing the grade received by Stockland Church of England Primary School shall be regarded as the grade received by the Academy.
63. The Secretary of State may also appoint such Further Governors as he thinks fit (after consultation with the Diocesan Board of Education) if a Special Measures Termination Event (as defined in the Funding Agreement) occurs in respect of the Academy.
64. Within 5 days of the Secretary of State appointing any Additional or Further Governors in accordance with Articles 62, 62A or 63, any Governors appointed under Article 50 and holding office immediately preceding the appointment of such Governors, shall resign immediately and the Members' power to appoint Governors under Article 50 shall remain suspended until the Secretary of State removes one or more of the Additional or Further Governors.

TERM OF OFFICE

65. The term of office for any Governor shall be 4 years, save that this time limit shall not apply to the Principal, or the Incumbent. Subject to remaining eligible to be a particular type of Governor, any Governor may be re-appointed or re-elected.

RESIGNATION AND REMOVAL

66. A Governor shall cease to hold office if he resigns his office by notice to the Academy Trust (but only if at least three Governors will remain in office when the notice of resignation is to take effect).
67. A Governor shall cease to hold office if he is removed by the person or persons who appointed him. This Article does not apply in respect of a Parent Governor.
68. Where a Governor resigns his office or is removed from office, the Governor or, where he is removed from office, those removing him, shall give written notice thereof to the Secretary.
- 68A. Where an Additional or Further Governor appointed pursuant to Articles 62, 62A or 63 ceases to hold office as a Governor for any reason, other than being removed by the Secretary of State, the Secretary of State shall be entitled to appoint an Additional or Further Governor in his place.

DISQUALIFICATION OF GOVERNORS

69. No person shall be qualified to be a Governor unless he is aged 18 or over at the date of his election or appointment. No current pupil of the Academy shall be a Governor.
70. A Governor shall cease to hold office if he becomes incapable by reason of mental disorder, illness or injury of managing or administering his own affairs.
71. A Governor shall cease to hold office if he is absent without the permission of the Governors from all their meetings held within a period of six months and the Governors resolve that his office be vacated.

72. A person shall be disqualified from holding or continuing to hold office as a Governor if—
- a) his estate has been sequestrated and the sequestration has not been discharged, annulled or reduced;
 - b) he is the subject of a bankruptcy restrictions order or an interim order; or
 - c) notice has been served upon such person pursuant to Article 13 A
73. A person shall be disqualified from holding or continuing to hold office as a Governor at any time when he is subject to a disqualification order or a disqualification undertaking under the Company Directors Disqualification Act 1986 or to an order made under section 429(2)(b) of the Insolvency Act 1986 (failure to pay under county court administration order).
74. A Governor shall cease to hold office if he ceases to be a Governor by virtue of any provision in the Companies Act 2006 or is disqualified from acting as a trustee by virtue of section 72 of the Charities Act 1993 (or any statutory re-enactment or modification of that provision).
75. A person shall be disqualified from holding or continuing to hold office as a Governor if he has been removed from the office of charity trustee or trustee for a charity by an order made by the Charity Commission or the High Court on the grounds of any misconduct or mismanagement in the administration of the charity for which he was responsible or to which he was privy, or which he by his conduct contributed to or facilitated.
76. A person shall be disqualified from holding or from continuing to hold office as a Governor at any time when he is:
- a) included in the list kept by the Secretary of State under section 1 of the Protection of Children Act 1999; or
 - b) disqualified from working with children in accordance with Section 35 of the Criminal Justice and Court Services Act 2000; or
 - c) barred from regulated activity relating to children (within the meaning of section 3(2) of the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006)
 - d) unwilling to give the undertaking required pursuant to Article 45A when requested in writing to provide this by the Foundation Members,
 - e) a person who has previously been disqualified from being a governor of a Church of England designated school
77. A person shall be disqualified from holding or continuing to hold office as a Governor if he is a person in respect of whom a direction has been made under section 142 of the Education Act 2002 or is subject to any prohibition or restriction which takes effect as if contained in such a direction.
78. A person shall be disqualified from holding or continuing to hold office as a Governor where he has, at any time, been convicted of any criminal offence, excluding any that have been spent under the Rehabilitation of Offenders Act 1974 as amended, and excluding any offence for which the maximum sentence is a fine or a lesser sentence except where a person has been convicted of any offence which falls under section 72 of the Charities Act 1993.
79. After the Academy has opened, a person shall be disqualified from holding or continuing to hold office as a Governor if he has not provided to the chairman of the Governors a criminal records certificate at an enhanced disclosure level under section 113B of the Police Act 1997. In the event that the certificate discloses any information which would in the opinion of either the chairman or the Principal confirm their unsuitability to work with children that person shall be disqualified. If a dispute arises as to whether a person shall be disqualified, a referral shall be made to the Secretary of State to determine the matter. The determination of the Secretary of State shall be final.

80. Where, by virtue of these Articles a person becomes disqualified from holding, or continuing to hold office as a Governor; and he is, or is proposed, to become such a Governor, he shall upon becoming so disqualified give written notice of that fact to the Secretary.
81. Articles 69 to 80 and Articles 98-99 also apply to any member of any committee of the Governors who is not a Governor.

SECRETARY TO THE GOVERNORS

82. The Secretary shall be appointed by the Governors for such term, at such remuneration and upon such conditions as they may think fit; and any Secretary so appointed may be removed by them. The Secretary shall not be a Governor or a Principal. Notwithstanding this Article, the Governors may, where the Secretary fails to attend a meeting of theirs, appoint any one of their number or any other person to act as Secretary for the purposes of that meeting.

CHAIRMAN AND VICE-CHAIRMAN OF THE GOVERNORS

83. The Governors shall each school year, at their first meeting in that year, elect a chairman and a vice-chairman from among their number. A Governor who is employed by the Academy Trust shall not be eligible for election as chairman or vice-chairman.
84. Subject to Article 85, the chairman or vice-chairman shall hold office as such until the start of the first meeting of the Governors in the following school year.
85. The chairman or vice-chairman may at any time resign his office by giving notice in writing to the Secretary. The chairman or vice-chairman shall cease to hold office if—
- a) he ceases to be a Governor;
 - b) he is employed by the Academy Trust;
 - c) he is removed from office in accordance with these Articles; or
 - d) in the case of the vice-chairman, he is elected in accordance with these Articles to fill a vacancy in the office of chairman.
86. Where by reason of any of the matters referred to in Article 85, a vacancy arises in the office of chairman or vice-chairman, the Governors shall at their next meeting elect one of their number to fill that vacancy until the start of the first meeting of the Governors in the following school year.
87. Where the chairman is absent from any meeting or there is at the time a vacancy in the office of the chairman, the vice-chairman shall act as the chair for the purposes of the meeting.
88. Where in the circumstances referred to in Article 87 the vice-chairman is also absent from the meeting or there is at the time a vacancy in the office of vice-chairman, the Governors shall elect one of their number to act as a chairman for the purposes of that meeting, provided that the Governor elected shall not be a person who is employed by the Academy Trust.
89. The Secretary shall act as chairman during that part of any meeting at which the chairman is elected.
90. Any election of the chairman or vice-chairman which is contested shall be held by secret ballot.
91. The Governors may remove the chairman or vice-chairman from office in accordance with these Articles.
92. A resolution to remove the chairman or vice-chairman from office which is passed at a meeting of the Governors shall not have effect unless—

- a) it is confirmed by a resolution passed at a second meeting of the Governors held not less than fourteen days after the first meeting; and
 - b) the matter of the chairman's or vice-chairman's removal from office is specified as an item of business on the agenda for each of those meetings.
93. Before the Governors resolve at the relevant meeting on whether to confirm the resolution to remove the chairman or vice-chairman from office, the Governor or Governors proposing his removal shall at that meeting state their reasons for doing so and the chairman or vice-chairman shall be given an opportunity to make a statement in response.

POWERS OF GOVERNORS

94. Subject to provisions of the Companies Act 2006, the Articles and to any directions given by special resolution, the business of the Academy Trust shall be managed by the Governors who may exercise all the powers of the Academy Trust. No alteration of the Articles and no such direction shall invalidate any prior act of the Governors which would have been valid if that alteration had not been made or that direction had not been given. The powers given by this Article shall not be limited by any special power given to the Governors by the Articles and a meeting of Governors at which a quorum is present may exercise all the powers exercisable by the Governors.
95. In addition to all powers hereby expressly conferred upon them and without detracting from the generality of their powers under the Articles the Governors shall have the following powers, namely:
- a) to expend the funds of the Academy Trust in such manner as they shall consider most beneficial for the achievement of the Object and to invest in the name of the Academy Trust such part of the funds as they may see fit and to direct the sale or transposition of any such investments and to expend the proceeds of any such sale in furtherance of the Object; and
 - b) to enter into contracts on behalf of the Academy Trust.
96. In the exercise of their powers and functions, the Governors may consider any advice given by the Principal and any other executive officer.
97. Any bank account in which any money of the Academy Trust is deposited shall be operated by the Governors in the name of the Academy Trust. All cheques and orders for the payment of money from such an account shall be signed by at least two signatories authorised by the Governors.

CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

98. Any Governor who has or can have any direct or indirect duty or personal interest (including but not limited to any Personal Financial Interest) which conflicts or may conflict with his duties as a Governor shall disclose that fact to the Governors as soon as he becomes aware of it. A Governor must absent himself from any discussions of the Governors in which it is possible that a conflict will arise between his duty to act solely in the interests of the Academy Trust and any duty or personal interest (including but not limited to any Personal Financial Interest).
99. For the purpose of Article 98, a Governor has a Personal Financial Interest in the employment or remuneration of, or the provision of any other benefit to, that Governor as permitted by and as defined by Articles 6.5-6.9.

THE MINUTES

100. The minutes of the proceedings of a meeting of the Governors shall be drawn up and entered into a book kept for the purpose by the person acting as Secretary for the purposes of the meeting; and shall be signed (subject to the approval of the Governors) at the same or next subsequent meeting by the person acting as chairman thereof. The minutes shall include a record of:
- a) all appointments of officers made by the Governors; and

- b) all proceedings at meetings of the Academy Trust and of the Governors and of committees of Governors including the names of the Governors present at each such meeting.

COMMITTEES

101. Subject to these Articles, the Governors may establish any committee. Subject to these Articles, the constitution, membership and proceedings of any committee shall be determined by the Governors. The establishment, terms of reference, constitution and membership of any committee of the Governors shall be reviewed at least once in every twelve months. The membership of any committee of the Governors may include persons who are not Governors, provided that a majority of members of any such committee shall be Governors. The Governors may determine that some or all of the members of a committee who are not Governors shall be entitled to vote in any proceedings of the committee. No vote on any matter shall be taken at a meeting of a committee of the Governors unless the majority of members of the committee present are Governors.

DELEGATION

102. The Governors may delegate to any Governor, committee, the Principal or any other holder of an executive office, such of their powers or functions as they consider desirable to be exercised by them. Any such delegation may be made subject to any conditions the Governors may impose and may be revoked or altered.
103. Where any power or function of the Governors is exercised by any committee, any Governor, Principal or any other holder of an executive office, that person or committee shall report to the Governors in respect of any action taken or decision made with respect to the exercise of that power or function at the meeting of the Governors immediately following the taking of the action or the making of the decision.

PRINCIPAL AND STAFF

104. The Governors shall appoint the Principal. In relation to such appointment, the Governors (after having consulted the Diocesan Director of Education and having regard to the Object) may appoint a Principal having regard to that person's ability and fitness to preserve and develop the religious character of the Academy. The Governors shall determine at the time whether the Principal is to be a Reserved Teacher. The Governors may delegate such powers and functions as they consider are required by the Principal for the internal organisation, management and control of the Academy (including the implementation of all policies approved by the Governors and for the direction of the teaching and curriculum at the Academy).
- 104A. In appointing staff other than the Principal the Governors shall use their powers further to the Funding Agreement (being powers equivalent to the powers of Voluntary Controlled schools as set out sections 58 to 60 of the Schools Standards and Framework Act 1998):
- (a) so as to ensure that at least two Reserved Teachers (although the Principal may be one of the two) are appointed, and
 - (b) having regard to their entitlement under the Funding Agreement to appoint up to one fifth of staff as Reserved Teachers.

MEETINGS OF THE GOVERNORS

105. Subject to these Articles, the Governors may regulate their proceedings as they think fit.
106. The Governors shall hold at least three meetings in every school year. Meetings of the Governors shall be convened by the Secretary. In exercising his functions under this Article the Secretary shall comply with any direction—
- a) given by the Governors; or

- b) given by the chairman of the Governors or, in his absence or where there is a vacancy in the office of chairman, the vice-chairman of the Governors, so far as such direction is not inconsistent with any direction given as mentioned in (a).
107. Any three Governors may, by notice in writing given to the Secretary, requisition a meeting of the Governors; and it shall be the duty of the Secretary to convene such a meeting as soon as is reasonably practicable.
108. Each Governor shall be given at least fourteen clear days before the date of a meeting -
- a) notice in writing thereof, signed by the Secretary, and sent to each Governor at the address provided by each Governor from time to time; and
- b) a copy of the agenda for the meeting;
- provided that where the chairman or, in his absence or where there is a vacancy in the office of chairman, the vice-chairman, so determines on the ground that there are matters demanding urgent consideration, it shall be sufficient if the written notice of a meeting, and the copy of the agenda thereof are given within such shorter period as he directs.
109. The convening of a meeting and the proceedings conducted thereat shall not be invalidated by reason of any individual not having received written notice of the meeting or a copy of the agenda thereof.
110. A resolution to rescind or vary a resolution carried at a previous meeting of the Governors shall not be proposed at a meeting of the Governors unless the consideration of the rescission or variation of the previous resolution is a specific item of business on the agenda for that meeting.
111. A meeting of the Governors shall be terminated forthwith if—
- (a) the Governors so resolve; or
- (b) the number of Governors present ceases to constitute a quorum for a meeting of the Governors in accordance with Article 114 , subject to Article 116 .
112. Where in accordance with Article 111 a meeting is not held or is terminated before all the matters specified as items of business on the agenda for the meeting have been disposed of, a further meeting shall be convened by the Secretary as soon as is reasonably practicable, but in any event within seven days of the date on which the meeting was originally to be held or was so terminated.
113. Where the Governors resolve in accordance with Article 111 to adjourn a meeting before all the items of business on the agenda have been disposed of, the Governors shall before doing so determine the time and date at which a further meeting is to be held for the purposes of completing the consideration of those items, and they shall direct the Secretary to convene a meeting accordingly.
114. Subject to Article 116 the quorum for a meeting of the Governors, and any vote on any matter thereat, shall be any three Governors, or, where greater, any one third (rounded up to a whole number) of the total number of Governors holding office at the date of the meeting. If the Secretary of State has appointed Additional or Further Governors then a majority of the quorum must be made up of Additional or Further Governors.
115. The Governors may act notwithstanding any vacancies in their number, but, if the numbers of Governors is less than the number fixed as the quorum, the continuing Governors may act only for the purpose of filling vacancies or of calling a general meeting.
116. The quorum for the purposes of—
- a. appointing a parent Governor under Article 57;
- b. any vote on the removal of a Governor in accordance with Article 67;
- c. any vote on the removal of the chairman of the Governors in accordance with Article 91;

shall be any two-thirds (rounded up to a whole number) of the persons who are at the time Governors entitled to vote on those respective matters.

117. Subject to these Articles, every question to be decided at a meeting of the Governors shall be determined by a majority of the votes of the Governors present and voting on the question. Every Governor shall have one vote.
118. Subject to Articles 114-116, where there is an equal division of votes, the chairman of the meeting shall have a casting vote in addition to any other vote he may have.
119. The proceedings of the Governors shall not be invalidated by
 - a. any vacancy among their number; or
 - b. any defect in the election, appointment or nomination of any Governor.
120. A resolution in writing, signed by all the Governors entitled to receive notice of a meeting of Governors or of a committee of Governors, shall be valid and effective as if it had been passed at a meeting of Governors or (as the case may be) a committee of Governors duly convened and held. Such a resolution may consist of several documents in the same form, each signed by one or more of the Governors.
121. Subject to Article 122, the Governors shall ensure that a copy of:
 - a. the agenda for every meeting of the Governors;
 - b. the draft minutes of every such meeting, if they have been approved by the person acting as chairman of that meeting;
 - c. the signed minutes of every such meeting; and
 - d. any report, document or other paper considered at any such meeting, are, as soon as is reasonably practicable, made available at the Academy to persons wishing to inspect them.
122. There may be excluded from any item required to be made available in pursuance of Article 121, any material relating to—
 - a. a named teacher or other person employed, or proposed to be employed, at the Academy;
 - b. a named pupil at, or candidate for admission to, the Academy; and
 - c. any matter which, by reason of its nature, the Governors are satisfied should remain confidential.
123. Any Governor shall be able to participate in meetings of the Governors by telephone or video conference provided that:
 - a. he has given notice of his intention to do so detailing the telephone number on which he can be reached and/or appropriate details of the video conference suite from which he shall be taking part at the time of the meeting at least 48 hours before the meeting; and
 - b. the Governors have access to the appropriate equipment if after all reasonable efforts it does not prove possible for the person to participate by telephone or video conference the meeting may still proceed with its business provided it is otherwise quorate.

PATRONS AND HONORARY OFFICERS

124. The Governors may from time to time appoint any person whether or not a Member of the Academy Trust to be a patron of the Academy Trust or to hold any honorary office and may determine for what period he is to hold such office.

THE SEAL

125. The seal, if any, shall only be used by the authority of the Governors or of a committee of Governors authorised by the Governors. The Governors may determine who shall sign any instrument to which the seal is affixed and unless otherwise so determined it shall be signed by a Governor and by the Secretary or by a second Governor.

ACCOUNTS

126. Accounts shall be prepared in accordance with the relevant Statement of Recommended Practice as if the Academy Trust was a non-exempt charity and Parts 15 and 16 of the Companies Act 2006 and shall file these with the Secretary of State and the Principal Regulator by 31 December each Academy Financial Year.

ANNUAL REPORT

127. The Governors shall prepare its Annual Report in accordance with the Statement of Recommended Practice as if the Academy Trust was a non-exempt charity and shall file these with the Secretary of State and the Principal Regulator by 31 December each Academy Financial Year.

ANNUAL RETURN

128. The Governors shall comply with their obligations under Part 24 of the Companies Act 2006 (or any statutory re-enactment or modification of that Act) with regard to the preparation of an annual return to the Registrar of Companies and in accordance with the Statement of Recommended Practice as if the Academy Trust was a non-exempt charity and to the Secretary of State and the Principal Regulator by 31 December each Academy Financial Year.

NOTICES

129. Any notice to be given to or by any person pursuant to the Articles (other than a notice calling a meeting of the Governors) shall be in writing or shall be given to an address for the time being notified for that purpose to the person giving the notice. In these Articles, "Address" in relation to electronic communications, includes a number or address used for the purposes of such communications.
130. A notice may be given by the Academy Trust to a Member either personally or by sending it by post in a prepaid envelope addressed to the Member at his registered address or by leaving it at that address. A Member whose registered address is not within the United Kingdom and who gives to the Academy Trust an address within the United Kingdom at which notices may be given to him shall be entitled to have notices given to him at that address, but otherwise no such Member shall be entitled to receive any notice from the Academy Trust.
131. A Member present, either in person or by proxy, at any meeting of the Academy Trust shall be deemed to have received notice of the meeting and, where necessary, of the purposes for which it was called.
132. Proof that an envelope containing a notice was properly addressed, prepaid and posted shall be conclusive evidence that the notice was given. A notice shall be deemed to be given at the expiration of 48 hours after the envelope containing it was posted.

INDEMNITY

133. Subject to the provisions of the Companies Act 2006 every Governor or other officer or auditor of the Academy Trust shall be indemnified out of the assets of the Academy Trust against any liability

incurred by him in that capacity in defending any proceedings, whether civil or criminal, in which judgment is given in favour or in which he is acquitted or in connection with any application in which relief is granted to him by the court from liability for negligence, default, breach of duty or breach of trust in relation to the affairs of the Academy Trust.

RULES

134. The Governors may from time to time make such rules or bye laws as they may deem necessary or expedient or convenient for the proper conduct and management of the Academy Trust, and in particular but without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing, they may by such rules or bye laws regulate:
- a. the setting aside of the whole or any part or parts of the Academy Trust's premises at any particular time or times or for any particular purpose or purposes;
 - b. the procedure at meetings of the Governors and committees of the Governors in so far as such procedure is not regulated by the Articles; and
 - c. generally, all such matters as are commonly the subject matter of company rules.
135. The Academy Trust in general meeting shall have power to alter, add or to repeal the rules or bye laws but only with the consent of the Diocesan Board of Education and the Governors shall adopt such means as they think sufficient to bring to the notice of Members of the Academy Trust all such rules or bye laws, which shall be binding on all Members of the Academy Trust. Provided that no rule or bye law shall be inconsistent with, or shall affect or repeal anything contained in the Articles.

AVOIDING INFLUENCED COMPANY STATUS

136. Notwithstanding the number of Members from time to time, the maximum aggregate number of votes exercisable by Local Authority Associated Persons shall never exceed 19.9% of the total number of votes exercisable by Members in general meeting and the votes of the other Members having a right to vote at the meeting will be increased on a pro-rata basis.
137. No person who is a Local Authority Associated Person may be appointed as a Governor if, once the appointment had taken effect, the number of Governors who are Local Authority Associated Persons would represent 20% or more of the total number of Governors. Upon any resolution put to the Governors, the maximum aggregate number of votes exercisable by any Governors who are Local Authority Associated Persons shall represent a maximum of 19.9% of the total number of votes cast by the Governors on such a resolution and the votes of the other Governors having a right to vote at the meeting will be increased on a pro-rata basis.
138. No person who is a Local Authority Associated Person is eligible to be appointed to the office of Governor unless his appointment to such office is authorised by the local authority to which he is associated.
139. If at the time of either his becoming a Member of the Academy Trust or his first appointment to office as a Governor any Member or Governor was not a Local Authority Associated Person but later becomes so during his membership or tenure as a Governor he shall be deemed to have immediately resigned his membership and/or resigned from his office as a Governor as the case may be.
140. If at any time the number of Governors or Members who are also Local Authority Associated Persons would (but for Articles 136 to 139 inclusive) represent 20% or more of the total number of Governors or Members (as the case may be) then a sufficient number of the Governors or Members (as the case may be) who are Local Authority Associated Persons shall be deemed to have resigned as Governors or Members (as the case may be) immediately before the occurrence of such an event to ensure that at all times the number of such Governors or Members (as the case may be) is never equal to or greater than 20% of the total number of Governors or Members (as the case may be). Governors or Members (as the case may be) who are Local Authority Associated Persons shall be deemed to have resigned in order of their appointment date the most recently appointed resigning first.

The Members will each notify the Academy Trust and each other if at any time they believe that the Academy Trust or any of its subsidiaries has become subject to the influence of a local authority (as described in section 69 of the Local Government and Housing Act).

ANNEX B

REQUIREMENTS FOR THE ADMISSION OF PUPILS TO THE STOCKLAND (C of E) PRIMARY ACADEMY

GENERAL

1. This annex may be amended in writing at any time by agreement between the Secretary of State and the Academy Trust.
2. The Academy Trust will act in accordance with, and will ensure that an Independent Appeal Panel is trained to act in accordance with, all relevant provisions of the School Admissions Code and the School Admission Appeals Code published by the Department for Education ("the Codes") as they apply at any given time to maintained schools and with equalities law and the law on admissions as they apply to maintained schools. For this purpose, reference in the Codes or legislation to "admission authorities" shall be deemed to be references to the governing body of the Academy Trust.
3. Notwithstanding the generality of paragraph 2 of this Annex, the Academy Trust will take part in any mandatory Admissions Forum set up by the local authority ("LA") in which they are situated and have regard to its advice; and will participate in the co-ordinated admission arrangements operated by the LA and the local Fair Access Protocol.
4. Notwithstanding any provision in this Annex, the Secretary of State may:
 - (a) direct the Academy Trust to admit a named pupil to the Academy on application from an LA. This will include complying with a School Attendance Order'. Before doing so the Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust.
 - (b) direct the Academy Trust to admit a named pupil to the Academy if the Academy Trust has failed to act in accordance with this Annex or has otherwise failed to comply with applicable admissions and equalities legislation or the provisions of the Codes.
 - (c) direct the Academy Trust to amend its admission arrangements where they fail to comply with the School Admissions Code or the Admission Appeals Code.

Local authorities are able to issue school attendance orders if a child is not attending school. These are legally binding upon parents. Such an order might, for instance, be appropriate where a child has a place at an Academy but his/her parents are refusing to send him/her to school. The order will require a parent to ensure his/her child attends a specified school.

5. The Academy Trust shall ensure that parents and 'relevant children'¹ will have the right of appeal to an Independent Appeal Panel if they are dissatisfied with an admission decision of the Academy Trust. The Independent Appeal Panel will be independent of the Academy Trust. The arrangements for appeals will comply with the School Admission Appeals Code published by the Department for Education as it applies to Foundation and Voluntary Aided schools. The determination of the appeal panel is binding on all parties.

Relevant Area

6. Subject to paragraph 7, the meaning of "Relevant Area" for the purposes of consultation requirements in relation to admission arrangements is that determined by the local authority for maintained schools in the area in accordance with the Education (Relevant Areas for Consultation on Admission Arrangements) Regulations 1999. 7. If the Academy does not consider the relevant area determined by the local authority for the maintained schools in the area to be appropriate, it must apply to the Secretary of State by 1 August for a determination of the appropriate relevant area for the Academy, setting out the reasons for this view. The Secretary of State will consult the Academy and the LA in which the Academy is situated in reaching a decision.

Requirement to admit pupils

8. Pupils on roll in any predecessor maintained or independent school will transfer automatically to the Academy on opening. All children already offered a place at any predecessor school will be admitted.

9. The Academy will:

- a. subject to its right of appeal to the Secretary of State in relation to a named pupil, admit all pupils with a statement of special educational needs naming the Academy;
- b. adopt admission oversubscription criteria that give highest priority to looked after children, in accordance with the relevant provisions of the School Admissions Code.

Oversubscription criteria, admission number, consultation, determination and objections.

10. The Academy admission arrangements will include oversubscription criteria, and an admission number for each relevant age group. The Academy will consult on its admission arrangements and determine them in line with the requirements within the School Admissions Code.

11. The Young People's Learning Agency (YPLA) may consider objections on the Secretary of State's behalf. The Academy Trust should therefore make it clear, when determining the Academy's admission arrangements, that objections should be submitted to the YPLA.

12. A determination of an objection by the YPLA on behalf of the Secretary of State, or by the Secretary of State will be binding upon the Academy.

'relevant children' means:

- a) in the case of appeals for entry to a sixth form, the child, and;
- b) in any other case, children who are above compulsory school age, or will be above compulsory school age by the time they start to receive education at the school.

'Relevant age group' means 'normal point of admission to the school: for example, year R, Year7 and Year 12.

ANNEX B

Arrangements for pupils with Special Educational Needs ('SEN') and disabilities at Stockland (C of E) Primary Academy

Duties in relation to pupils with SEN

1. The Governing Body of the Academy Trust must comply with all of the duties imposed upon the governing bodies of maintained schools in:

- Part 4 of the Education Act 1996 as amended from time to time¹;
- The Education (Special Educational Needs) (Information) Regulations 1999 as amended from time to time;
- The Education (Special Educational Needs Co-ordinators) (England) (Amendment) Regulations 2008 as amended from time to time².

2. Notwithstanding any provision in this Agreement, the Secretary of State may (whether following a complaint made to him or otherwise) direct the Academy Trust to comply with an obligation described in this Annex where the Academy Trust has failed to comply with any such obligation.

3. Where a child who has SEN is being educated in the Academy, those concerned with making special educational provision for the child must secure that the child engages in the activities of the school together with children who do not have SEN, so far as is reasonably practicable and is compatible with:

- (a) the child receiving the special educational provision which his learning difficulty calls for,
- (b) the provision of efficient education for the children with whom he will be educated, and

(c) the efficient use of resources.

4. In addition to complying with the duties imposed upon the governing bodies of maintained schools set out in The Education (Special Educational Needs) (Information) Regulations 1999 (as amended from time to time), the Academy Trust must ensure that the Academy's website includes details of the arrangements for the admission of disabled pupils; the steps taken to prevent disabled pupils from being treated less favourably than other pupils; and the facilities provided to assist access to the Academy by disabled pupils (disabled pupils meaning pupils who are disabled for the purposes of the Equality Act 2010⁵).

Currently these duties are in sections 313 (Duty to have regard to the Special Educational Needs Code of Practice 2001); 317 (Duties in relation to pupils with special educational needs), 317A (Duty to advise parents that special educational provision is being made); and 324(5)(b) (Duty to admit the child where a school is named in the statement).

² These Regulations are amended by The Education (Special Educational Needs Co-ordinators) (England) (Amendment) Regulations 2009 (SI 2009 No 1387).

⁵ For the meaning of 'disabled', see section 6 of the Equality Act 2010.

Admissions

5. The Academy Trust must ensure that pupils with SEN are admitted on an equal basis with others in accordance with its admissions policy.

6. Where a local authority ("LA") proposes to name the Academy in a statement of SEN made in accordance with section 324 of the Education Act 1996, it must give the Academy Trust written notice that it so proposes. Within 15 days of receipt of the LA's notice that it proposes to name the Academy in a statement, the Academy Trust must consent to being named, except where admitting the child would be incompatible with the provision of efficient education for other children; and where no reasonable steps may be made to secure compatibility. In deciding whether a child's inclusion would be incompatible with the efficient education of other children, the Academy Trust must have regard to the relevant guidance issued by the Secretary of State to maintained schools.

7. If the Academy Trust determines that admitting the child would be incompatible with the provision of efficient education, it must, within 15 days of receipt of the LA's notice, notify the LA in writing that it does not agree that the Academy should be named in the pupil's statement. Such notice must set out all the facts and matters the Academy relies upon in support of its contention that: (a) admitting the child would be incompatible with efficiently educating other children; and (b) the Academy Trust cannot take reasonable steps to secure this compatibility.

8. After service by the Academy Trust on the LA of any notice (further to paragraph 7 above) stating that it does not agree with the LA's proposal that the Academy be named, the Academy Trust must seek to establish from the LA, as soon as is reasonably practicable, whether or not the LA agrees with the Academy Trust. If the LA notifies the Academy that it does not agree with the Academy Trust's response, and names the Academy in the child's statement, the Academy Trust must admit the child to the school on the date specified in the statement or on the date specified by the LA.

9. Where the Academy Trust consider that the Academy should not have been named in a child's statement, they may ask the Secretary of State to determine that the LA has acted unreasonably in naming the Academy and to make an order directing the LA to reconsider.

10. The Secretary of State's determination shall, subject only to any right of appeal which any parent or guardian of the child may have to the First-tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability), be final.

11. If a parent or guardian of a child in respect of whom a statement is maintained by the local authority appeals to the First-tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) either against the naming of the Academy in the child's SEN statement or asking the Tribunal to name the Academy, then the decision of the Tribunal on any such appeal shall be binding and shall, if different from that of the Secretary of State under paragraph 9 above, be substituted for the Secretary of State's decision.

12. Where the Academy, the Secretary of State or the First-tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) have determined that it should be named, the Academy Trust shall admit the child to the Academy notwithstanding any provision of Annex B to this agreement.

ANNEX B

Serious incidents of misbehaviour leading to fixed period or permanent exclusion

General Duties

1. Subject to the exceptions in paragraph 4, the Academy Trust shall act and shall ensure that the Principal shall act in accordance with the law on exclusions as if the Academy were a maintained school. For this purpose, reference in the law on exclusions to the Head Teacher and Governing Body shall respectively be deemed to be the Principal and Governing Body of the Academy Trust.

2. Without limiting the generality of paragraph 1, the Academy Trust shall ensure that the Local Authority is informed of an exclusion decision in the same circumstances as required by maintained schools under the law on exclusions.

3. Subject to the exceptions in paragraph 4, the Academy Trust shall ensure that in carrying out their functions the Principal and the Governing Body have regard to the Secretary of State's guidance¹ on exclusions including in relation to any appeals process as if the Academy were a maintained school.

4. The exceptions to the duties imposed under paragraphs 1 and 3 are:

- The Academy Trust shall make arrangements for enabling appeals against any decision of the Governing Body to permanently exclude a pupil in accordance with the functions assigned to the Local Authority. Any appeal panel will be impartial, constituted in accordance with the Secretary of State's guidance and any decision of such a panel will be binding on the Academy Trust². The requirements in relation to appeals apply to the Academy Trust only to the extent that the Local Authority is required to carry out such functions for maintained schools under the law on exclusions.
- the Governing Body is not expected to seek the advice of a Local Authority officer when considering an exclusion, although a Local Authority officer may attend any meeting to consider an exclusion at the request of a parent; and
- subject to the Academy Trust's obligations under clause 30 of this Agreement relating to an agreement with the LA on the flow of funds following an exclusion, the arrangements for money to follow pupils who have been permanently excluded from school does not apply.

1 References in this annex to the Secretary of State's guidance are to "Improving Behaviour and Attendance: Guidance on Exclusion from Schools and Pupil Referral Units", which is published on the DfE website at: <http://www.teachernet.gov.uk/wholeschool/behaviour/exclusion/2008guidance/>. The guidance may be subject to amendment, and the Academy is required to have regard to the guidance as it stands at any given time.

2 A parent may seek a judicial review of any appeal panel. A parent may not appeal to the Commissioner for Local Administration (the Local Government Ombudsman) about maladministration as the Commissioner's remit is limited to considering the conduct of appeal panels constituted by Local Authorities

This Agreement was executed as a Deed on

i j 2011

as a Deed and delivered by Stockland (CoFE) Primary Academy Trust Limited
Executed on behalf of Academy Trust by:

[Redacted signature area]

Director

[Redacted name]

In the presence of:

[Redacted witness name]

Witness...

Address

[Redacted address]

[Redacted address]

Occupation...

[Redacted occupation]

The Corporate Seal of the
SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EDUCATION
hereunto affixed is authenticated by:



Duly Authorised



Schedule 2
Amended Supplemental Funding Agreement



Department
for Education

Mainstream academy and free school: supplemental funding agreement

**Stockland Church of England Primary
Academy**

December 2020 v7

Contents

Information about the Academy:	4
1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY	8
Definitions and interpretation	8
The Academy	9
2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY	10
Teachers and staff	10
Pupils	11
SEN Unit or Resourced Provision	11
Charging	11
Admissions	11
3. GRANT FUNDING	15
Calculation of GAG	15
Other relevant funding	16
4. LAND	17
<i>Version 2: to be used if, before conversion, the local authority (or another third party) holds the freehold and is to grant, on conversion, a lease to the academy trust</i>	17
<i>Version 3: existing site to be held under church supplemental agreement or lease from site trustees</i>	23
5. TERMINATION	23
Termination by either party	23
Termination Warning Notice	23
Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection	25
Termination by the Secretary of State	25

Funding and admission during notice period	26
Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust	26
Effect of termination	28
6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS	30
Annexes	30
The Master Agreement	30
General	30
Information Sharing with Local Authorities – Statutory Responsibilities	31
ANNEXES	32
ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS	32

SUMMARY SHEET

Information about the Academy:

Name of Academy Trust	The Redstart Learning Partnership
Company number	07649832
Date of Master Funding Agreement	31 July 2019
Name of Academy	Stockland Church of England Primary Academy
Opened date	1 September 2011
Type of academy (indicate whether academy or free school)	Mainstream Academy
Religious designation	Church of England
Wholly or partly selective	N/A
Name of predecessor school (where applicable)	Stockland Church of England Primary School
Capacity number (of statutory school age places) (if the Academy has a nursery provision, please provide a breakdown of capacity for nursery pupils and statutory school age places)	105
Age range (including nursery provision where the nursery is part of the school)	5-11
Number of sixth form places	N/A
Number of boarding places	N/A
SEN unit / Resource provision	N/A
Land arrangements (Version 1-8 or other)	Version 2 and Version 3
Academy and title number of Land (and Temporary Site)	1. Land adjoining Stockland Primary School, Stockland, Honiton – title number DN614994 2. Stockland C of E Primary

Name of Academy Trust	The Redstart Learning Partnership
	Academy, Stockland, Honiton – title number DN611633 3. Land on the south east side of Stockland Church of England Primary School, Stockland, Honiton – title number DN612357

Please confirm which clause variations have been applied or marked as ‘Not used’

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
1.I	Only applies to free schools and new provision academies		X
2.A.1	Clause applies where an academy was previously a VC or foundation school designated with a religious character	X	
2.C, 2.D	Only applies where the Academy has an SEN unit or Resourced Provision		X
2.E	Only applies where there was a predecessor independent school		X
2.E.1	Only applies to free Schools with nursery provision		X
2.G	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	X	
2.M	Clause applies only to academies and free schools designated with a religious character	X	
2.N	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly wholly selective grammar schools		X
2.O	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly partially selective grammar schools		X
2. P.1	Clause only applies to free schools or academy converter schools where there	X	

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
	was a predecessor maintained school		
2.T	Clause applies to free schools and new provision academies designated with a religious character		X
2.W	Clause only applies where the Academy is designated with a religious character but was not previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character (in which case use clause 2.Y instead). Also use 2.W where an academy was previously a VC school but has gone through a significant change process to adopt VA characteristics in parallel with converting to an academy		X
2.X	Clause only applies where the Academy has not been designated with a religious character		X
2.Y	Clause only applies where an academy was previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character and should be used instead of clause 2.W. Where an academy was previously a VC school but has gone through a significant change process to adopt VA characteristics in parallel with converting to an academy, use clause 2.W instead.	X	
2.Yc)	Sub-clause applies if the Academy is designated with a denominational religious character – CE etc. rather than ‘Christian’	X	
3.A – 3.F	Option 1 applies to converter and sponsored academies: if used delete option 2	X	
3.A – 3.F	Option 2 applies to free schools and new provision academies: if used delete option 1		X
3.H	Clause relating to Start-up only applies in some cases (does not apply to academy converters)		X
3.I.1	Only applies to Free schools with nursery provision		X

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
3.J	Clause only applies to full sponsored and intermediate sponsored academies with approved Academy Action Plans		X
3.K	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	X	
5.G.1	Clause applies only to a boarding academy/free school.		X
5.I	Clause only applies to sponsored academies		X
5.K	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.L	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.M	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.N	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.O	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
6.H	Clause only applies to schools which are designated with a Church of England or Roman Catholic character	X	

Please identify any other variations from the model that apply to this Academy (e.g. clauses relating to PFI, or any required because the multi academy trust includes academies designated with different religious characters, or a mixture of those designated with a religious character, and those which are not):

Additional clauses will be supplied by your project lead if needed.

Descriptor	Clause No.	Applied	Not used
Governance clause as former VC school	1J	X	

1. **ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY**

1.A This Agreement made between the Secretary of State for Education and The Redstart Learning Partnership is supplemental to the master funding agreement made between the same parties and dated 31 July 2019 (the “**Master Agreement**”).

Definitions and interpretation

1.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement words and expressions defined in the Master Agreement will have those same meanings in this Agreement.

1.C The following capitalised words and expressions will have the following meanings:

“The **Academy**” means Stockland Church of England Primary Academy.

“**Coasting**” has the meaning given by regulations under subsection (3) of section 60B of the Education and Inspections Act 2006 in relation to a school to which that section applies.

“**Guidance**” means guidance issued by or on behalf of the Secretary of State, as amended from time to time.

“**SEN**” means special educational needs and has the meaning set out in sections 20(1) and 21(2) of the Children and Families Act 2014.

“**Termination Notice**” means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, terminating this Agreement on the date specified in the notice.

“Termination Warning Notice” means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, stating his intention to terminate this Agreement.

- 1.D The Interpretation Act 1978 applies to this Agreement as it applies to an Act of Parliament.
- 1.E Reference in this Agreement to clauses and annexes will, unless otherwise stated, be to clauses and annexes to this Agreement.

The Academy

- 1.F The Academy is a Mainstream Academy as defined in clause 1.4 of the Master Agreement.
- 1.G The Academy Trust will establish and maintain the Academy in accordance with the Master Agreement and this Agreement.
- 1.H The Academy opened on 1 September 2011 and will be run by the Academy Trust from 1 July 2021.
- 1.I Not used.
- 1.J The Academy Trust shall establish for the Academy a Local Governing Body to which it may delegate any of its powers and functions in relation to the operation of the Academy. The role of the Local Governing Body and the membership of it shall be for the Academy Trust to decide, but the Academy Trust will ensure that the Academy operates in a way which honours the characteristics that the Academy has by virtue of clause 2M of this Agreement and will, as a minimum, ensure that:
 - a) no more than 25% of the members of the Local Governing Body shall be appointed for the purpose of securing that the Academy is conducted in accordance with the principles, practices and tenets of the Church of England; and
 - b) a minimum of two parents of a pupil at the Academy (to be elected by the parents of registered pupils of the Academy) shall be a member of the Local Governing Body.

2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY

Teachers and staff

2.A Subject to clause 2.A.2 and Annex A of this Agreement and section 67 of the Children and Families Act 2014, the Academy Trust may, in accordance with any relevant Guidance, employ anyone it believes is suitably qualified or is otherwise eligible to plan and prepare lessons and courses for pupils, teach pupils, and assess and report on pupils' development, progress and attainment.

2.A.1 The Academy Trust shall in relation to:

- a) any person who may apply for a position as an employee or to be otherwise engaged by the Academy Trust, and
- b) any employee with whom the Academy Trust enters into a contract of employment or a contract for services,

act in accordance with and hereby agrees to be bound by section 124AA of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 ("SSFA"), so far as those provisions apply to, and as if the Academy Trust were, a voluntary controlled or foundation school designated by an order under section 69(3) of the SSFA as a school having a religious character. For the avoidance of doubt, the Academy Trust agrees and acknowledges that section 124AA of the SSFA shall not therefore apply to it in relation to the persons referred to at (a) and (b) above.

2.A.2 The Academy Trust must designate a staff member at the Academy as responsible for promoting the educational achievement of registered pupils at the Academy who are being looked after by a LA, or are no longer looked after by a LA because of an adoption, special guardianship or child arrangements order, or because they have been adopted from 'state care' outside England and Wales, and in doing so must comply with the law, regulations and Guidance that apply to maintained schools. The Academy Trust must ensure the designated person undertakes appropriate training and has regard to any Guidance.

Pupils

2.B The planned capacity of the Academy is 105 and the age range is 5-11. For the avoidance of doubt, notwithstanding that an individual applicant's age might be outside the specified age range of the Academy, the Academy is not prevented from considering an application made by the child's Parent(s) in order to comply with the relevant paragraph of the Schools Admissions Code ('Admission of children outside their normal age group'), to request that the child be admitted to the school outside of the child's normal age group. Where such a request is agreed, the child should be educated in an existing year group. The Academy will be an all ability inclusive mixed sex school.

SEN Unit or Resourced Provision

2.C Not used.

2.D Not used.

Charging

2.E Not used.

2.E.1 Not used.

Admissions

2.F Subject to clauses 2.L and 2.M the Academy Trust will act in accordance with, and will ensure that its Independent Appeal Panel is trained to act in accordance with, the School Admissions Code and School Admission Appeals Code published by the Department for Education (the "Codes") and all relevant admissions law as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools, and with equalities law. Reference in the Codes or legislation to "admission authorities" will be deemed to be references to the Academy Trust.

2.G Pupils on roll in a Predecessor School which was a maintained or independent school will transfer automatically to the Academy on opening. All children already offered a place at that Predecessor School must be admitted to the Academy.

- 2.H The Academy Trust must participate in the local Fair Access Protocol. The Academy Trust must participate in the coordinated admission arrangements operated by the LA in whose area the Academy is situated. If the Academy is a free school, the Academy Trust is not required to participate in coordination for its first intake of pupils.
- 2.I Not used.
- 2.J Not used.
- 2.K Not used.
- 2.L The Secretary of State may:
- a) direct the Academy Trust to admit a named pupil to the Academy:
 - i. following an application from a LA including complying with a school attendance order as defined in section 437 of the Education Act 1996. Before doing so the Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust; or
 - ii. where in relation to a specific child or children the Academy Trust has failed to act in accordance with the Codes or this Agreement or has otherwise acted unlawfully; or
 - b) direct the Academy Trust to amend its admission arrangements where they do not comply with the Codes or this Agreement, or are otherwise unlawful.
- 2.M The Academy is an Academy designated with a Church of England religious character. The relevant religious authority is the Diocese of Exeter.
- 2.N Not used.
- 2.O Not used.
- 2.P The Academy Trust must make arrangements to ensure an independent appeals panel is established for the Academy and its clerk and members are trained to act in accordance with the Codes. The Academy Trust must ensure

that parents and ‘relevant children’ (as described in the Codes) are informed of their right to appeal to an Independent Appeal Panel if they are dissatisfied with an admission decision of the Academy Trust. The arrangements for appeals must comply with the Codes as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools. The determination of the Independent Appeal Panel is binding on all parties.

- 2.P.1 The Academy Trust will treat any decision of an Independent Appeal Panel constituted further to arrangements made by the admission authority of a Predecessor School under section 94 of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as binding on the Academy Trust, as though the Academy Trust had made the decision subject to the appeal.
- 2.Q Subject to clause 2.R, the meaning of “**relevant area**” for the purposes of consultation requirements in relation to admission arrangements is that determined by the relevant LA for maintained schools in the area in accordance with the Education (Relevant Areas for Consultation on Admission Arrangements) Regulations 1999.
- 2.R If the Academy does not consider the relevant area determined by the LA for the maintained schools in the area to be appropriate, it must apply to the Secretary of State by 1 August before the academic year in question for a determination of the appropriate relevant area for the Academy, setting out the reasons for this view. The Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust and the LA in whose area the Academy is situated in reaching a decision.
- 2.S The Office of the Schools Adjudicator (“OSA”) will consider objections to the Academy’s admission arrangements (except objections against any agreed derogations from the provisions of the Codes specified in this Agreement, over which it has no jurisdiction). The Academy Trust must therefore make it clear, when determining the Academy’s admission arrangements, that objections should be submitted to the OSA. The OSA’s determination of an objection is binding on the Academy and the Academy Trust must make appropriate changes to its admission arrangements to give effect to the

Adjudicator's decision within two months of the decision (or by 28 February following the decision, whichever is sooner), unless an alternative timescale is specified by the Adjudicator.

2.T Not used.

Curriculum

2.U The Academy Trust must provide for the teaching of religious education and a daily act of collective worship at the Academy.

2.V The Academy Trust must comply with section 71(1)-(6) and (8) of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if the Academy were a community, foundation or voluntary school, and as if references to "religious education" and "religious worship" in that section were references to the religious education and religious worship provided by the Academy in accordance with clause 2.Y.

2.W Not used.

2.X Not used.

2.Y Subject to clause 2.V, the requirements for religious education and collective worship are as follows:

- a) subject to paragraph 3 of Schedule 19 to the School Standards and Framework Act 1998, which will apply as if the Academy were a foundation school or voluntary controlled school with a religious character, provision must be made for religious education to be given to all pupils at the Academy in accordance with the requirements for agreed syllabuses in section 375(3) of the Education Act 1996;
- b) the Academy Trust must comply with section 70(1) of, and Schedule 20 to, the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if the Academy were a foundation school with a religious character or a voluntary school, and as if references to "the required collective worship" were references to collective worship in accordance with the tenets and

practices of the Academy's specified religion or religious denomination;

- c) the Academy Trust must ensure that the quality of the religious education given to pupils at the Academy and the contents of the Academy's collective worship, given in accordance with the tenets and practices of its specific religion or religious denomination, is inspected. The inspection must be conducted by a person chosen by the Academy Trust and the Academy Trust must secure that the inspection complies with statutory provisions and regulations which would apply if the Academy were a foundation or voluntary school designated as having a religious character.

2.Z The Academy Trust must comply with paragraph 2A of the Schedule to The Education (Independent School Standards) Regulations 2014 in relation to the provision of Relationships Education, Relationships and Sex Education and Health Education.

2.AA The Academy Trust must prevent political indoctrination, and secure the balanced treatment of political issues, in line with the requirements for maintained schools set out in the Education Act 1996, and have regard to any Guidance.

3. GRANT FUNDING

Calculation of GAG

3A-3D. Not used.

3.E The Secretary of State will calculate GAG based on the pupil count at the Academy. In order to calculate GAG for the Academy Financial Year in which the Academy opens, the pupil count will be determined on the same basis as that used by the relevant LA for determining the budget of the maintained Predecessor School.

3.F For Academy Financial Years after that referred to in clause 3.E, the basis of the pupil count for determining GAG will be:

- a) for pupils in Year 11 and below, the Schools Census which is used to fund maintained schools for the financial year overlapping with the Academy Financial Year in question; and
- b) for pupils in Year 12 and above, the formula which is in use at the time for maintained schools.

3.G The Secretary of State may, at his discretion, adjust the basis of the pupil count to take account of any diseconomies of scale which may affect the Academy if it is operating below the planned capacity in clause 2.B. If such an adjustment is made in any Academy Financial Year, this will not change the basis of the pupil count for calculating the following Academy Financial Year's GAG. If the Secretary of State has indicated that additional grant may be payable in such circumstances, the Academy Trust will bid for this additional grant based on need and providing appropriate supporting evidence. The Secretary of State may accept or refuse the bid at his discretion.

3.H Not used.

3.I The Secretary of State recognises that if a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice is served, or the Master Agreement is otherwise terminated, the intake of new pupils during the notice period may decline and therefore payments based on the number of pupils attending the Academy may be insufficient to meet the Academy's needs. In these circumstances the Secretary of State may pay a larger GAG in the notice period, to enable the Academy to operate effectively.

3.I.1. Not used.

Other relevant funding

3.J Not used.

3.K The Secretary of State may pay the Academy Trust's costs in connection with the transfer of employees from a Predecessor School under the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006. Such payment will be agreed on a case-by-case basis. The Academy Trust must not budget

for such a payment unless the Secretary of State confirms in writing that it will be paid.

Carrying forward of funds

3.L Any additional grant made in accordance with clause 3.I, for a period after the Secretary of State has served a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice under this Agreement, or otherwise terminates the Master Agreement, may be carried forward without limitation or deduction until the circumstances set out in clause 3.I cease to apply or the Academy closes.

4. LAND

Version 2: to be used if, before conversion, the local authority (or another third party) holds the freehold and is to grant, on conversion, a lease to the academy trust

“**Land**” means the land adjoining Stockland Primary School, Stockland, Honiton being the land registered with title number DN614994 and demised by the Lease.

“**Lease**” means the lease, any subsequent variations to the lease or other occupational agreement between the Academy Trust and a third party (the “**Landlord**”) under which the Academy Trust derives title to the Land.

“**Property Notice**” means any order, notice, proposal, demand or other requirement issued by any competent authority (including the Landlord) which materially affects the Academy Trust’s ability to use the Land for the purposes of the Academy or any correspondence that affects the extent of the Land.

Restrictions on Land transfer

4.A The Academy Trust must:

- a) within 28 days of the signing of this Agreement in circumstances where the Land is transferred to the Academy Trust prior to the date of this Agreement, or otherwise within 28 days of the transfer of the Land to the Academy Trust, apply to the Land Registry using Form RX1 for the

following restriction (the “**Restriction**”) to be entered in the proprietorship register for the Land:

No disposition of the registered estate by the proprietor of the registered estate, or by the proprietor of any registered charge, not being a charge registered before the entry of this restriction, is to be registered without a written consent signed by the Secretary of State for Education, of Sanctuary Buildings, Great Smith Street, London SW1P 3BT;

- b) take any further steps reasonably required to ensure that the Restriction is entered on the proprietorship register;
- c) promptly confirm to the Secretary of State when the Restriction has been registered;
- d) if it has not registered the Restriction, permit the Secretary of State to do so in its place; and
- e) not, without the Secretary of State’s consent, apply to disapply, modify, cancel or remove the Restriction, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust.

Obligations of the Academy Trust

- 4.B The Academy Trust must keep the Land clean and tidy and make good any damage or deterioration to the Land. The Academy Trust must not do anything to lessen the value or marketability of the Land without the Secretary of State’s consent.
- 4.C The Academy Trust must comply with the Lease and promptly enforce its rights against the Landlord.
- 4.D The Academy Trust must not, without the Secretary of State’s consent:
 - a) terminate, vary, surrender, renew, dispose of or agree any revised rent under the Lease;
 - b) grant any consent or licence; or

- c) create or allow any encumbrance; or
- d) part with or share possession or occupation; or
- e) enter into any onerous or restrictive obligations,

in respect of all or part of the Land provided that the Academy Trust may grant a licence or share occupation of part of the Land with a proprietor or proposed proprietor of an academy or a body or individual providing services or facilities which are within the uses permitted by the Lease and where no relationship of landlord and tenant arises as a result of such occupation.

Option

4.E The Academy Trust grants and the Secretary of State accepts an option (the “**Option**”) to acquire the Land at nil consideration. The Secretary of State may exercise the Option in writing:

- a) if this Agreement is terminated for any reason;
- b) at any time on or after the issue of a Termination Notice; or
- c) if, under clause 4.K, the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree that part of the Land should be demised or subleased to another academy trust;
- d) if, under clause 4.M, the Academy Trust cannot use all or part of the Land as the permanent site of the Academy.

4.E.1 If the Option is exercised, completion will take place

- a) 28 days after the exercise date where a Termination Notice has not been issued; or
- b) where a Termination Notice has been issued, the date specified in the Termination Notice as to when this Agreement shall terminate

and in either case in accordance with the Law Society’s Standard Conditions of Sale for Commercial Property in force at that date.

Option notice

4.F The Academy Trust:

- a) must, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to the Land Registry on Form AN1 (including a copy of this Agreement) for a notice of the Option (the “**Option Notice**”)

to be entered in the register, taking any further steps required to have the Option Notice registered and promptly confirming to the Secretary of State when this has been done;

- b) if it has not registered the Option Notice, agrees that the Secretary of State may apply to register it using Form UN1;
- c) must not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify or remove the Option Notice, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust, and
- d) must, in the case of previously unregistered land, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to register a Class C(iv) land charge in the Land Charges Registry, and send the Secretary of State a copy of the relevant entry within 7 days after the registration has been completed. If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not complied with this clause, he may apply to secure the registration.

Property notices

4.G If the Academy Trust receives a Property Notice, it must:

- a) send a copy of it to the Secretary of State within 14 days, stating how the Academy Trust intends to respond to it;
- b) promptly give the Secretary of State all the information he asks for about it;
- c) allow the Secretary of State to take all necessary action, with or instead of the Academy Trust, to comply with it, and
- d) use its best endeavours to help the Secretary of State in connection with it.

Breach of Lease

4.H If the Academy Trust is, or if it is reasonably foreseeable that it will be, in material breach of the Lease, the Academy Trust must immediately give

written notice to the Secretary of State stating what the breach is and what action the Academy Trust has taken or proposes to take to remedy it, including timescales where appropriate.

- 4.I After notifying the Secretary of State under clause 4.H, the Academy Trust must:
- a) promptly give the Secretary of State all the information he asks for about the breach;
 - b) allow the Secretary of State to take all necessary action, with or instead of the Academy Trust, to remedy or prevent the breach, and
 - c) use its best endeavours to help the Secretary of State to remedy or prevent the breach.

Sharing the Land

4.J Where:

- a) the Secretary of State identifies basic or parental need for additional places in the area in which the Academy is situated which cannot be satisfied by the Academy; and
- b) the Secretary of State then considers that not all the Land is needed for the operation of the Academy at planned capacity,

the Secretary of State must consult with the Academy Trust to determine whether part of the Land could be demised or sublet or otherwise made available to another academy trust, as the Secretary of State considers appropriate, for the purpose of that academy trust establishing and maintaining an educational institution on that part of the Land.

- 4.K To the extent the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree to part of the Land being demised or sublet or otherwise made available in accordance with clause 4.J, and provided that:

- (i) the part of the Land being demised or sublet or otherwise made available is, in the Secretary of State's reasonable opinion, surplus to the Academy's needs to fulfil its obligations under this Agreement; and
- (ii) the alienation of the relevant part of the Land would not be detrimental to the operation of the Academy by the Academy Trust,

the Academy Trust must use its reasonable endeavours to procure all necessary consents including either the approval of the Landlord or any necessary amendments to the Lease in order to enable it to demise, sublet or otherwise make available the relevant part of the Land to the incoming academy trust , and shall enter into any legal arrangements which the Secretary of State requires for this purpose, subject to all restrictions governing the Academy Trust's ownership, occupation and use of the Land and the Academy Trust's obligations under charity law. The Secretary of State shall meet the necessary and reasonable costs incurred by the Academy Trust in connection with this clause.

4.L For the purposes of clause 4.J:

- a) **a basic need** will arise when the forecast demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated is greater than the existing capacity to provide them;
- b) **a parental need** will arise when the DfE is actually aware of an additional demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated, following representations from parents in that area; and
- c) **planned capacity** has the meaning given in clause 2.B.

4.M If the Academy Trust cannot use all or part of the Land as the permanent site of the Academy but the Secretary of State agrees not to terminate this Agreement on that basis, the Secretary of State may notify the Academy Trust

that he intends to exercise the Option to transfer the Land for nil consideration to himself or his nominee.

- 4.N On or following the issue of a Termination Notice, the Secretary of State may give notice that he intends to exercise his rights under clause 4.E. Any such notice is without prejudice to his right to exercise any other rights available to him.

Version 3: existing site to be held under church supplemental agreement or lease from site trustees

- 4.O The parties rights and obligations in respect of the Land are set out in the Church Supplemental Agreement dated [] 2021 and made between (1) the Secretary of State; (2) the Academy Trust; (3) The Exeter Diocesan Board of Finance Limited; and (4) The Exeter Diocesan Board of Education. For the purposes of this clause, the Land has the meaning given in the Church Supplemental Agreement.

- 4.P The parties' rights and obligations in respect of the Land are set out in the lease dated [] 2021 and made between (1) the Academy Trust and (2) The Official Custodian for Charities on behalf of The Stockland Educational Foundation. For the purposes of this clause, the Land has the meaning given in the lease.

5. TERMINATION

Termination by either party

- 5.A Either party may give at least seven Academy Financial Years' notice to terminate this Agreement. Such termination would take effect on 31 August of the relevant year.

Termination Warning Notice

- 5.B The Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice where he considers that:

- a) the Academy Trust has breached the provisions of this Agreement or

the Master Agreement; or

- b) the standards of performance of pupils at the Academy are unacceptably low; or
- c) there has been a serious breakdown in the way the Academy is managed or governed; or
- d) the safety of pupils or staff is threatened, including due to breakdown of discipline; or
- e) the Academy is Coasting provided he has notified the Academy Trust that it is Coasting.

5.C A Termination Warning Notice served under clause 5.B will specify:

- a) the action the Academy Trust must take;
- b) the date by which the action must be completed; and
- c) the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations, or confirm that it agrees to undertake the specified action.

5.D The Secretary of State will consider any representations from the Academy Trust which he receives by the date specified in the Termination Warning Notice. The Secretary of State may amend the Termination Warning Notice to specify further action which the Academy Trust must take, and the date by which it must be completed.

5.E If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not responded to the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clause 5.C(c), or has not completed the action required in the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clauses 5.C(a) and (b) (and any further action specified under clause 5.D) he may serve a Termination Notice.

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection

5.F If the Chief Inspector gives notice to the Academy Trust that:

- a) special measures are required to be taken in relation to the Academy;
or
- b) the Academy requires significant improvement

the Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice, specifying the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations.

5.G In deciding whether to give notice of his intention to terminate under clause 5.F, the Secretary of State will have due regard to the overall performance of the Academy Trust.

5.G.1 Not used.

5.H If the Secretary of State has served a Termination Warning Notice under clause 5.F and:

- a) has not received any representations from the Academy Trust by the date specified in the notice; or
- b) having considered the representations made by the Academy Trust remains satisfied that this Agreement should be terminated;

he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.I Not used.

Termination by the Secretary of State

5.J If the Secretary of State has determined that the Academy will be removed from the Register of Independent Schools and no appeal against that determination is pending, he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.K Not used.

5.L Not used.

5.M Not used.

5.N Not used.

5.O Not used.

Funding and admission during notice period

5.P If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Notice under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy, and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

5.Q If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Warning Notice or a Termination Notice otherwise than under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy (unless the Secretary of State specifies otherwise), and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust

5.R The Secretary of State will, before the start of each Academy Financial Year, provide the Academy Trust with a final funding allocation indicating the level of GAG and EAG to be provided in the next Academy Financial Year (the **“Funding Allocation”**).

5.S If the Academy Trust is of the opinion that, after receipt of the Funding Allocation for the next Academy Financial Year (the **“Critical Year”**) and after taking into account all other resources likely to be available to the Academy, including other funds that are likely to be available to the Academy from other academies operated by the Academy Trust (**“All Other Resources”**), it is likely that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent (and for this reason only) then the Academy Trust may give written notice of its intention to terminate this Agreement on 31 August before the Critical Year.

5.T Any notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must be provided to the Secretary of State within six weeks of the Secretary of State issuing the

Funding Allocation. The notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must specify:

- a) the grounds upon which the Academy Trust's opinion is based, including:
 - i. evidence of those grounds;
 - ii. any professional accounting advice the Academy Trust has received;
 - iii. a detailed statement of steps which the Academy Trust proposes to take to ensure that the running costs of the Academy are reduced such that costs are less than the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources, and the period of time within which such steps will be taken; and
- b) the shortfall in the Critical Year between the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources expected to be available to the Academy Trust to run the Academy and the projected expenditure on the Academy; and
- c) a detailed budget of income and expenditure for the Academy during the Critical Year (the "**Projected Budget**").

5.U Both parties will use their best endeavours to agree whether or not the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent. Both parties recognise that they will need to engage in a constructive dialogue at the time about how best to provide education for the pupils at the Academy and use their best endeavours to agree a practical solution to the problem.

5.V If no agreement is reached by 30 April (or another date if agreed between the parties) as to whether the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, then that question will be referred to an independent expert (the "**Expert**") for resolution. The Expert's determination will be final and binding on both parties. The Expert will be requested to specify in his determination the amount of the shortfall in

funding (the “**Shortfall**”).

- 5.W The Expert will be an insolvency practitioner with significant professional experience of educational institutions or academies. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the Expert then the Expert will be appointed by the President of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales. The Expert’s fees will be borne equally between the parties.
- 5.X The Expert will be required in reaching his determination to take account of advice from an educational specialist who is professionally familiar with the issues arising from the budget management of schools. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the educational specialist then the educational specialist will be appointed by the Chairman of the Specialist Schools and Academies Trust (or any successor or equivalent body). The educational specialist’s fees will be borne equally between the parties.
- 5.Y If the Expert determines that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, and the Secretary of State will not have agreed to provide sufficient additional funding to cover the Shortfall, then the Academy Trust will be entitled to terminate this Agreement, by notice expiring on 31 August before the Critical Year. Any such notice will be given within 21 days after (a) the Expert’s determination will have been given to the parties or (b), if later, the Secretary of State will have given written notice of his refusal to provide sufficient additional funding for the Academy to cover the Shortfall.

Effect of termination

- 5.Z If this Agreement is terminated, the Academy will cease to be an Academy within the meaning of sections 1 and 1A of the Academies Act 2010.
- 5.AA Subject to clauses 5.BB and 5.CC, if the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement under clause 5.A, he will indemnify the Academy Trust. If the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement otherwise than under clause 5.A, he may at his discretion indemnify or compensate the Academy Trust.

5.BB The amount of any such indemnity or compensation will be determined by the Secretary of State, having regard to representations made to him by the Academy Trust, and will be paid as and when the Secretary of State considers appropriate.

5.CC The categories of expenditure incurred by the Academy Trust in consequence of termination, for which the Secretary of State may indemnify the Academy Trust under clauses 5.AA, may include:

- a) staff compensation and redundancy payments;
- b) compensation payments in respect of broken contracts;
- c) expenses of disposing of assets or adapting them for other purposes;
- d) legal and other professional fees; and
- e) dissolution expenses.

5.DD If this Agreement is terminated, and the Academy Trust owns capital assets which have been partly or wholly funded by HM Government, the Academy Trust must, as soon as possible after the termination date:

- a) transfer a proportion of those capital assets, equal to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government, to a nominee of the Secretary of State to use for educational purposes; or
- b) if the Secretary of State directs that a transfer under clause 5.DD(a) is not required, pay to the Secretary of State at the termination date (or, by agreement with the Secretary of State, at the date of their subsequent disposal) a sum equivalent to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government.

5.EE The Secretary of State may:

- a) waive all or part of the repayment due under sub-clause 5.DD(b) if the Academy Trust obtains his permission to invest the sale proceeds for its charitable purposes; or

- b) direct the Academy Trust to pay all or part of the sale proceeds to the relevant LA.

6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS

Annexes

- 6.A Any annexes to this Agreement form part of and are incorporated into this Agreement.

The Master Agreement

- 6.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement, all provisions of the Master Agreement have full force and effect.

General

- 6.C The Academy Trust cannot assign this Agreement.
- 6.D Failure to exercise, or a delay in exercising, any right or remedy of the Secretary of State under this Agreement (including the right to terminate this Agreement), or a single or partial exercise of such a right or remedy, is not a waiver of, and does not prevent or restrict any initial or further exercise of, that or any other right or remedy.
- 6.E Termination of this Agreement will not affect the accrued rights, remedies, obligations or liabilities of the parties existing at termination.
- 6.F This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which when executed and delivered shall constitute a duplicate original, but all of which will together constitute the same agreement.
- 6.G This Agreement and any dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with it or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims) shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of England and Wales, and submitted to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of England and Wales.
- 6.H The Secretary of State agrees that this Agreement shall be interpreted in a

way which is compatible with the provisions of clauses 20-20F and 23A-G (if used) of the Church Supplemental Agreement dated [] 2021 and made between (1) the Secretary of State; (2) the Academy Trust; (3) The Exeter Diocesan Board of Finance Limited; and (4) The Exeter Diocesan Board of Education.

Information Sharing with Local Authorities – Statutory Responsibilities

6.1 The Academy Trust must provide:

- a) the name, address and date of birth of the pupil or student;
- b) the name and address of a parent of the pupil or student;
- c) information in the institution's possession about the pupil or student (except if the pupil or student concerned (in the case of a pupil or student who has attained the age of 16) or a parent of the pupil or student concerned (in the case of a pupil or student who has not attained the age of 16) has instructed the Academy Trust not to provide information of that kind);

upon request under section 14 of the Education and Skills Act 2008 from a local authority (for the purpose of enabling or assisting it to exercise its functions under Part 1 of that Act); or

upon request under section 72 of that Act from a body providing services under sections 68 or 70(1)(b) of the Act (for the purposes of providing such services).

ANNEXES

Annex A

ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS

“**EHC Plan**” means an education, health and care plan made under section 37 of the Children and Families Act 2014.

The Children and Families Act 2014 imposes duties directly on Academies in respect of pupils with SEN, including the admission of pupils with EHC plans. If an Academy Trust considers that a LA should not have named the Academy in an EHC plan, it may ask the Secretary of State to determine whether the LA has acted unreasonably, and to make an order directing the LA to reconsider. The Academy Trust must admit the pupil if such a determination is pending. The Secretary of State’s determination as to whether the LA acted unreasonably will be final, subject to any right of appeal which a pupil (who is over compulsory school age) or parent of the pupil may have to the First-tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber.



Department
for Education

© Crown copyright 2020

You may re-use this document/publication (not including logos) free of charge in any format or medium, under the terms of the Open Government Licence v2.0. Where we have identified any third party copyright information you will need to obtain permission from the copyright holders concerned.

To view this licence:

Visit: www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/version/2

email: psi@nationalarchives.gsi.gov.uk

We welcome feedback. If you would like to make any comments about this publication, please email AFSPD.feedback@education.gov.uk, quoting the title of this document. Specific project queries should be sent to the allocated project lead/lead contact.

About this publication:

enquiries www.education.gov.uk/contactus

download www.gov.uk/government/publications

Reference: DfE-00214-2020



Follow us on Twitter:
[@educationgovuk](https://twitter.com/educationgovuk)



Like us on Facebook:
facebook.com/educationgovuk

Schedule 5
Existing Hatch Beauchamp C of E Primary School Supplemental Funding
Agreement

THE REDSTART LEARNING PARTNERSHIP

MAINSTREAM ACADEMY AND FREE SCHOOL:

SUPPLEMENTAL FUNDING AGREEMENT (MARCH 2018 v6)

HATCH BEAUCHAMP CHURCH OF ENGLAND PRIMARY SCHOOL

[27 April] 2018

Contents

THE REDSTART LEARNING PARTNERSHIP	1
SUMMARY SHEET	4
Information about the Academy:	4
1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY	8
Definitions and interpretation	8
The Academy	9
2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY	9
Teachers and staff	9
Pupils	10
Governance	10
SEN unit	11
Charging	11
Admissions	11
Curriculum	13
3. GRANT FUNDING	14
Calculation of GAG	14
Other relevant funding	16
4. LAND	16
Version 2: existing leasehold site	16
Version 3: existing site held under church supplemental agreement	21
5. TERMINATION	21
Termination by either party	21
Termination Warning Notice	21

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection	22
Termination by the Secretary of State	23
Funding and admission during notice period	24
Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust	24
Effect of termination	26
6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS	28
Annexes	28
The Master Agreement	28
General	28
ANNEXES	31
7. ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS	31
8. ADMISSION OF CHILDREN WITH A STATEMENT OF SPECIAL EDUCATIONAL NEEDS	31

SUMMARY SHEET

Information about the Academy:

Name of Academy Trust	The Redstart Learning Partnership
Company number	07649832
Date of Master Funding Agreement	22 August 2016
Name of academy	Hatch Beauchamp Church of England Primary School
Opening date	1 May 2018
Type of academy (indicate whether academy or free school)	Sponsored Academy
Religious designation	Church of England
Wholly or partly selective	N/A
Name of predecessor school (where applicable)	Hatch Beauchamp Church of England Primary School
Capacity number	56
Age range	4-11
Number of sixth form places	N/A
Number of boarding places	N/A
SEN unit / Resource provision	N/A
Land arrangements (Version 1-8 or other)	Versions 2 and 3
Address and title number of Land	Station Road, Hatch Beauchamp, Taunton, Somerset, TA3 6SQ Title Number: ST259331

Please confirm which clause variations have been applied or marked as 'Not used'

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
1.I	Only applies to free schools and new provision academies		X
2.A.1	Clause applies where an academy was previously a VC or foundation school designated with a religious character	X	
2.C, 2.D	Only applies where the academy has an SEN unit		X
2.E	Only applies where there was a predecessor independent school		X
2.G	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	X	
2.M	Clause applies only to academies and free schools designated with a religious character	X	
2.N	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly wholly selective grammar schools		X
2.O	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly partially selective grammar schools		X
2.T	Clause applies to free schools and new provision academies designated with a religious character		X
2.W	Clause only applies where the academy is designated with a religious character		X
2.X	Clause only applies where the academy has not been designated with a religious character		X
2.Y	Clause applies where an academy was previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character	X	
2.Yc)	Sub-clause applies if the academy is designated with a denominational religious character – CE etc. rather than 'Christian'	X	

3.A – 3.F	Option 1 applies to converter and sponsored academies: if used delete option 2	X	
3.A – 3.F	Option 2 applies to free schools and new provision academies: if used delete option 1		X
3.H	Clause relating to Start-up only applies in some cases (does not apply to academy converters)		X
3.J	Clause only applies to full sponsored and intermediate sponsored academies with approved Academy Action Plans	X	
3.K	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	X	
5.G.1	Clause applies only to a boarding academy/free school.		X
5.I	Clause only applies to sponsored academies	X	
5.K	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.L	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.M	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.N	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.O	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
6.H	Clause only applies to schools which are designated with a Church of England or Roman Catholic character	X	

Please identify any other variations from the model that apply to this academy (e.g. clauses relating to PFI, or any required because the multi academy trust includes academies designated with different religious characters, or a mixture of those designated with a religious character, and those which are

not):

Additional clauses will be supplied by your project lead if needed.

Descriptor	Clause No.	Applied	Not used
Governance clause for former VC schools	2.BB	X	

1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY

1.A This Agreement made between the Secretary of State for Education and The Redstart Learning Partnership is supplemental to the master funding agreement made between the same parties and dated 22 August 2016 (the “**Master Agreement**”).

Definitions and interpretation

1.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement words and expressions defined in the Master Agreement will have those same meanings in this Agreement.

1.C The following capitalised words and expressions will have the following meanings:

“**The Academy**” means Hatch Beauchamp Church of England Primary School.

“**Coasting**” has the meaning given by regulations under subsection (3) of section 60B of the Education and Inspections Act 2006 in relation to a school to which that section applies.

“**SEN**” means Special Educational Needs and the expressions “**special educational needs**” and “**special educational provision**” have the meaning set out in sections 20(1) and 21(2) of the Children and Families Act 2014.

“**Termination Notice**” means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, terminating this Agreement on the date specified in the notice.

“**Termination Warning Notice**” means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, stating his intention to terminate this Agreement.

1.D The Interpretation Act 1978 applies to this Agreement as it applies to an Act of Parliament.

1.E Reference in this Agreement to clauses and annexes will, unless otherwise stated, be to clauses and annexes to this Agreement.

The Academy

- 1.F The Academy is a Sponsored Academy as defined in clause 1.4 of the Master Agreement.
- 1.G The Academy Trust will establish and maintain the Academy in accordance with the Master Agreement and this Agreement.
- 1.H The Academy Trust will open the Academy on 1 May 2018.
- 1.I Not used.

2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY

Teachers and staff

2.A Subject to clause 2.A.2 and 7.A of this Agreement and section 67 of the Children and Families Act 2014, the Academy Trust may, in accordance with any relevant Guidance, employ anyone it believes is suitably qualified or is otherwise eligible to plan and prepare lessons and courses for pupils, teach pupils, and assess and report on pupils' development, progress and attainment.

2.A.1 The Academy Trust shall in relation to:

- a) any person who may apply for a position as an employee or to be otherwise engaged by the Academy Trust, and
- b) any employee with whom the Academy Trust enters into a contract of employment or a contract for services,

act in accordance with and hereby agrees to be bound by section 124AA of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 ("SSFA"), so far as those provisions apply to, and as if the Academy Trust were, a voluntary controlled or foundation school designated by an order under section 69(3) of the SSFA as a school having a religious character. For the avoidance of doubt, the Academy Trust agrees and acknowledges that section 124A of the SSFA shall

not therefore apply to it in relation to the persons referred to at (a) and (b) above.

2.A.2 The Academy Trust must designate a staff member at the Academy as responsible for promoting the educational achievement of registered pupils at the Academy who are being looked after by an LA, or are no longer looked after by an LA because of an adoption, special guardianship or child arrangements order, or because they have been adopted from 'state care' outside England and Wales, and in doing so must comply with the law, regulations and guidance that apply to maintained schools. The Academy Trust must ensure the designated person undertakes appropriate training and has regard to any guidance issued by the Secretary of State.

Pupils

2.B The planned capacity of the Academy is 56 in the age range 4-11. The Academy will be an all ability inclusive school.

Governance

2.BB The Company shall establish for the Academy a Local Governing Body (and the same Local Governing Body may be appointed for more than one Academy) to which it may delegate any of its powers and functions in relation to the operation of the Academy. The role of the Local Governing Body and the membership of it shall be for the Company to decide, but the Company will ensure that the Academy operates in a way which honours the characteristics that the Academy has by virtue of clauses 2W – 2Y of this Agreement and will, as a minimum, ensure that:

- a) no more than 25% of the members of the Local Governing Body shall be appointed for the purpose of securing that the Academy is conducted in accordance with the principles, practices and tenets of the Church of England; and
- b) a minimum of two parents of a pupil at the Academy/Academies (to be elected by the parents of registered pupils of the Academy/Academies) shall be a member of the Local Governing Body.

SEN unit

2.C Not used.

2.D Not used.

Charging

2.E Not used.

Admissions

2.F Subject to clauses 2.K– 2.L the Academy Trust will act in accordance with, and will ensure that its Independent Appeal Panel is trained to act in accordance with, the School Admissions Code and School Admission Appeals Code published by the DfE (the “Codes”) and all relevant admissions law as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools, and with equalities law. Reference in the Codes or legislation to “admission authorities” will be deemed to be references to the Academy Trust.

2.G Pupils on roll in a Predecessor School which was a maintained or independent school will transfer automatically to the Academy on opening. All children already offered a place at that Predecessor School must be admitted to the Academy.

2.H The Academy Trust must participate in the local Fair Access Protocol. The Academy Trust must participate in the coordinated admission arrangements operated by the LA in whose area the Academy is situated. If the Academy is a free school, the Academy Trust is not required to participate in coordination for its first intake of pupils.

2.I Not used.

2.J Not used.

2.K Not used.

- 2.L The Secretary of State may:
- a) direct the Academy Trust to admit a named pupil to the Academy:
 - i. following an application from an LA including complying with a school attendance order as defined in section 437 of the Education Act 1996. Before doing so the Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust; or
 - ii. where in relation to a specific child or children the Academy Trust has failed to act in accordance with the Codes or this Agreement or has otherwise acted unlawfully; or
 - b) direct the Academy Trust to amend its admission arrangements where they do not comply with the Codes or this Agreement, or are otherwise unlawful.
- 2.M The Academy is an Academy designated with a Church of England religious character. The relevant religious authority (i.e. the diocese, or foundation faith body) is The Diocese of Bath and Wells.
- 2.N Not used.
- 2.O Not used.
- 2.P The Academy Trust must make arrangements to ensure an independent appeals panel is established for the Academy and its clerk and members are trained to act in accordance with the Codes. The Academy Trust must ensure that parents and 'relevant children' (as described in the Codes) are informed of their right to appeal to an Independent Appeal Panel if they are dissatisfied with an admission decision of the Academy Trust. The arrangements for appeals must comply with the Codes as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools. The determination of the appeal panel is binding on all parties.
- 2.Q Subject to clause 2.R, the meaning of "relevant area" for the purposes of

consultation requirements in relation to admission arrangements is that determined by the relevant LA for maintained schools in the area in accordance with the Education (Relevant Areas for Consultation on Admission Arrangements) Regulations 1999.

- 2.R If the Academy does not consider the relevant area determined by the LA for the maintained schools in the area to be appropriate, it must apply to the Secretary of State by 1 August before the academic year in question for a determination of the appropriate relevant area for the Academy, setting out the reasons for this view. The Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust and the LA in whose area the Academy is situated in reaching a decision.
- 2.S The Office of the Schools Adjudicator (“OSA”) will consider objections to the Academy’s admission arrangements (except objections against any agreed derogations from the provisions of the Codes specified in this funding agreement, over which it has no jurisdiction). The Academy Trust must therefore make it clear, when determining the Academy’s admission arrangements, that objections should be submitted to the OSA. The OSA’s determination of an objection is binding on the Academy and the Academy Trust must make appropriate changes to its admission arrangements to give effect to the Adjudicator’s decision within two months of the decision (or by 28 February following the decision, whichever is sooner), unless an alternative timescale is specified by the Adjudicator.
- 2.T Not used.

Curriculum

- 2.U The Academy Trust must provide for the teaching of religious education and a daily act of collective worship at the Academy.
- 2.V The Academy Trust must comply with section 71(1)-(6) and (8) of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if the Academy were a community, foundation or voluntary school, and as if references to “religious education” and “religious worship” in that section were references to the religious education and religious worship provided by the Academy in accordance with

clause 2.Y.

2.W Not used.

2.X Not used.

2.Y Subject to clause 2.V, the requirements for religious education and collective worship are as follows:

- a) subject to paragraph 3 of Schedule 19 to the School Standards and Framework Act 1998, which will apply as if the Academy were a foundation school or voluntary controlled school with a religious character, provision must be made for religious education to be given to all pupils at the Academy in accordance with the requirements for agreed syllabuses in section 375(3) of the Education Act 1996;
- b) the Academy Trust must comply with section 70(1) of, and Schedule 20 to, the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if the Academy were a foundation school or voluntary controlled school with a religious character, and as if references to "the required collective worship" were references to collective worship in accordance with the tenets and practices of the Academy's specified religion or religious denomination;
- c) the Academy Trust must ensure that the quality of the Academy's collective worship, given in accordance with the tenets and practices of its specific religion or religious denomination, is inspected. The inspection must be conducted by a person chosen by the Academy Trust and the Academy Trust must secure that the inspection complies with statutory provisions and regulations which would apply if the Academy were a foundation or voluntary controlled school designated as having a religious character.

2.Z The Academy Trust must have regard to any Guidance, further to section 403 of the Education Act 1996, on sex and relationship education to ensure that children at the Academy are protected from inappropriate teaching materials and that they learn the nature of marriage and its importance for family life and for bringing up children. The Academy Trust must also have regard to the

requirements in section 405 of the Education Act 1996, as if the Academy were a maintained school.

- 2.AA The Academy Trust must prevent political indoctrination, and secure the balanced treatment of political issues, in line with the requirements for maintained schools set out in the Education Act 1996, and have regard to any Guidance.

3. **GRANT FUNDING**

Calculation of GAG

3A-3D. Not used.

- 3.E The Secretary of State will calculate GAG based on the pupil count at the Academy. In order to calculate GAG for the Academy Financial Year in which the Academy opens, the pupil count will be determined on the same basis as that used by the relevant LA for determining the budget of the maintained Predecessor School.

3.F For Academy Financial Years after that referred to in clause 3.E, the basis of the pupil count for determining GAG will be:

- a) for pupils in Year 11 and below, the Schools Census which is used to fund maintained schools for the financial year overlapping with the Academy Financial Year in question; and
- b) for pupils in Year 12 and above, the formula which is in use at the time for maintained schools.

- 3.G The Secretary of State may, at his discretion, adjust the basis of the pupil count to take account of any diseconomies of scale which may affect the Academy if it is operating below the planned capacity in clause 2.B. If such an adjustment is made in any Academy Financial Year, this will not change the basis of the pupil count for calculating the following Academy Financial Year's GAG. If the Secretary of State has indicated that additional grant may be payable in such circumstances, the Academy Trust will bid for this additional

grant based on need and providing appropriate supporting evidence. The Secretary of State may accept or refuse the bid at his discretion.

3.H Not used.

3.I The Secretary of State recognises that if a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice is served, or the Master Agreement is otherwise terminated, the intake of new pupils during the notice period may decline and therefore payments based on the number of pupils attending the Academy may be insufficient to meet the Academy's needs. In these circumstances the Secretary of State may pay a larger GAG in the notice period, to enable the Academy to operate effectively.

Other relevant funding

3.J The Academy Trust may apply to the Secretary of State for financial assistance in relation to proposed redundancies at the Academy. In response to such an application, the Secretary of State may at his discretion agree to meet a proportion of the Academy Trust's costs arising from the inclusion of academies in the schedules to the Redundancy Payments (Continuity of Employment in Local Government) (Modification) Order 1999. The Secretary of State may agree to meet the costs of an employee's prior eligible service, being service before the Academy opened, but the Academy Trust must meet the costs of service after the Academy opened. The Secretary of State's financial assistance in this respect will only be available in the first two years after the Academy opens. The Secretary of State may pay the Academy Trust's costs in connection with the transfer of employees from a Predecessor School under the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006. Such payment will be agreed on a case-by-case basis. The Academy Trust must not budget for such a payment unless the Secretary of State confirms in writing that it will be paid.

Carrying forward of funds

3.K Any additional grant made in accordance with clause 3.I, for a period after the Secretary of State has served a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning

Notice under this Agreement, or otherwise terminates the Master Agreement, may be carried forward without limitation or deduction until the circumstances set out in clause 3.1 cease to apply or the Academy closes.

4. LAND

Version 2: existing leasehold site

“**Land**” means the land at Station Road, Hatch Beauchamp, Taunton, Somerset, TA3 6SQ, being part of the land registered with title number ST259331 and demised by the Lease.

“**Lease**” means the lease or other occupational agreement between the Academy Trust and a third party (the “**Landlord**”) under which the Academy Trust derives title to the Land.

“**Property Notice**” means any order, notice, proposal, demand or other requirement issued by any competent authority (including the Landlord) which materially affects the Academy Trust’s ability to use the Land for the purposes of the Academy.

Restrictions on Land transfer

4.A The Academy Trust must:

- a) within 28 days of the signing of this Agreement in circumstances where the Land is transferred to the Academy Trust prior to the date of this Agreement, or otherwise within 28 days of the transfer of the Land to the Academy Trust, apply to the Land Registry using Form RX1 for the following restriction (the “**Restriction**”) to be entered in the proprietorship register for the Land:

No disposition of the registered estate by the proprietor of the registered estate is to be registered without a written consent signed by the Secretary of State for Education, of Sanctuary Buildings, Great Smith Street, London SW1P 3BT;

- b) take any further steps reasonably required to ensure that the Restriction is entered on the proprietorship register;

- c) promptly confirm to the Secretary of State when the Restriction has been registered;
- d) if it has not registered the Restriction, permit the Secretary of State to do so in its place; and
- e) not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify, cancel or remove the Restriction, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust.

Obligations of the Academy Trust

- 4.B The Academy Trust must keep the Land clean and tidy and make good any damage or deterioration to the Land. The Academy Trust must not do anything to lessen the value or marketability of the Land without the Secretary of State's consent.
- 4.C The Academy Trust must comply with the Lease and promptly enforce its rights against the Landlord.
- 4.D The Academy Trust must not, without the Secretary of State's consent:
 - a) terminate, vary, surrender, renew, dispose of or agree any revised rent under the Lease;
 - b) grant any consent or licence; or
 - c) create or allow any encumbrance; or
 - d) part with or share possession or occupation; or
 - e) enter into any onerous or restrictive obligations,in respect of all or part of the Land.

Option

4.E The Academy Trust grants and the Secretary of State accepts an option (the “**Option**”) to acquire the Land at nil consideration. The Secretary of State may exercise the Option in writing on termination of this Agreement. If the Option is exercised, completion will take place 28 days after the exercise date in accordance with the Law Society’s Standard Conditions of Sale for Commercial Property in force at that date.

Option Notice

4.F The Academy Trust:

- a) must, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to the Land Registry on Form AN1 (including a copy of this Agreement) for a notice of the Option (the “**Option Notice**”) to be entered in the register, taking any further steps required to have the Option Notice registered and promptly confirming to the Secretary of State when this has been done;
- b) if it has not registered the Option Notice, agrees that the Secretary of State may apply to register it using Form UN1;
- c) must not, without the Secretary of State’s consent, apply to disapply, modify or remove the Option Notice, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust, and
- d) must, in the case of previously unregistered land, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to register a Class C(iv) land charge in the Land Charges Registry, and send the Secretary of State a copy of the relevant entry within 7 days after the registration has been completed. If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not complied with this clause, he may apply to secure the registration.

Property Notices

4.G If the Academy Trust receives a Property Notice, it must:

- a) send a copy of it to the Secretary of State within 14 days, stating how the Academy Trust intends to respond to it;
- b) promptly give the Secretary of State all the information he asks for about it;
- c) allow the Secretary of State to take all necessary action, with or instead of the Academy Trust, to comply with it, and
- d) use its best endeavours to help the Secretary of State in connection with it.

Breach of Lease

4.H If the Academy Trust is, or if it is reasonably foreseeable that it will be, in material breach of the Lease, the Academy Trust must immediately give written notice to the Secretary of State stating what the breach is and what action the Academy Trust has taken or proposes to take to remedy it, including timescales where appropriate.

4.I After notifying the Secretary of State under clause 4.H, the Academy Trust must:

- a) promptly give the Secretary of State all the information he asks for about the breach;
- b) allow the Secretary of State to take all necessary action, with or instead of the Academy Trust, to remedy or prevent the breach, and
- c) use its best endeavours to help the Secretary of State to remedy or prevent the breach.

Sharing the Land

4.J Where:

- a) the Secretary of State identifies basic or parental need for additional places in the area in which the Academy is situated; and

- b) the Secretary of State then considers that not all the Land is needed for the operation of the Academy at planned capacity,

the Secretary of State must consult with the Academy Trust to determine whether part of the Land could be demised or sublet to another Academy Trust, as the Secretary of State considers appropriate, for the purpose of that Academy Trust establishing and maintaining an educational institution on the Land.

- 4.K To the extent the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree to part of the Land being demised or sublet in accordance with clause 4.J, the Academy Trust must use its best endeavours to procure either the approval of the Landlord or any necessary amendments to the Lease in order to enable it to share occupation of the Land with the incoming Academy Trust and to provide the incoming Academy Trust with security of tenure over the Land occupied by it, and shall enter into any legal arrangements which the Secretary of State requires for this purpose. The Secretary of State shall meet the necessary and reasonable costs incurred by the Academy Trust in connection with this clause.

- 4.L For the purposes of clause 4.J:

- a) a **basic need** will arise when the forecast demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated is greater than the existing capacity to provide them;
- b) a **parental need** will arise when the DfE is actually aware of an additional demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated, following representations from parents in that area; and
- c) **planned capacity** has the meaning given in clause 2.B.

Version 3: existing site held under church supplemental agreement

The parties' rights and obligations in respect of the Land are set out in the Church Supplemental Agreement dated 27 April 2018 and made between (1) the Secretary of State; (2) the Academy Trust; (3) The Bath and Wells Diocesan Board

of Finance; and (4) The Bath and Wells Diocesan Board of Education. For the purposes of this clause, Land has the meaning given in the Church Supplemental Agreement.

5. TERMINATION

Termination by either party

5.A Either party may give at least seven Academy Financial Years' notice to terminate this Agreement. Such termination would take effect on 31 August of the relevant year.

Termination Warning Notice

5.B The Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice where he considers that:

- a) the Academy Trust has breached the provisions of this Agreement or the Master Agreement; or
- b) the standards of performance of pupils at the Academy are unacceptably low; or
- c) there has been a serious breakdown in the way the Academy is managed or governed; or
- d) the safety of pupils or staff is threatened, including due to breakdown of discipline; or
- e) the Academy is coasting provided he has notified the Academy Trust that it is coasting.

5.C A Termination Warning Notice served under clause 5.B will specify:

- a) the action the Academy Trust must take;

- b) the date by which the action must be completed; and
- c) the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations, or confirm that it agrees to undertake the specified action.

5.D The Secretary of State will consider any representations from the Academy Trust which he receives by the date specified in the Termination Warning Notice. The Secretary of State may amend the Termination Warning Notice to specify further action which the Academy Trust must take, and the date by which it must be completed.

5.E If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not responded to the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clause 5.C(c), or has not completed the action required in the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clauses 5.C(a) and (b) (and any further action specified under clause 5.D) he may serve a Termination Notice.

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection

5.F If the Chief Inspector gives notice to the Academy Trust that:

- a) special measures are required to be taken in relation to the Academy; or
- b) the Academy requires significant improvement

the Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice, specifying the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations.

5.G In deciding whether to give notice of his intention to terminate under clause 5.F, the Secretary of State will have due regard to the overall performance of the Academy Trust.

5.G.1 Not used.

5.H If the Secretary of State has served a Termination Warning Notice under clause 5.F and:

- a) has not received any representations from the Academy Trust by the

date specified in the notice; or

- b) having considered the representations made by the Academy Trust remains satisfied that this Agreement should be terminated;

he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.I If the Chief Inspector gives a notice referred to in clause 5.F to the Academy Trust within two years after the Academy opened, the Secretary of State may only serve a Termination Warning Notice under clause 5.F if:

- a) the Chief Inspector has held a monitoring inspection under section 8 of the Education Act 2005 later than two years after the Academy opened; and
- b) the Chief Inspector considers that the Academy is not making enough progress towards the removal of the designation referred to in his notice.

Nothing in this clause prevents or prejudices the Secretary of State exercising any other rights arising from or under this Agreement (including, for the avoidance of doubt, any rights under clauses 5.B to 5.E).

Termination by the Secretary of State

5.J If the Secretary of State has determined that the Academy will be removed from the Register of Independent Schools and no appeal against that determination is pending, he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.K Not used.

5.L Not used.

5.M Not used.

5.N Not used.

5.O Not used.

Funding and admission during notice period

- 5.P If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Notice under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy, and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.
- 5.Q If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Warning Notice or a Termination Notice otherwise than under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy (unless the Secretary of State specifies otherwise), and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust

- 5.R The Secretary of State will, before the start of each Academy Financial Year, provide the Academy Trust with a final funding allocation indicating the level of GAG and EAG to be provided in the next Academy Financial Year (the **"Funding Allocation"**).
- 5.S If the Academy Trust is of the opinion that, after receipt of the Funding Allocation for the next Academy Financial Year (the **"Critical Year"**) and after taking into account all other resources likely to be available to the Academy, including other funds that are likely to be available to the Academy from other academies operated by the Academy Trust (**"All Other Resources"**), it is likely that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent (and for this reason only) then the Academy Trust may give written notice of its intention to terminate this Agreement on 31 August before the Critical Year.
- 5.T Any notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must be provided to the Secretary of State within six weeks of the Secretary of State issuing the Funding Allocation. The notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must specify:
- a) the grounds upon which the Academy Trust's opinion is based, including:

- i. evidence of those grounds;
 - ii. any professional accounting advice the Academy Trust has received;
 - iii. a detailed statement of steps which the Academy Trust proposes to take to ensure that the running costs of the Academy are reduced such that costs are less than the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources, and the period of time within which such steps will be taken; and
 - b) the shortfall in the Critical Year between the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources expected to be available to the Academy Trust to run the Academy and the projected expenditure on the Academy; and
 - c) a detailed budget of income and expenditure for the Academy during the Critical Year (the "**Projected Budget**").
- 5.U Both parties will use their best endeavours to agree whether or not the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent. Both parties recognise that they will need to engage in a constructive dialogue at the time about how best to provide education for the pupils at the Academy and use their best endeavours to agree a practical solution to the problem.
- 5.V If no agreement is reached by 30 April (or another date if agreed between the parties) as to whether the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, then that question will be referred to an independent expert (the "**Expert**") for resolution. The Expert's determination will be final and binding on both parties. The Expert will be requested to specify in his determination the amount of the shortfall in funding (the "**Shortfall**").
- 5.W The Expert will be an insolvency practitioner with significant professional experience of educational institutions or academies. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the Expert then the Expert will be appointed by the

President of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales.
The Expert's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

- 5.X The Expert will be required in reaching his determination to take account of advice from an educational specialist who is professionally familiar with the issues arising from the budget management of schools. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the educational specialist then the educational specialist will be appointed by the Chairman of the Specialist Schools and Academies Trust (or any successor or equivalent body). The educational specialist's fees will be borne equally between the parties.
- 5.Y If the Expert determines that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, and the Secretary of State will not have agreed to provide sufficient additional funding to cover the Shortfall, then the Academy Trust will be entitled to terminate this Agreement, by notice expiring on 31 August before the Critical Year. Any such notice will be given within 21 days after (a) the Expert's determination will have been given to the parties or (b), if later, the Secretary of State will have given written notice of his refusal to provide sufficient additional funding for the Academy to cover the Shortfall.

Effect of termination

- 5.Z If this Agreement is terminated, the Academy will cease to be an Academy within the meaning of sections 1 and 1A of the Academies Act 2010.
- 5.AA Subject to clauses 5.BB and 5.CC, if the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement under clause 5.A, he will indemnify the Academy Trust. If the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement otherwise than under clause 5.A, he may at his discretion indemnify or compensate the Academy Trust.
- 5.BB The amount of any such indemnity or compensation will be determined by the Secretary of State, having regard to representations made to him by the Academy Trust, and will be paid as and when the Secretary of State considers appropriate.

5.CC The categories of expenditure incurred by the Academy Trust in consequence of termination, for which the Secretary of State may indemnify the Academy Trust under clauses 5.AA, may include:

- a) staff compensation and redundancy payments;
- b) compensation payments in respect of broken contracts;
- c) expenses of disposing of assets or adapting them for other purposes;
- d) legal and other professional fees; and
- e) dissolution expenses.

5.DD If this Agreement is terminated, and the Academy Trust owns capital assets which have been partly or wholly funded by HM Government, the Academy Trust must, as soon as possible after the termination date:

- a) transfer a proportion of those capital assets, equal to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government, to a nominee of the Secretary of State to use for educational purposes; or
- b) if the Secretary of State directs that a transfer under clause 5.DD(a) is not required, pay to the Secretary of State at the termination date (or, by agreement with the Secretary of State, at the date of their subsequent disposal) a sum equivalent to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government.

5.EE The Secretary of State may:

- a) Waive all or part of the repayment due under sub-clause 5.DD(b) if the Academy Trust obtains his permission to invest the sale proceeds for its charitable purposes; or
- b) direct the Academy Trust to pay all or part of the sale proceeds to the relevant LA.

6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS

Annexes

6.A Any annexes to this Agreement form part of and are incorporated into this Agreement.

The Master Agreement

6.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement, all provisions of the Master Agreement have full force and effect.

General

6.C The Academy Trust cannot assign this Agreement.

6.D Failure to exercise, or a delay in exercising, any right or remedy of the Secretary of State under this Agreement (including the right to terminate this Agreement), or a single or partial exercise of such a right or remedy, is not a waiver of, and does not prevent or restrict any initial or further exercise of, that or any other right or remedy.

6.E Termination of this Agreement will not affect the accrued rights, remedies, obligations or liabilities of the parties existing at termination.

6.F This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which when executed and delivered shall constitute a duplicate original, but all of which will together constitute the same agreement.

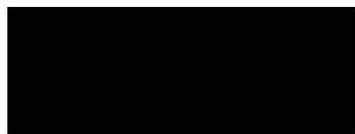
6.G This Agreement and any dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with it or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims) shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of England and Wales, and submitted to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of England and Wales.

6.H The Secretary of State agrees that this Agreement shall be interpreted in a way which is compatible with the provisions of clauses 20A-F and 23A-H (if used) of the Church Supplemental Agreement dated 27/4/2018 2018 and made between (1) the Secretary of State; (2) the Academy Trust; (3) The Bath and Wells Diocesan Board of Finance; and (4) The Bath and Wells

Diocesan Board of Education,

This Agreement was executed as a Deed on 27 April 2018

Executed on behalf of the Academy Trust by:



and



Director

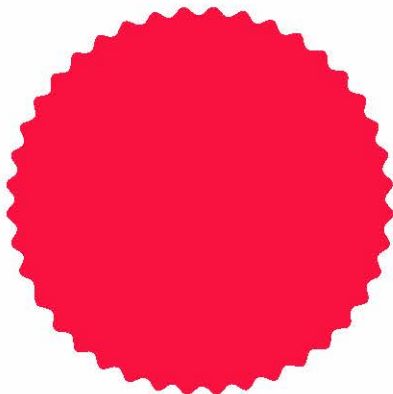
Director



The Corporate Seal of

THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EDUCATION

affixed to this deed is authenticated by:



Duly Authorised

ANNEXES

7. ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS

“EHC plan” means an Education, Health and Care plan made under section 37 of the Children and Families Act 2014.

7.A Except as set out in clause 8 below, the Children and Families Act 2014 imposes duties directly on Academies in respect of pupils with special educational needs, including the admission of pupils with EHC plans. If an Academy Trust considers that a LA should not have named the Academy in an EHC plan, it may ask the Secretary of State to determine whether the LA has acted unreasonably, and to make an order directing the LA to reconsider. The Academy Trust must admit the pupil if such a determination is pending. The Secretary of State’s determination as to whether the LA acted unreasonably will be final, subject to any right of appeal which a parent of the pupil may have to the First Tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber.

8. ADMISSION OF CHILDREN WITH A STATEMENT OF SPECIAL EDUCATIONAL NEEDS

(Clauses 8.A-8.G only apply where the pupil has a statement of special educational needs (SEN) rather than an EHC plan and where they therefore continue to be subject to the relevant provisions of the Education Act 1996. EHC plans are replacing statements of SEN but although all statements of SEN should have been converted to an EHC plan by the 1 April 2018 this clause is retained to protect pupils who still have a statement of special education need after this date. The detail on the drafting of a statement below is retained to protect pupils in exceptional circumstances.)

“Statement of SEN” means a statement made under section 324 of the Education Act 1996.

8.A The Academy Trust must admit all children with a Statement of SEN naming the Academy.

- 8.B The Academy Trust must have regard to the Special Educational Needs Code of practice 2001 when dealing with statements of SEN.
- 8.C Where the LA sends the Academy Trust a draft statement with a proposal that the Academy is named in the final statement, the Academy Trust must respond within 15 working days unless the time period falls within a school holiday that is longer than two weeks in which case the Academy Trust should respond within 15 working days of the end of the school holiday.
- 8.D In its response the Academy Trust must either:
- a. consent to being named in the final statement or
 - b. explain why it believes that admitting the child would be incompatible with the provision of efficient education for other children and the efficient use of resources, including why no reasonable steps could secure compatibility. In doing so the Academy Trust must have regard to the relevant legislation and Code of Practice. If the LA does not agree with the Academy Trust's response, and names the Academy in the child's Statement of SEN, the Academy Trust must admit the child to the school as specified in the statement or otherwise by the LA. The final decision as to whether to name the Academy falls to the LA.
- 8.E If the Academy Trust considers that the LA should not have named the Academy in the statement of SEN, it may ask the Secretary of State to determine whether the LA has acted unreasonably, and to make an order directing the LA to reconsider. The Academy Trust must admit the pupil if such a determination is pending. The Secretary of State's determination will be final, subject only to any right of appeal which a parent of the child may have to the First-tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber.
- 8.F If a parent of a child for whom the LA maintains a statement appeals to the First-tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber, either for or against the naming of

the Academy in the child's statement, then the Tribunal's decision will be binding, even if it is different from that of the Secretary of State.

8.G Where it has been finally determined that the Academy be named in a child's Statement of SEN, the Academy Trust must admit the child to the Academy, notwithstanding any other admissions requirements in this Agreement.

8.H Clauses 8.A to 8.G only apply insofar as the relevant provisions of the Children and Families Act 2014 relating to SEN and disability do not apply to Academies and Free Schools.

Schedule 6
Existing Ashill Community Primary School Supplemental Funding Agreement

THE REDSTART LEARNING PARTNERSHIP

**MAINSTREAM ACADEMY AND FREE SCHOOL:
SUPPLEMENTAL FUNDING AGREEMENT (APRIL 2016)**

ASHILL COMMUNITY PRIMARY SCHOOL

[28 February] 2018

Contents

THE REDSTART LEARNING PARTNERSHIP	1
SUMMARY SHEET	4
Information about the Academy:	4
1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY	8
Definitions and interpretation	8
The Academy	9
2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY	9
Teachers and staff	9
Pupils	9
SEN unit	9
Charging	10
Admissions	10
Curriculum	12
3. GRANT FUNDING	14
Calculation of GAG	14
Other relevant funding	15
4. LAND	15
<i>Version 3: existing site held under lease from private site trustees</i>	15
5. TERMINATION	16
Termination by either party	16
Termination Warning Notice	16
Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection	17
Termination by the Secretary of State	18

Funding and admission during notice period	18
Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust	18
Effect of termination	21
6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS	22
Annexes	22
The Master Agreement	22
General	22
ANNEXES	25
7. PUPILS WITH SPECIAL EDUCATION NEEDS (SEN) AND DISABILITIES	25
8. ADMISSION OF PUPILS WITH SEN AND DISABILITIES	25

SUMMARY SHEET

Information about the Academy:

Name of Academy Trust	The Redstart Learning Partnership
Company number	07649832
Date of Master Funding Agreement	22 August 2016
Name of academy	Ashill Community Primary School
Opening date	1 March 2018
Type of academy (indicate whether academy or free school)	Mainstream Academy
Religious designation	N/A
Wholly or partly selective	N/A
Name of predecessor school (where applicable)	Ashill Community Primary School
Capacity number	60 plus a nursery of 8 full time equivalent places
Age range	2-11
Number of sixth form places	N/A
Number of boarding places	N/A
SEN unit / Resource provision	N/A
Land arrangements (Version 1-7 or other)	Version 3
Address and title number of Land	School Road, Ashill, Ilminster, Somerset, TA19 9ND Title Number: WS78434

Please confirm which clause variations have been applied or marked as 'Not used'

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
1.I	Only applies to free schools and new provision academies		X
2.A.1	Clause applies where an academy was previously a VC or foundation school designated with a religious character		X
2.C, 2.D	Only applies where the academy has an SEN unit		X
2.E	Only applies where there was a predecessor independent school		X
2.G	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	X	
2.M	Clause applies only to academies and free schools designated with a religious character		X
2.N	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly wholly selective grammar schools		X
2.O	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly partially selective grammar schools		X
2.T	Clause applies to free schools and new provision academies designated with a religious character		X
2.W	Clause only applies where the academy is designated with a religious character		X
2.X	Clause only applies where the academy has not been designated with a religious character	X	
2.Y	Clause applies where an academy was previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character		X
2.Yc)	Sub-clause applies if the academy is designated with a denominational religious character – CE etc. rather than 'Christian'		X

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
3.A – 3.F	Option 1 applies to converter and sponsored academies: if used delete option 2	X	
3.A – 3.F	Option 2 applies to free schools and new provision academies: if used delete option 1		X
3.H	Clause relating to Start-up only applies in some cases (does not apply to academy converters)		X
3.J	Clause only applies to full sponsored and intermediate sponsored academies with approved Academy Action Plans		X
3.K	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	X	
5.G.1	Clause applies only to a boarding academy/free school.		X
5.I	Clause only applies to sponsored academies		X
5.K	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.L	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.M	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.N	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.O	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
6.H	Clause only applies to schools which are designated with a Church of England or Roman Catholic character		X

Please identify any other variations from the model that apply to this academy (e.g. clauses relating to PFI, or any required because the multi academy trust includes academies designated with different religious characters, or a

mixture of those designated with a religious character, and those which are not):

Additional clauses will be supplied by your project lead if needed.

Descriptor	Clause No.	Applied	Not used

1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY

- 1.A This Agreement made between the Secretary of State for Education and The Redstart Learning Partnership is supplemental to the master funding agreement made between the same parties and dated 22 August 2016 (the “**Master Agreement**”).

Definitions and interpretation

- 1.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement words and expressions defined in the Master Agreement will have those same meanings in this Agreement.

- 1.C The following capitalised words and expressions will have the following meanings:

“**The Academy**” means Ashill Community Primary School.

“**Coasting**” has the meaning given by regulations under subsection (3) of section 60B of the Education and Inspections Act 2006 in relation to a school to which that section applies.

“**SEN**” means Special Educational Needs and the expressions “**special educational needs**” and “**special educational provision**” have the meaning set out in sections 20(1) and 21(2) of the Children and Families Act 2014.

“**Termination Notice**” means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, terminating this Agreement on the date specified in the notice.

“**Termination Warning Notice**” means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, stating his intention to terminate this Agreement.

- 1.D The Interpretation Act 1978 applies to this Agreement as it applies to an Act of Parliament.

- 1.E Reference in this Agreement to clauses and annexes will, unless otherwise stated, be to clauses and annexes to this Agreement.

The Academy

- 1.F The Academy is a Mainstream Academy as defined in clause 1.4 of the Master Agreement.
- 1.G The Academy Trust will establish and maintain the Academy in accordance with the Master Agreement and this Agreement.
- 1.H The Academy Trust will open the Academy on 1 March 2018.
- 1.I Not used.

2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY

Teachers and staff

- 2.A Subject to clause 2.4 of the Master Agreement, 7.A of this Agreement and section 67 of the Children and Families Act 2014, the Academy Trust may, in accordance with any relevant Guidance, employ anyone it believes is suitably qualified or is otherwise eligible to plan and prepare lessons and courses for pupils, teach pupils, and assess and report on pupils' development, progress and attainment.
- 2.A.1 Not used.

Pupils

- 2.B The planned capacity of the Academy is 60 plus a nursery of 8 full time equivalent places in the age range 2-11. The Academy will be an all ability inclusive school.

SEN unit

- 2.C Not used.
- 2.D Not used.

Charging

2.E Not used.

Admissions

- 2.F Subject to clauses 2.K– 2.L the Academy Trust will act in accordance with, and will ensure that its Independent Appeal Panel is trained to act in accordance with, the School Admissions Code and School Admission Appeals Code published by the DfE (the “Codes”) and all relevant admissions law as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools, and with equalities law. Reference in the Codes or legislation to “admission authorities” will be deemed to be references to the Academy Trust.
- 2.G Pupils on roll in a Predecessor School which was a maintained or independent school will transfer automatically to the Academy on opening. All children already offered a place at that Predecessor School must be admitted to the Academy.
- 2.H The Academy Trust must participate in the local Fair Access Protocol. The Academy Trust must participate in the coordinated admission arrangements operated by the LA in whose area the Academy is situated. If the Academy is a free school, the Academy Trust is not required to participate in coordination for its first intake of pupils.
- 2.I The Academy Trust may determine admission arrangements (subject to consultation in line with the Codes) that give priority for admission to children attracting the Pupil Premium, including the service premium (the “pupil premium admission criterion”), but not above looked-after children and previously looked-after children.
- 2.J Where the Academy Trust applies the pupil premium admission criterion, it must provide information in its admission arrangements about eligibility for the premiums.

2.K For the purposes of applying the pupil premium admission criterion only, sections 1.9(f) and 2.4(a) of the School Admissions Code do not apply insofar as they prevent admission authorities from giving priority to children according to the financial or occupational status of parents or using supplementary forms that ask for:

- a) any personal details about their financial status; or
- b) whether parents are serving in the UK armed forces or were serving in the UK armed forces, and are exercising parental care and responsibility for the child in question.

2.L The Secretary of State may:

- a) direct the Academy Trust to admit a named pupil to the Academy:
 - i. following an application from an LA including complying with a school attendance order as defined in section 437 of the Education Act 1996. Before doing so the Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust; or
 - ii. where in relation to a specific child or children the Academy Trust has failed to act in accordance with the Codes or this Agreement or has otherwise acted unlawfully; or
- b) direct the Academy Trust to amend its admission arrangements where they do not comply with the Codes or this Agreement, or are otherwise unlawful.

2.M Not used.

2.N Not used.

2.O Not used.

2.P The Academy Trust must ensure that parents and 'relevant children' (as described in the **Codes**) have the right to appeal to an Independent Appeal Panel if they are dissatisfied with an admission decision of the Academy

Trust. The arrangements for appeals must comply with the Codes as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools. The determination of the appeal panel is binding on all parties.

- 2.Q Subject to clause 2.R, the meaning of “**relevant area**” for the purposes of consultation requirements in relation to admission arrangements is that determined by the relevant LA for maintained schools in the area in accordance with the Education (Relevant Areas for Consultation on Admission Arrangements) Regulations 1999.
- 2.R If the Academy does not consider the relevant area determined by the LA for the maintained schools in the area to be appropriate, it must apply to the Secretary of State by 1 August before the academic year in question for a determination of the appropriate relevant area for the Academy, setting out the reasons for this view. The Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust and the LA in whose area the Academy is situated in reaching a decision.
- 2.S The Office of the Schools Adjudicator (“**OSA**”) will consider objections to the Academy’s admission arrangements (except objections against the agreed variations from the Codes specified at clause 2.K, over which it has no jurisdiction). The Academy Trust must therefore make it clear, when determining the Academy’s admission arrangements, that objections should be submitted to the OSA. The OSA’s determination of an objection is binding on the Academy and the Academy Trust must make appropriate changes to its admission arrangements as quickly as possible.
- 2.T Not used.

Curriculum

- 2.U The Academy Trust must provide for the teaching of religious education and a daily act of collective worship at the Academy.
- 2.V The Academy Trust must comply with section 71(1)-(6) and (8) of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if the Academy were a community,

foundation or voluntary school, and as if references to “religious education” and “religious worship” in that section were references to the religious education and religious worship provided by the Academy in accordance with clause 2.X.

2.W Not used.

2.X Subject to clause 2.V, **where the academy has not been designated with a religious character** (in accordance with section 124B of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 or further to section 6(8) of the Academies Act 2010):

- a) provision must be made for religious education to be given to all pupils at the Academy in accordance with the requirements for agreed syllabuses in section 375(3) of the Education Act 1996 and paragraph 2(5) of Schedule 19 to the School Standards and Framework Act 1998;
- b) the Academy must comply with section 70(1) of, and Schedule 20 to, the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if it were a community, foundation or voluntary school which does not have a religious character, except that paragraph 4 of that Schedule does not apply. The Academy may apply to the Secretary of State for consent to be relieved of the requirement imposed by paragraph 3(2) of that Schedule.

2.Y Not used.

2.Z The Academy Trust must have regard to any Guidance, further to section 403 of the Education Act 1996, on sex and relationship education to ensure that children at the Academy are protected from inappropriate teaching materials and that they learn the nature of marriage and its importance for family life and for bringing up children. The Academy Trust must also have regard to the requirements in section 405 of the Education Act 1996, as if the Academy were a maintained school.

2.AA The Academy Trust must prevent political indoctrination, and secure the balanced treatment of political issues, in line with the requirements for maintained schools set out in the Education Act 1996, and have regard to any Guidance.

3. GRANT FUNDING

Calculation of GAG

3A-3D. Not used.

3.E The Secretary of State will calculate GAG based on the pupil count at the Academy. In order to calculate GAG for the Academy Financial Year in which the Academy opens, the pupil count will be determined on the same basis as that used by the relevant LA for determining the budget of the maintained Predecessor School.

3.F For Academy Financial Years after that referred to in clause 3.E, the basis of the pupil count for determining GAG will be:

- a) for pupils in Year 11 and below, the Schools Census which is used to fund maintained schools for the financial year overlapping with the Academy Financial Year in question; and
- b) for pupils in Year 12 and above, the formula which is in use at the time for maintained schools.

3.G The Secretary of State may, at his discretion, adjust the basis of the pupil count to take account of any diseconomies of scale which may affect the Academy if it is operating below the planned capacity in clause 2.B. If such an adjustment is made in any Academy Financial Year, this will not change the basis of the pupil count for calculating the following Academy Financial Year's GAG. If the Secretary of State has indicated that additional grant may be payable in such circumstances, the Academy Trust will bid for this additional grant based on need and providing appropriate supporting evidence. The Secretary of State may accept or refuse the bid at his discretion.

3.H Not used.

3.I The Secretary of State recognises that if a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice is served, or the Master Agreement is otherwise terminated, the intake of new pupils during the notice period may decline and therefore payments based on the number of pupils attending the Academy may be insufficient to meet the Academy's needs. In these circumstances the Secretary of State may pay a larger GAG in the notice period, to enable the Academy to operate effectively.

Other relevant funding

3.J Not used.

3.K The Secretary of State may pay the Academy Trust's costs in connection with the transfer of employees from a Predecessor School under the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006. Such payment will be agreed on a case-by-case basis. The Academy Trust must not budget for such a payment unless the Secretary of State confirms in writing that it will be paid.

Carrying forward of funds

3.L Any additional grant made in accordance with clause 3.I, for a period after the Secretary of State has served a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice under this Agreement, or otherwise terminates the Master Agreement, may be carried forward without limitation or deduction until the circumstances set out in clause 3.I cease to apply or the Academy closes.

4. LAND

Version 3: existing site held under lease from private site trustees

The parties' rights and obligations in respect of the Land are set out in the private lease dated [] 2018 and made between (1) the Academy Trust; and (2) The trustees of The Speke No 1 Trust. For the purposes of this clause, Land has the meaning given in the private lease.

5. TERMINATION

Termination by either party

5.A Either party may give at least seven Academy Financial Years' notice to terminate this Agreement. Such termination would take effect on 31 August of the relevant year.

Termination Warning Notice

5.B The Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice where he considers that:

- a) the Academy Trust has breached the provisions of this Agreement or the Master Agreement; or
- b) the standards of performance of pupils at the Academy are unacceptably low; or
- c) there has been a serious breakdown in the way the Academy is managed or governed; or
- d) the safety of pupils or staff is threatened, including due to breakdown of discipline; or
- e) the Academy is coasting provided he has notified the Academy Trust that it is coasting.

5.C A Termination Warning Notice served under clause 5.B will specify:

- a) the action the Academy Trust must take;
- b) the date by which the action must be completed; and
- c) the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations, or confirm that it agrees to undertake the specified action.

5.D The Secretary of State will consider any representations from the Academy Trust which he receives by the date specified in the Termination Warning Notice. The Secretary of State may amend the Termination Warning Notice to

specify further action which the Academy Trust must take, and the date by which it must be completed.

- 5.E If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not responded to the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clause 5.C(c), or has not completed the action required in the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clauses 5.C(a) and (b) (and any further action specified under clause 5.D) he may serve a Termination Notice.

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection

5.F If the Chief Inspector gives notice to the Academy Trust that:

- a) special measures are required to be taken in relation to the Academy;
or
- b) the Academy requires significant improvement

the Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice, specifying the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations.

5.G In deciding whether to give notice of his intention to terminate under clause 5.F, the Secretary of State will have due regard to the overall performance of the Academy Trust.

5.G.1 Not used.

5.H If the Secretary of State has served a Termination Warning Notice under clause 5.F and:

- a) has not received any representations from the Academy Trust by the date specified in the notice; or
- b) having considered the representations made by the Academy Trust remains satisfied that this Agreement should be terminated;

he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.I Not used.

Termination by the Secretary of State

5.J If the Secretary of State has determined that the Academy will be removed from the Register of Independent Schools and no appeal against that determination is pending, he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.K Not used.

5.L Not used.

5.M Not used.

5.N Not used.

5.O Not used.

Funding and admission during notice period

5.P If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Notice under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy, and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

5.Q If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Warning Notice or a Termination Notice otherwise than under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy (unless the Secretary of State specifies otherwise), and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust

5.R The Secretary of State will, before the start of each Academy Financial Year, provide the Academy Trust with a final funding allocation indicating the level of GAG and EAG to be provided in the next Academy Financial Year (the “**Funding Allocation**”).

5.S If the Academy Trust is of the opinion that, after receipt of the Funding Allocation for the next Academy Financial Year (the “**Critical Year**”) and after

taking into account all other resources likely to be available to the Academy, including other funds that are likely to be available to the Academy from other academies operated by the Academy Trust ("**All Other Resources**"), it is likely that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent (and for this reason only) then the Academy Trust may give written notice of its intention to terminate this Agreement on 31 August before the Critical Year.

5.T Any notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must be provided to the Secretary of State within six weeks of the Secretary of State issuing the Funding Allocation. The notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must specify:

- a) the grounds upon which the Academy Trust's opinion is based, including:
 - i. evidence of those grounds;
 - ii. any professional accounting advice the Academy Trust has received;
 - iii. a detailed statement of steps which the Academy Trust proposes to take to ensure that the running costs of the Academy are reduced such that costs are less than the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources, and the period of time within which such steps will be taken; and
- b) the shortfall in the Critical Year between the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources expected to be available to the Academy Trust to run the Academy and the projected expenditure on the Academy; and
- c) a detailed budget of income and expenditure for the Academy during the Critical Year (the "**Projected Budget**").

- 5.U Both parties will use their best endeavours to agree whether or not the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent. Both parties recognise that they will need to engage in a constructive dialogue at the time about how best to provide education for the pupils at the Academy and use their best endeavours to agree a practical solution to the problem.
- 5.V If no agreement is reached by 30 April (or another date if agreed between the parties) as to whether the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, then that question will be referred to an independent expert (the “**Expert**”) for resolution. The Expert’s determination will be final and binding on both parties. The Expert will be requested to specify in his determination the amount of the shortfall in funding (the “**Shortfall**”).
- 5.W The Expert will be an insolvency practitioner with significant professional experience of educational institutions or academies. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the Expert then the Expert will be appointed by the President of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales. The Expert’s fees will be borne equally between the parties.
- 5.X The Expert will be required in reaching his determination to take account of advice from an educational specialist who is professionally familiar with the issues arising from the budget management of schools. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the educational specialist then the educational specialist will be appointed by the Chairman of the Specialist Schools and Academies Trust (or any successor or equivalent body). The educational specialist’s fees will be borne equally between the parties.
- 5.Y If the Expert determines that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, and the Secretary of State will not have agreed to provide sufficient additional funding to cover the Shortfall, then the Academy Trust will be entitled to terminate this Agreement, by notice expiring on 31 August before the Critical Year. Any such notice will be given within 21 days after (a) the Expert’s determination

will have been given to the parties or (b), if later, the Secretary of State will have given written notice of his refusal to provide sufficient additional funding for the Academy to cover the Shortfall.

Effect of termination

- 5.Z If this Agreement is terminated, the Academy will cease to be an Academy within the meaning of sections 1 and 1A of the Academies Act 2010.
- 5.AA Subject to clauses 5.BB and 5.CC, if the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement under clause 5.A, he will indemnify the Academy Trust. If the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement otherwise than under clause 5.A, he may at his discretion indemnify or compensate the Academy Trust.
- 5.BB The amount of any such indemnity or compensation will be determined by the Secretary of State, having regard to representations made to him by the Academy Trust, and will be paid as and when the Secretary of State considers appropriate.
- 5.CC The categories of expenditure incurred by the Academy Trust in consequence of termination, for which the Secretary of State may indemnify the Academy Trust under clauses 5.AA, may include:
- a) staff compensation and redundancy payments;
 - b) compensation payments in respect of broken contracts;
 - c) expenses of disposing of assets or adapting them for other purposes;
 - d) legal and other professional fees; and
 - e) dissolution expenses.
- 5.DD If this Agreement is terminated, and the Academy Trust owns capital assets which have been partly or wholly funded by HM Government, the Academy Trust must, as soon as possible after the termination date:
- a) transfer a proportion of those capital assets, equal to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government, to a

nominee of the Secretary of State to use for educational purposes; or

- b) if the Secretary of State directs that a transfer under clause 5.DD(a) is not required, pay to the Secretary of State at the termination date (or, by agreement with the Secretary of State, at the date of their subsequent disposal) a sum equivalent to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government.

5.EE The Secretary of State may:

- a) Waive all or part of the repayment due under sub-clause 5.DD(b) if the Academy Trust obtains his permission to invest the sale proceeds for its charitable purposes; or
- b) direct the Academy Trust to pay all or part of the sale proceeds to the relevant LA.

6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS

Annexes

- 6.A Any annexes to this Agreement form part of and are incorporated into this Agreement.

The Master Agreement

- 6.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement, all provisions of the Master Agreement have full force and effect.

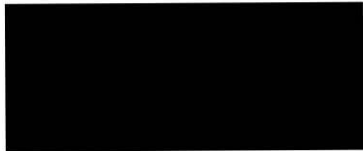
General

- 6.C The Academy Trust cannot assign this Agreement.
- 6.D Failure to exercise, or a delay in exercising, any right or remedy of the Secretary of State under this Agreement (including the right to terminate this Agreement), or a single or partial exercise of such a right or remedy, is not a waiver of, and does not prevent or restrict any initial or further exercise of, that or any other right or remedy.

- 6.E Termination of this Agreement will not affect the accrued rights, remedies, obligations or liabilities of the parties existing at termination.
- 6.F This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which when executed and delivered shall constitute a duplicate original, but all of which will together constitute the same agreement.
- 6.G This Agreement and any dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with it or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims) shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of England and Wales, and submitted to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of England and Wales.
- 6.H Not used.

This Agreement was executed as a Deed on 28 February 2018

Executed on behalf of the Academy Trust by:



and



Director

Director

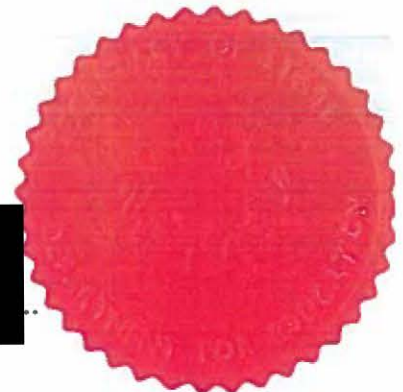
The Corporate Seal of

THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EDUCATION

affixed to this deed is authenticated by:



Duly Authorised



ANNEXES

7. PUPILS WITH SPECIAL EDUCATION NEEDS (SEN) AND DISABILITIES

"Statement of SEN" means a statement made under section 324 of the Education Act 1996.

"EHC plan" means an Education, Health and Care plan made under sections 37(2) of the Children and Families Act 2014.

7.A Except as set out in clause 8 below, the Children and Families Act 2014 imposes duties directly on Academies in respect of pupils with special educational needs, including the admission of pupils with EHC plans. If an Academy Trust considers that a LA should not have named the Academy in an EHC plan, it may ask the Secretary of State to determine whether the LA has acted unreasonably, and to make an order directing the LA to reconsider. The Secretary of State's determination will be final, subject to any right of appeal which a parent of the child may have to the First Tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber.

7.B Not used.

7.C Not used.

7.D Not used.

8. ADMISSION OF PUPILS WITH SEN AND DISABILITIES

8.A The Academy Trust must for each of its Academies, subject to its right of appeal to the Secretary of State, admit all pupils with a statement of SEN naming the Academy.

8.B Where an LA proposes to name one of the Academies in a statement of SEN, it must give the Academy Trust written notice of this, stating why it considers that Academy to be suitable for the pupil in question. Within 15 days of receipt of the LA's notice, the Academy Trust must consent to being named, except

where admitting the child would be incompatible with the provision of efficient education for other children, and no reasonable steps could secure compatibility. In deciding whether a child's inclusion would be incompatible with the efficient education of other children or the efficient use of resources, the Academy Trust must have regard to the relevant Guidance issued to maintained schools.

- 8.C If the Academy Trust decides that admitting the child would be incompatible with the provision of efficient education or the efficient use of resources, it must, within the 15 days, notify the LA in writing, giving its reasons for its decision.
- 8.D The Academy Trust must then seek to establish from the LA whether or not it agrees with this determination. If the LA does not agree with the Academy Trust's response, and names the Academy in the child's statement of SEN, the Academy Trust must admit the child to the school as specified in the statement or otherwise by the LA.
- 8.E If in such case, the Academy Trust considers that the LA should not have named the Academy in the statement, it may ask the Secretary of State to determine whether the LA has acted unreasonably, and to make an order directing the LA to reconsider. The Secretary of State's determination will be final, subject only to any right of appeal which a parent of the child may have to the First-tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber.
- 8.F If a parent of a child for whom the LA maintains a statement appeals to the First-tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability), either for or against the naming of the Academy in the child's statement, then the Tribunal's decision will be binding, even if it is different from that of the Secretary of State.
- 8.G Where it has been finally determined that the Academy be named in a child's statement of SEN, the Academy Trust must admit the child to the Academy, notwithstanding any other admissions requirements in this Agreement.

8.H Clauses 8.A to 8.G only apply insofar as the relevant provisions of the Children and Families Act 2014 relating to SEN and disability do not apply to Academies and Free Schools.

Schedule 7
Amended Buckland St Mary C of E Primary School Supplemental Funding
Agreement



Department
for Education

Mainstream academy and free school: supplemental funding agreement

December 2020 v7

Contents

Information about the Academy:	4
1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY	8
Definitions and interpretation	8
The Academy	9
2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY	10
Teachers and staff	10
Pupils	10
SEN Unit or Resourced Provision	11
Charging	11
Admissions	11
3. GRANT FUNDING	15
Calculation of GAG	15
Other relevant funding	16
4. LAND	17
5. TERMINATION	17
Termination by either party	17
Termination Warning Notice	17
Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection	18
Termination by the Secretary of State	19
Funding and admission during notice period	19
Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust	20
Effect of termination	22
6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS	23

Annexes	23
The Master Agreement	24
General	24
Information Sharing with Local Authorities – Statutory Responsibilities	24
ANNEXES	27
ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS	27

SUMMARY SHEET

Information about the Academy:

Name of Academy Trust	The Academies for Character and Excellence
Company number	10098444
Date of Master Funding Agreement	30 November 2018
Name of Academy	Buckland St Mary Church of England Primary School
Opening date	1 March 2015
Type of academy (indicate whether academy or free school)	Mainstream Academy
Religious designation	Church of England
Wholly or partly selective	N/A
Name of predecessor school (where applicable)	Buckland St Mary Church of England Primary School
Capacity number (of statutory school age places) (if the Academy has a nursery provision, please provide a breakdown of capacity for nursery pupils and statutory school age places)	90, plus 12 full time equivalent places
Age range (including nursery provision where the nursery is part of the school)	2-11
Number of sixth form places	N/A
Number of boarding places	N/A
SEN unit / Resource provision	N/A
Land arrangements (Version 1-8 or other)	Version 3
Academy and title number of Land (and Temporary Site)	Buckland St Mary, Chard, Somerset, TA20 3SJ

Name of Academy Trust	The Academies for Character and Excellence
	Title number: WS67339

Please confirm which clause variations have been applied or marked as ‘Not used’

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
1.I	Only applies to free schools and new provision academies		X
2.A.1	Clause applies where an academy was previously a VC or foundation school designated with a religious character		X
2.C, 2.D	Only applies where the Academy has an SEN unit or Resourced Provision		X
2.E	Only applies where there was a predecessor independent school		X
2.E.1	Only applies to free Schools with nursery provision	X	
2.G	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	X	
2.M	Clause applies only to academies and free schools designated with a religious character	X	
2.N	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly wholly selective grammar schools		X
2.O	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly partially selective grammar schools		X
2. P.1	Clause only applies to free schools or academy converter schools where there was a predecessor maintained school		X
2.T	Clause applies to free schools and new provision academies designated with a religious character		X

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
2.W	Clause only applies where the Academy is designated with a religious character but was not previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character (in which case use clause 2.Y instead). Also use 2.W where an academy was previously a VC school but has gone through a significant change process to adopt VA characteristics in parallel with converting to an academy		X
2.X	Clause only applies where the Academy has not been designated with a religious character		X
2.Y	Clause only applies where an academy was previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character and should be used instead of clause 2.W. Where an academy was previously a VC school but has gone through a significant change process to adopt VA characteristics in parallel with converting to an academy, use clause 2.W instead.	X	
2.Yc)	Sub-clause applies if the Academy is designated with a denominational religious character – CE etc. rather than ‘Christian’	X	
3.A – 3.F	Option 1 applies to converter and sponsored academies: if used delete option 2	X	
3.A – 3.F	Option 2 applies to free schools and new provision academies: if used delete option 1		X
3.H	Clause relating to Start-up only applies in some cases (does not apply to academy converters)		X
3.I.1	Only applies to Free schools with nursery provision	X	
3.J	Clause only applies to full sponsored and intermediate sponsored academies with approved Academy Action Plans		X
3.K	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor	X	

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
	independent school), or new provision academies		
5.G.1	Clause applies only to a boarding academy/free school.		X
5.I	Clause only applies to sponsored academies		X
5.K	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.L	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.M	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.N	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.O	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
6.H	Clause only applies to schools which are designated with a Church of England or Roman Catholic character		X

Please identify any other variations from the model that apply to this Academy (e.g. clauses relating to PFI, or any required because the multi academy trust includes academies designated with different religious characters, or a mixture of those designated with a religious character, and those which are not):

Additional clauses will be supplied by your project lead if needed.

Descriptor	Clause No.	Applied	Not used
Protection for VA schools joining a mixed MAT	1.J	X	

1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY

1.A This Agreement made between the Secretary of State for Education and The Academies for Character and Excellence is supplemental to the master funding agreement made between the same parties and dated 30 November 2018 (the “**Master Agreement**”).

Definitions and interpretation

1.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement words and expressions defined in the Master Agreement will have those same meanings in this Agreement.

1.C The following capitalised words and expressions will have the following meanings:

“The **Academy**” means Buckland St Mary Church of England Primary School.

“**Coasting**” has the meaning given by regulations under subsection (3) of section 60B of the Education and Inspections Act 2006 in relation to a school to which that section applies.

“**Funded Hours**” means the current applicable government funded entitlement to free childcare.

“**Guidance**” means guidance issued by or on behalf of the Secretary of State, as amended from time to time.

“**SEN**” means special educational needs and has the meaning set out in sections 20(1) and 21(2) of the Children and Families Act 2014.

“**Termination Notice**” means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, terminating this Agreement on the date specified in the notice.

“**Termination Warning Notice**” means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, stating his intention to terminate this Agreement.

- 1.D The Interpretation Act 1978 applies to this Agreement as it applies to an Act of Parliament.
- 1.E Reference in this Agreement to clauses and annexes will, unless otherwise stated, be to clauses and annexes to this Agreement.

The Academy

- 1.F The Academy is a Mainstream Academy as defined in clause 1.4 of the Master Agreement.
- 1.G The Academy Trust will establish and maintain the Academy in accordance with the Master Agreement and this Agreement.
- 1.H The Academy Trust will open the Academy on 1 March 2015.
- 1.I Not used.
- 1.J Governance
- 1.J.1. The Academy Trust shall establish for the Academy a local governing body to which it may delegate any of its powers and functions in relation to the operation of the Academy. The role of the local governing body and the membership of it shall be for the Academy Trust to decide, but the Academy Trust will ensure that the Academy operates in a way which honours its characteristics and the local governing body is constituted as follows:
- 1.J.1.1. a minimum of two people who are parents of a registered pupil at the Academy (to be elected by the parents of registered pupils of the Academy) shall be members of the local governing body; and
- 1.J.1.2. all other members (except elected staff members) of the local governing body shall be appointed by the Diocesan Board of Education;
- provided that those members of the local governing body appointed under clause 1.J.1.2 above always constitute the majority of the total members of the local governing body.

2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY

Teachers and staff

2.A Subject to clause 2.A.2 and Annex A of this Agreement and section 67 of the Children and Families Act 2014, the Academy Trust may, in accordance with any relevant Guidance, employ anyone it believes is suitably qualified or is otherwise eligible to plan and prepare lessons and courses for pupils, teach pupils, and assess and report on pupils' development, progress and attainment.

2.A.1 Not used.

2.A.2 The Academy Trust must designate a staff member at the Academy as responsible for promoting the educational achievement of registered pupils at the Academy who are being looked after by a local authority, or are no longer looked after by a local authority because of an adoption, special guardianship or child arrangements order, or because they have been adopted from 'state care' outside England and Wales, and in doing so must comply with the law, regulations and Guidance that apply to maintained schools. The Academy Trust must ensure the designated person undertakes appropriate training and has regard to any Guidance.

Pupils

2.B The planned capacity of the Academy is 90 and the age range is 2-11, plus a nursery provision of 12 places. For the avoidance of doubt, notwithstanding that an individual applicant's age might be outside the specified age range of the Academy, the Academy is not prevented from considering an application made by the child's Parent(s) in order to comply with the relevant paragraph of the Schools Admissions Code ('Admission of children outside their normal age group'), to request that the child be admitted to the school outside of the child's normal age group. Where such a request is agreed, the child should be educated in an existing year group. The Academy will be an all ability

inclusive mixed sex school.

SEN Unit or Resourced Provision

2.C Not used.

2.D Not used.

Charging

2.E Not used.

2.E.1 Clause 2.16 of the Master Agreement does not prevent the Academy Trust charging fees for nursery provisions outside the Funded Hours.

Admissions

2.F Subject to clauses 2.L and 2.M the Academy Trust will act in accordance with, and will ensure that its Independent Appeal Panel is trained to act in accordance with, the School Admissions Code and School Admission Appeals Code published by the Department for Education (the “Codes”) and all relevant admissions law as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools, and with equalities law. Reference in the Codes or legislation to “admission authorities” will be deemed to be references to the Academy Trust.

2.G Pupils on roll in a Predecessor School which was a maintained or independent school will transfer automatically to the Academy on opening. All children already offered a place at that Predecessor School must be admitted to the Academy.

2.H The Academy Trust must participate in the local Fair Access Protocol. The Academy Trust must participate in the coordinated admission arrangements operated by the LA in whose area the Academy is situated. If the Academy is a free school, the Academy Trust is not required to participate in coordination for its first intake of pupils.

2.I Not used.

2.J Not used.

- 2.K Not used.
- 2.L The Secretary of State may:
- a) direct the Academy Trust to admit a named pupil to the Academy:
 - i. following an application from a LA including complying with a school attendance order as defined in section 437 of the Education Act 1996. Before doing so the Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust; or
 - ii. where in relation to a specific child or children the Academy Trust has failed to act in accordance with the Codes or this Agreement or has otherwise acted unlawfully; or
 - b) direct the Academy Trust to amend its admission arrangements where they do not comply with the Codes or this Agreement, or are otherwise unlawful.
- 2.M The Academy is an Academy designated with a Church of England religious character. The relevant religious authority is the Diocese of Bath & Wells.
- 2.N Not used.
- 2.O Not used.
- 2.P The Academy Trust must make arrangements to ensure an independent appeals panel is established for the Academy and its clerk and members are trained to act in accordance with the Codes. The Academy Trust must ensure that parents and 'relevant children' (as described in the Codes) are informed of their right to appeal to an Independent Appeal Panel if they are dissatisfied with an admission decision of the Academy Trust. The arrangements for appeals must comply with the Codes as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools. The determination of the Independent Appeal Panel is binding on all parties.
- 2.P.1 The Academy Trust will treat any decision of an Independent Appeal Panel constituted further to arrangements made by the admission authority of a

Predecessor School under section 94 of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as binding on the Academy Trust, as though the Academy Trust had made the decision subject to the appeal.

- 2.Q Subject to clause 2.R, the meaning of “**relevant area**” for the purposes of consultation requirements in relation to admission arrangements is that determined by the relevant LA for maintained schools in the area in accordance with the Education (Relevant Areas for Consultation on Admission Arrangements) Regulations 1999.
- 2.R If the Academy does not consider the relevant area determined by the LA for the maintained schools in the area to be appropriate, it must apply to the Secretary of State by 1 August before the academic year in question for a determination of the appropriate relevant area for the Academy, setting out the reasons for this view. The Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust and the LA in whose area the Academy is situated in reaching a decision.
- 2.S The Office of the Schools Adjudicator (“OSA”) will consider objections to the Academy’s admission arrangements (except objections against any agreed derogations from the provisions of the Codes specified in this Agreement, over which it has no jurisdiction). The Academy Trust must therefore make it clear, when determining the Academy’s admission arrangements, that objections should be submitted to the OSA. The OSA’s determination of an objection is binding on the Academy and the Academy Trust must make appropriate changes to its admission arrangements to give effect to the Adjudicator’s decision within two months of the decision (or by 28 February following the decision, whichever is sooner), unless an alternative timescale is specified by the Adjudicator.
- 2.T Not used.

Curriculum

- 2.U The Academy Trust must provide for the teaching of religious education and a daily act of collective worship at the Academy.

- 2.V The Academy Trust must comply with section 71(1)-(6) and (8) of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if the Academy were a community, foundation or voluntary school, and as if references to “religious education” and “religious worship” in that section were references to the religious education and religious worship provided by the Academy in accordance with clause 2.Y
- 2.W Not used.
- 2.X Not used.
- 2.Y Subject to clause 2.V, the requirements for religious education and collective worship are as follows:
- a) subject to paragraph 3 of Schedule 19 to the School Standards and Framework Act 1998, which will apply as if the Academy were a foundation school or voluntary controlled school with a religious character, provision must be made for religious education to be given to all pupils at the Academy in accordance with the requirements for agreed syllabuses in section 375(3) of the Education Act 1996;
 - b) the Academy Trust must comply with section 70(1) of, and Schedule 20 to, the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if the Academy were a foundation school with a religious character or a voluntary school, and as if references to “the required collective worship” were references to collective worship in accordance with the tenets and practices of the Academy’s specified religion or religious denomination;
 - c) the Academy Trust must ensure that the quality of the religious education given to pupils at the Academy and the contents of the Academy’s collective worship, given in accordance with the tenets and practices of its specific religion or religious denomination, is inspected. The inspection must be conducted by a person chosen by the Academy Trust and the Academy Trust must secure that the inspection complies with statutory provisions and regulations which would apply if the Academy were a foundation or voluntary school designated as

having a religious character.

2.Z The Academy Trust must comply with paragraph 2A of the Schedule to The Education (Independent School Standards) Regulations 2014 in relation to the provision of Relationships Education, Relationships and Sex Education and Health Education.

2.AA The Academy Trust must prevent political indoctrination, and secure the balanced treatment of political issues, in line with the requirements for maintained schools set out in the Education Act 1996, and have regard to any Guidance.

3. GRANT FUNDING

Calculation of GAG

3A-3D. Not used.

3.E The Secretary of State will calculate GAG based on the pupil count at the Academy. In order to calculate GAG for the Academy Financial Year in which the Academy opens, the pupil count will be determined on the same basis as that used by the relevant LA for determining the budget of the maintained Predecessor School.

3.F For Academy Financial Years after that referred to in clause 3.E, the basis of the pupil count for determining GAG will be:

- a) for pupils in Year 11 and below, the Schools Census which is used to fund maintained schools for the financial year overlapping with the Academy Financial Year in question; and
- b) for pupils in Year 12 and above, the formula which is in use at the time for maintained schools.

3.G The Secretary of State may, at his discretion, adjust the basis of the pupil count to take account of any diseconomies of scale which may affect the Academy if it is operating below the planned capacity in clause 2.B. If such an

adjustment is made in any Academy Financial Year, this will not change the basis of the pupil count for calculating the following Academy Financial Year's GAG. If the Secretary of State has indicated that additional grant may be payable in such circumstances, the Academy Trust will bid for this additional grant based on need and providing appropriate supporting evidence. The Secretary of State may accept or refuse the bid at his discretion.

3.H Not used.

3.I The Secretary of State recognises that if a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice is served, or the Master Agreement is otherwise terminated, the intake of new pupils during the notice period may decline and therefore payments based on the number of pupils attending the Academy may be insufficient to meet the Academy's needs. In these circumstances the Secretary of State may pay a larger GAG in the notice period, to enable the Academy to operate effectively.

3.I.1. For the avoidance of doubt, the pupil number count for the purposes of determining GAG excludes nursery provision pupils. Clauses 3.A-3.I must be read with this exclusion in mind.

Other relevant funding

3.J Not used.

3.K The Secretary of State may pay the Academy Trust's costs in connection with the transfer of employees from a Predecessor School under the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006. Such payment will be agreed on a case-by-case basis. The Academy Trust must not budget for such a payment unless the Secretary of State confirms in writing that it will be paid.

Carrying forward of funds

3.L Any additional grant made in accordance with clause 3.I, for a period after the Secretary of State has served a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice under this Agreement, or otherwise terminates the Master Agreement, may be carried forward without limitation or deduction until the circumstances set out in clause 3.I cease to apply or the Academy closes.

4. LAND

CHURCH SUPPLEMENTAL AGREEMENT

The parties rights and obligations in respect of the Land are set out in the Church Supplemental Agreement dated _____ and made between (1) the Secretary of State; (2) the Academy Trust; (3) the Bath and Wells Diocesan Board of Finance; and (4) the Bath and Wells Diocesan Board of Education. For the purposes of this clause, the Land has the meaning given in the Church Supplemental Agreement.

5. TERMINATION

Termination by either party

5.A Either party may give at least seven Academy Financial Years' notice to terminate this Agreement. Such termination would take effect on 31 August of the relevant year.

Termination Warning Notice

5.B The Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice where he considers that:

- a) the Academy Trust has breached the provisions of this Agreement or the Master Agreement; or
- b) the standards of performance of pupils at the Academy are unacceptably low; or
- c) there has been a serious breakdown in the way the Academy is

managed or governed; or

- d) the safety of pupils or staff is threatened, including due to breakdown of discipline; or
- e) the Academy is Coasting provided he has notified the Academy Trust that it is Coasting.

5.C A Termination Warning Notice served under clause 5.B will specify:

- a) the action the Academy Trust must take;
- b) the date by which the action must be completed; and
- c) the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations, or confirm that it agrees to undertake the specified action.

5.D The Secretary of State will consider any representations from the Academy Trust which he receives by the date specified in the Termination Warning Notice. The Secretary of State may amend the Termination Warning Notice to specify further action which the Academy Trust must take, and the date by which it must be completed.

5.E If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not responded to the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clause 5.C(c), or has not completed the action required in the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clauses 5.C(a) and (b) (and any further action specified under clause 5.D) he may serve a Termination Notice.

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection

5.F If the Chief Inspector gives notice to the Academy Trust that:

- a) special measures are required to be taken in relation to the Academy;
or
- b) the Academy requires significant improvement

the Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice, specifying

the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations.

5.G In deciding whether to give notice of his intention to terminate under clause 5.F, the Secretary of State will have due regard to the overall performance of the Academy Trust.

5.G.1 Not used.

5.H If the Secretary of State has served a Termination Warning Notice under clause 5.F and:

- a) has not received any representations from the Academy Trust by the date specified in the notice; or
- b) having considered the representations made by the Academy Trust remains satisfied that this Agreement should be terminated;

he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.I Not used.

Termination by the Secretary of State

5.J If the Secretary of State has determined that the Academy will be removed from the Register of Independent Schools and no appeal against that determination is pending, he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.K Not used.

5.L Not used.

5.M Not used.

5.N Not used.

5.O Not used.

Funding and admission during notice period

5.P If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Notice under clause 5.A, the

Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy, and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

- 5.Q If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Warning Notice or a Termination Notice otherwise than under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy (unless the Secretary of State specifies otherwise), and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust

- 5.R The Secretary of State will, before the start of each Academy Financial Year, provide the Academy Trust with a final funding allocation indicating the level of GAG and EAG to be provided in the next Academy Financial Year (the **“Funding Allocation”**).
- 5.S If the Academy Trust is of the opinion that, after receipt of the Funding Allocation for the next Academy Financial Year (the **“Critical Year”**) and after taking into account all other resources likely to be available to the Academy, including other funds that are likely to be available to the Academy from other academies operated by the Academy Trust (**“All Other Resources”**), it is likely that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent (and for this reason only) then the Academy Trust may give written notice of its intention to terminate this Agreement on 31 August before the Critical Year.
- 5.T Any notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must be provided to the Secretary of State within six weeks of the Secretary of State issuing the Funding Allocation. The notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must specify:
- a) the grounds upon which the Academy Trust’s opinion is based, including:
 - i. evidence of those grounds;
 - ii. any professional accounting advice the Academy Trust has

received;

- iii. a detailed statement of steps which the Academy Trust proposes to take to ensure that the running costs of the Academy are reduced such that costs are less than the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources, and the period of time within which such steps will be taken; and
 - b) the shortfall in the Critical Year between the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources expected to be available to the Academy Trust to run the Academy and the projected expenditure on the Academy; and
 - c) a detailed budget of income and expenditure for the Academy during the Critical Year (the “**Projected Budget**”).
- 5.U Both parties will use their best endeavours to agree whether or not the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent. Both parties recognise that they will need to engage in a constructive dialogue at the time about how best to provide education for the pupils at the Academy and use their best endeavours to agree a practical solution to the problem.
- 5.V If no agreement is reached by 30 April (or another date if agreed between the parties) as to whether the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, then that question will be referred to an independent expert (the “**Expert**”) for resolution. The Expert’s determination will be final and binding on both parties. The Expert will be requested to specify in his determination the amount of the shortfall in funding (the “**Shortfall**”).
- 5.W The Expert will be an insolvency practitioner with significant professional experience of educational institutions or academies. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the Expert then the Expert will be appointed by the President of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales. The Expert’s fees will be borne equally between the parties.

- 5.X The Expert will be required in reaching his determination to take account of advice from an educational specialist who is professionally familiar with the issues arising from the budget management of schools. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the educational specialist then the educational specialist will be appointed by the Chairman of the Specialist Schools and Academies Trust (or any successor or equivalent body). The educational specialist's fees will be borne equally between the parties.
- 5.Y If the Expert determines that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, and the Secretary of State will not have agreed to provide sufficient additional funding to cover the Shortfall, then the Academy Trust will be entitled to terminate this Agreement, by notice expiring on 31 August before the Critical Year. Any such notice will be given within 21 days after (a) the Expert's determination will have been given to the parties or (b), if later, the Secretary of State will have given written notice of his refusal to provide sufficient additional funding for the Academy to cover the Shortfall.

Effect of termination

- 5.Z If this Agreement is terminated, the Academy will cease to be an Academy within the meaning of sections 1 and 1A of the Academies Act 2010.
- 5.AA Subject to clauses 5.BB and 5.CC, if the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement under clause 5.A, he will indemnify the Academy Trust. If the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement otherwise than under clause 5.A, he may at his discretion indemnify or compensate the Academy Trust.
- 5.BB The amount of any such indemnity or compensation will be determined by the Secretary of State, having regard to representations made to him by the Academy Trust, and will be paid as and when the Secretary of State considers appropriate.
- 5.CC The categories of expenditure incurred by the Academy Trust in consequence of termination, for which the Secretary of State may indemnify the Academy Trust under clauses 5.AA, may include:

- a) staff compensation and redundancy payments;
- b) compensation payments in respect of broken contracts;
- c) expenses of disposing of assets or adapting them for other purposes;
- d) legal and other professional fees; and
- e) dissolution expenses.

5.DD If this Agreement is terminated, and the Academy Trust owns capital assets which have been partly or wholly funded by HM Government, the Academy Trust must, as soon as possible after the termination date:

- a) transfer a proportion of those capital assets, equal to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government, to a nominee of the Secretary of State to use for educational purposes; or
- b) if the Secretary of State directs that a transfer under clause 5.DD(a) is not required, pay to the Secretary of State at the termination date (or, by agreement with the Secretary of State, at the date of their subsequent disposal) a sum equivalent to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government.

5.EE The Secretary of State may:

- a) waive all or part of the repayment due under sub-clause 5.DD(b) if the Academy Trust obtains his permission to invest the sale proceeds for its charitable purposes; or
- b) direct the Academy Trust to pay all or part of the sale proceeds to the relevant LA.

6. **OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS**

Annexes

6.A Any annexes to this Agreement form part of and are incorporated into this Agreement.

The Master Agreement

6.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement, all provisions of the Master Agreement have full force and effect.

General

6.C The Academy Trust cannot assign this Agreement.

6.D Failure to exercise, or a delay in exercising, any right or remedy of the Secretary of State under this Agreement (including the right to terminate this Agreement), or a single or partial exercise of such a right or remedy, is not a waiver of, and does not prevent or restrict any initial or further exercise of, that or any other right or remedy.

6.E Termination of this Agreement will not affect the accrued rights, remedies, obligations or liabilities of the parties existing at termination.

6.F This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which when executed and delivered shall constitute a duplicate original, but all of which will together constitute the same agreement.

6.G This Agreement and any dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with it or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims) shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of England and Wales, and submitted to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of England and Wales.

6.H The Secretary of State agrees that this Agreement shall be interpreted in a way which is compatible with the provisions of clauses 20-20F and 23A-G (if used) of the Church Supplemental Agreement dated [redacted] and made between (1) the Secretary of State; (2) the Academy Trust; (3) the Bath and Wells Diocesan Board of Finance; and (4) the Bath and Wells Diocesan Board of Education.

Information Sharing with Local Authorities – Statutory Responsibilities

6.I The Academy Trust must provide:

- a) the name, address and date of birth of the pupil or student;
- b) the name and address of a parent of the pupil or student;
- c) information in the institution's possession about the pupil or student (except if the pupil or student concerned (in the case of a pupil or student who has attained the age of 16) or a parent of the pupil or student concerned (in the case of a pupil or student who has not attained the age of 16) has instructed the Academy Trust not to provide information of that kind);

upon request under section 14 of the Education and Skills Act 2008 from a local authority (for the purpose of enabling or assisting it to exercise its functions under Part 1 of that Act); or

upon request under section 72 of that Act from a body providing services under sections 68 or 70(1)(b) of the Act (for the purposes of providing such services).

This Agreement was executed as a Deed on

2023

Executed on behalf of **The Academies for Character and Excellence** by:

<p>SIGNED by</p> <p>(Director name)</p>	<p>.....</p> <p>(Director sign)</p>
<p>Duly authorised on behalf of The Academies for Character and Excellence</p>	
<p>IN THE PRESENCE OF A WITNESS</p>	
<p>Witness signature:</p>	<p>.....</p>
<p>Witness name:</p>	<p>.....</p>
<p>Witness address:</p>	<p>.....</p>
	<p>.....</p>
	<p>.....</p>
	<p>.....</p>

The Corporate Seal of

THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EDUCATION

affixed to this deed is authenticated by:

.....

Duly Authorised

ANNEXES

Annex A

ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS

“**EHC Plan**” means an education, health and care plan made under section 37 of the Children and Families Act 2014.

The Children and Families Act 2014 imposes duties directly on Academies in respect of pupils with SEN, including the admission of pupils with EHC plans. If an Academy Trust considers that a LA should not have named the Academy in an EHC plan, it may ask the Secretary of State to determine whether the LA has acted unreasonably, and to make an order directing the LA to reconsider. The Academy Trust must admit the pupil if such a determination is pending. The Secretary of State’s determination as to whether the LA acted unreasonably will be final, subject to any right of appeal which a pupil (who is over compulsory school age) or parent of the pupil may have to the First-tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber.



Department
for Education

© Crown copyright 2020

You may re-use this document/publication (not including logos) free of charge in any format or medium, under the terms of the Open Government Licence v2.0. Where we have identified any third party copyright information you will need to obtain permission from the copyright holders concerned.

To view this licence:

Visit: www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/version/2

email: psi@nationalarchives.gsi.gov.uk

We welcome feedback. If you would like to make any comments about this publication, please email AFSPD.feedback@education.gov.uk, quoting the title of this document. Specific project queries should be sent to the allocated project lead/lead contact.

About this publication:

enquiries www.education.gov.uk/contactus

download www.gov.uk/government/publications

Reference: DfE-00214-2020



Follow us on Twitter:
[@educationgovuk](https://twitter.com/educationgovuk)



Like us on Facebook:
facebook.com/educationgovuk

Schedule 8
Amended Holy Trinity C of E Primary School Supplement Funding Agreement



Department
for Education

Mainstream academy and free school: supplemental funding agreement

December 2020 v7

Contents

Information about the Academy:	4
1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY	8
Definitions and interpretation	8
The Academy	9
2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY	10
Teachers and staff	10
Pupils	10
SEN Unit or Resourced Provision	11
Charging	11
Admissions	11
3. GRANT FUNDING	15
Calculation of GAG	15
Other relevant funding	16
4. LAND	17
5. TERMINATION	22
Termination by either party	23
Termination Warning Notice	23
Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection	24
Termination by the Secretary of State	24
Funding and admission during notice period	25
Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust	25
Effect of termination	28
6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS	29

Annexes	29
The Master Agreement	29
General	29
Information Sharing with Local Authorities – Statutory Responsibilities	30
ANNEXES	33
ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS	33

SUMMARY SHEET

Information about the Academy:

Name of Academy Trust	The Academies for Character and Excellence
Company number	10098444
Date of Master Funding Agreement	30 November 2018
Name of Academy	Holy Trinity Church of England Primary School
Opening date	1 September 2017
Type of academy (indicate whether academy or free school)	Mainstream Academy
Religious designation	Church of England
Wholly or partly selective	N/A
Name of predecessor school (where applicable)	Holy Trinity Church of England Voluntary Aided Primary School
Capacity number (of statutory school age places) (if the Academy has a nursery provision, please provide a breakdown of capacity for nursery pupils and statutory school age places)	420, plus a nursery of 32 full time equivalent places
Age range (including nursery provision where the nursery is part of the school)	2-11
Number of sixth form places	N/A
Number of boarding places	N/A
SEN unit / Resource provision	N/A
Land arrangements (Version 1-8 or other)	Versions 2 & 3
Academy and title number of Land (and Temporary Site)	South Street, Taunton, Somerset, TA1 3AF Title numbers: ST283339 (Version 2)

Name of Academy Trust	The Academies for Character and Excellence
	and ST309513 (Version 3)

Please confirm which clause variations have been applied or marked as ‘Not used’

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
1.I	Only applies to free schools and new provision academies		X
2.A.1	Clause applies where an academy was previously a VC or foundation school designated with a religious character		X
2.C, 2.D	Only applies where the Academy has an SEN unit or Resourced Provision		X
2.E	Only applies where there was a predecessor independent school		X
2.E.1	Only applies to free Schools with nursery provision	X	
2.G	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	X	
2.M	Clause applies only to academies and free schools designated with a religious character	X	
2.N	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly wholly selective grammar schools		X
2.O	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly partially selective grammar schools		X
2. P.1	Clause only applies to free schools or academy converter schools where there was a predecessor maintained school		X
2.T	Clause applies to free schools and new provision academies designated with a religious character		X

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
2.W	Clause only applies where the Academy is designated with a religious character but was not previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character (in which case use clause 2.Y instead). Also use 2.W where an academy was previously a VC school but has gone through a significant change process to adopt VA characteristics in parallel with converting to an academy		X
2.X	Clause only applies where the Academy has not been designated with a religious character		X
2.Y	Clause only applies where an academy was previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character and should be used instead of clause 2.W. Where an academy was previously a VC school but has gone through a significant change process to adopt VA characteristics in parallel with converting to an academy, use clause 2.W instead.	X	
2.Yc)	Sub-clause applies if the Academy is designated with a denominational religious character – CE etc. rather than ‘Christian’	X	
3.A – 3.F	Option 1 applies to converter and sponsored academies: if used delete option 2	X	
3.A – 3.F	Option 2 applies to free schools and new provision academies: if used delete option 1		X
3.H	Clause relating to Start-up only applies in some cases (does not apply to academy converters)		X
3.I.1	Only applies to Free schools with nursery provision	X	
3.J	Clause only applies to full sponsored and intermediate sponsored academies with approved Academy Action Plans		X
3.K	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor	X	

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
	independent school), or new provision academies		
5.G.1	Clause applies only to a boarding academy/free school.		X
5.I	Clause only applies to sponsored academies		X
5.K	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.L	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.M	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.N	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.O	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
6.H	Clause only applies to schools which are designated with a Church of England or Roman Catholic character		X

Please identify any other variations from the model that apply to this Academy (e.g. clauses relating to PFI, or any required because the multi academy trust includes academies designated with different religious characters, or a mixture of those designated with a religious character, and those which are not):

Additional clauses will be supplied by your project lead if needed.

Descriptor	Clause No.	Applied	Not used
Protection for VA schools joining a mixed MAT	1.J	X	

1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY

1.A This Agreement made between the Secretary of State for Education and The Academies for Character and Excellence is supplemental to the master funding agreement made between the same parties and dated 30 November 2018 (the “**Master Agreement**”).

Definitions and interpretation

1.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement words and expressions defined in the Master Agreement will have those same meanings in this Agreement.

1.C The following capitalised words and expressions will have the following meanings:

“The **Academy**” means Holy Trinity Church of England Primary School.

“**Coasting**” has the meaning given by regulations under subsection (3) of section 60B of the Education and Inspections Act 2006 in relation to a school to which that section applies.

“**Funded Hours**” means the current applicable government funded entitlement to free childcare.

“**Guidance**” means guidance issued by or on behalf of the Secretary of State, as amended from time to time.

“**SEN**” means special educational needs and has the meaning set out in sections 20(1) and 21(2) of the Children and Families Act 2014.

“**Termination Notice**” means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, terminating this Agreement on the date specified in the notice.

“**Termination Warning Notice**” means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, stating his intention to terminate this Agreement.

- 1.D The Interpretation Act 1978 applies to this Agreement as it applies to an Act of Parliament.
- 1.E Reference in this Agreement to clauses and annexes will, unless otherwise stated, be to clauses and annexes to this Agreement.

The Academy

- 1.F The Academy is a Mainstream Academy as defined in clause 1.4 of the Master Agreement.
- 1.G The Academy Trust will establish and maintain the Academy in accordance with the Master Agreement and this Agreement.
- 1.H The Academy Trust will open the Academy on 1 September 2017.
- 1.I Not used.
- 1.J Governance
- 1.J.1. The Academy Trust shall establish for the Academy a local governing body to which it may delegate any of its powers and functions in relation to the operation of the Academy. The role of the local governing body and the membership of it shall be for the Academy Trust to decide, but the Academy Trust will ensure that the Academy operates in a way which honours its characteristics and the local governing body is constituted as follows:
- 1.J.1.1. a minimum of two people who are parents of a registered pupil at the Academy (to be elected by the parents of registered pupils of the Academy) shall be members of the local governing body; and
- 1.J.1.2. all other members (except elected staff members) of the local governing body shall be appointed by the Diocesan Board of Education;
- provided that those members of the local governing body appointed under clause 1.J.1.2 above always constitute the majority of the total members of the local governing body.

2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY

Teachers and staff

2.A Subject to clause 2.A.2 and Annex A of this Agreement and section 67 of the Children and Families Act 2014, the Academy Trust may, in accordance with any relevant Guidance, employ anyone it believes is suitably qualified or is otherwise eligible to plan and prepare lessons and courses for pupils, teach pupils, and assess and report on pupils' development, progress and attainment.

2.A.1 Not used.

2.A.2 The Academy Trust must designate a staff member at the Academy as responsible for promoting the educational achievement of registered pupils at the Academy who are being looked after by a local authority, or are no longer looked after by a local authority because of an adoption, special guardianship or child arrangements order, or because they have been adopted from 'state care' outside England and Wales, and in doing so must comply with the law, regulations and Guidance that apply to maintained schools. The Academy Trust must ensure the designated person undertakes appropriate training and has regard to any Guidance.

Pupils

2.B The planned capacity of the Academy is 420 and the age range is 2-11, plus a nursery provision of 32 places. For the avoidance of doubt, notwithstanding that an individual applicant's age might be outside the specified age range of the Academy, the Academy is not prevented from considering an application made by the child's Parent(s) in order to comply with the relevant paragraph of the Schools Admissions Code ('Admission of children outside their normal age group'), to request that the child be admitted to the school outside of the child's normal age group. Where such a request is agreed, the child should be educated in an existing year group. The Academy will be an all ability

inclusive mixed sex school.

SEN Unit or Resourced Provision

2.C Not used.

2.D Not used.

Charging

2.E Not used.

2.E.1 Clause 2.16 of the Master Agreement does not prevent the Academy Trust charging fees for nursery provisions outside the Funded Hours.

Admissions

2.F Subject to clauses 2.L and 2.M the Academy Trust will act in accordance with, and will ensure that its Independent Appeal Panel is trained to act in accordance with, the School Admissions Code and School Admission Appeals Code published by the Department for Education (the “Codes”) and all relevant admissions law as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools, and with equalities law. Reference in the Codes or legislation to “admission authorities” will be deemed to be references to the Academy Trust.

2.G Pupils on roll in a Predecessor School which was a maintained or independent school will transfer automatically to the Academy on opening. All children already offered a place at that Predecessor School must be admitted to the Academy.

2.H The Academy Trust must participate in the local Fair Access Protocol. The Academy Trust must participate in the coordinated admission arrangements operated by the LA in whose area the Academy is situated. If the Academy is a free school, the Academy Trust is not required to participate in coordination for its first intake of pupils.

2.I Not used.

2.J Not used.

- 2.K Not used.
- 2.L The Secretary of State may:
- a) direct the Academy Trust to admit a named pupil to the Academy:
 - i. following an application from a LA including complying with a school attendance order as defined in section 437 of the Education Act 1996. Before doing so the Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust; or
 - ii. where in relation to a specific child or children the Academy Trust has failed to act in accordance with the Codes or this Agreement or has otherwise acted unlawfully; or
 - b) direct the Academy Trust to amend its admission arrangements where they do not comply with the Codes or this Agreement, or are otherwise unlawful.
- 2.M The Academy is an Academy designated with a Church of England religious character. The relevant religious authority is the Diocese of Bath and Wells.
- 2.N Not used.
- 2.O Not used.
- 2.P The Academy Trust must make arrangements to ensure an independent appeals panel is established for the Academy and its clerk and members are trained to act in accordance with the Codes. The Academy Trust must ensure that parents and 'relevant children' (as described in the Codes) are informed of their right to appeal to an Independent Appeal Panel if they are dissatisfied with an admission decision of the Academy Trust. The arrangements for appeals must comply with the Codes as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools. The determination of the Independent Appeal Panel is binding on all parties.
- 2.P.1 The Academy Trust will treat any decision of an Independent Appeal Panel constituted further to arrangements made by the admission authority of a

Predecessor School under section 94 of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as binding on the Academy Trust, as though the Academy Trust had made the decision subject to the appeal.

- 2.Q Subject to clause 2.R, the meaning of “**relevant area**” for the purposes of consultation requirements in relation to admission arrangements is that determined by the relevant LA for maintained schools in the area in accordance with the Education (Relevant Areas for Consultation on Admission Arrangements) Regulations 1999.
- 2.R If the Academy does not consider the relevant area determined by the LA for the maintained schools in the area to be appropriate, it must apply to the Secretary of State by 1 August before the academic year in question for a determination of the appropriate relevant area for the Academy, setting out the reasons for this view. The Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust and the LA in whose area the Academy is situated in reaching a decision.
- 2.S The Office of the Schools Adjudicator (“OSA”) will consider objections to the Academy’s admission arrangements (except objections against any agreed derogations from the provisions of the Codes specified in this Agreement, over which it has no jurisdiction). The Academy Trust must therefore make it clear, when determining the Academy’s admission arrangements, that objections should be submitted to the OSA. The OSA’s determination of an objection is binding on the Academy and the Academy Trust must make appropriate changes to its admission arrangements to give effect to the Adjudicator’s decision within two months of the decision (or by 28 February following the decision, whichever is sooner), unless an alternative timescale is specified by the Adjudicator.
- 2.T Not used.

Curriculum

- 2.U The Academy Trust must provide for the teaching of religious education and a daily act of collective worship at the Academy.

- 2.V The Academy Trust must comply with section 71(1)-(6) and (8) of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if the Academy were a community, foundation or voluntary school, and as if references to “religious education” and “religious worship” in that section were references to the religious education and religious worship provided by the Academy in accordance with clause 2.Y.
- 2.W Not used.
- 2.X Not used.
- 2.Y Subject to clause 2.V, the requirements for religious education and collective worship are as follows:
- a) subject to paragraph 3 of Schedule 19 to the School Standards and Framework Act 1998, which will apply as if the Academy were a foundation school or voluntary controlled school with a religious character, provision must be made for religious education to be given to all pupils at the Academy in accordance with the requirements for agreed syllabuses in section 375(3) of the Education Act 1996;
 - b) the Academy Trust must comply with section 70(1) of, and Schedule 20 to, the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if the Academy were a foundation school with a religious character or a voluntary school, and as if references to “the required collective worship” were references to collective worship in accordance with the tenets and practices of the Academy’s specified religion or religious denomination;
 - c) the Academy Trust must ensure that the quality of the religious education given to pupils at the Academy and the contents of the Academy’s collective worship, given in accordance with the tenets and practices of its specific religion or religious denomination, is inspected. The inspection must be conducted by a person chosen by the Academy Trust and the Academy Trust must secure that the inspection complies with statutory provisions and regulations which would apply if the Academy were a foundation or voluntary school designated as

having a religious character.

2.Z The Academy Trust must comply with paragraph 2A of the Schedule to The Education (Independent School Standards) Regulations 2014 in relation to the provision of Relationships Education, Relationships and Sex Education and Health Education.

2.AA The Academy Trust must prevent political indoctrination, and secure the balanced treatment of political issues, in line with the requirements for maintained schools set out in the Education Act 1996, and have regard to any Guidance.

3. GRANT FUNDING

Calculation of GAG

3A-3D. Not used.

3.E The Secretary of State will calculate GAG based on the pupil count at the Academy. In order to calculate GAG for the Academy Financial Year in which the Academy opens, the pupil count will be determined on the same basis as that used by the relevant LA for determining the budget of the maintained Predecessor School.

3.F For Academy Financial Years after that referred to in clause 3.E, the basis of the pupil count for determining GAG will be:

- a) for pupils in Year 11 and below, the Schools Census which is used to fund maintained schools for the financial year overlapping with the Academy Financial Year in question; and
- b) for pupils in Year 12 and above, the formula which is in use at the time for maintained schools.

3.G The Secretary of State may, at his discretion, adjust the basis of the pupil count to take account of any diseconomies of scale which may affect the Academy if it is operating below the planned capacity in clause 2.B. If such an

adjustment is made in any Academy Financial Year, this will not change the basis of the pupil count for calculating the following Academy Financial Year's GAG. If the Secretary of State has indicated that additional grant may be payable in such circumstances, the Academy Trust will bid for this additional grant based on need and providing appropriate supporting evidence. The Secretary of State may accept or refuse the bid at his discretion.

3.H Not used.

3.I The Secretary of State recognises that if a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice is served, or the Master Agreement is otherwise terminated, the intake of new pupils during the notice period may decline and therefore payments based on the number of pupils attending the Academy may be insufficient to meet the Academy's needs. In these circumstances the Secretary of State may pay a larger GAG in the notice period, to enable the Academy to operate effectively.

3.I.1. For the avoidance of doubt, the pupil number count for the purposes of determining GAG excludes nursery provision pupils. Clauses 3.A-3.I must be read with this exclusion in mind.

Other relevant funding

3.J Not used.

3.K The Secretary of State may pay the Academy Trust's costs in connection with the transfer of employees from a Predecessor School under the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006. Such payment will be agreed on a case-by-case basis. The Academy Trust must not budget for such a payment unless the Secretary of State confirms in writing that it will be paid.

Carrying forward of funds

3.L Any additional grant made in accordance with clause 3.I, for a period after the Secretary of State has served a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice under this Agreement, or otherwise terminates the Master Agreement, may be carried forward without limitation or deduction until the circumstances set out in clause 3.I cease to apply or the Academy closes.

4. LAND

“CSA Land” means the land at South Street, Taunton, Somerset, TA1 3AF being part the land registered with title number ST309513 as demised by the Church Supplemental Agreement.

“LA Land” means the land at South Street, Taunton, Somerset, TA1 3AF, being the land registered with title number ST283339 as demised by the Lease.

“Lease” means the lease, any subsequent variations to the lease or other occupational agreement between the Academy Trust and a third party (the **“Landlord”**) under which the Academy Trust derives title to the LA Land.

“Property Notice” means any order, notice, proposal, demand or other requirement issued by any competent authority (including the Landlord) which materially affects the Academy Trust’s ability to use the LA Land or CSA Land for the purposes of the Academy or any correspondence that affects the extent of the LA Land or CSA Land.

Restrictions on land transfer

4.A The Academy Trust must:

- a) within 28 days of the signing of this Agreement in circumstances where the LA Land is transferred to the Academy Trust prior to the date of this Agreement, or otherwise within 28 days of the transfer of the LA Land to the Academy Trust, apply to the Land Registry using Form RX1 for the following restriction (the **“Restriction”**) to be entered in the proprietorship register for the LA Land:

No disposition of the registered estate by the proprietor of the registered estate, or by the proprietor of any registered charge, not being a charge registered before the entry of this restriction, is to be registered without a written consent signed by the Secretary of State for Education, of Sanctuary Buildings, Great Smith Street, London SW1P 3BT;

- b) take any further steps reasonably required to ensure that the Restriction is entered on the proprietorship register;
- c) promptly confirm to the Secretary of State when the Restriction has been registered;
- d) if it has not registered the Restriction, permit the Secretary of State to do so in its place; and
- e) not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify, cancel or remove the Restriction, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust.

Obligations of the Academy Trust

- 4.B The Academy Trust must keep the LA Land or CSA Land clean and tidy and make good any damage or deterioration to the LA Land or CSA Land. The Academy Trust must not do anything to lessen the value or marketability of the LA Land or CSA Land without the Secretary of State's consent.
- 4.C The Academy Trust must comply with the Lease and promptly enforce its rights against the Landlord.
- 4.D The Academy Trust must not, without the Secretary of State's consent:
 - a) terminate, vary, surrender, renew, dispose of or agree any revised rent under the Lease;
 - b) grant any consent or licence; or
 - c) create or allow any encumbrance; or
 - d) part with or share possession or occupation; or

- e) enter into any onerous or restrictive obligations,

in respect of all or part of the LA Land or CSA Land provided that the Academy Trust may grant a licence or share occupation of part of the Land with a proprietor or proposed proprietor of an academy or a body or individual providing services or facilities which are within the uses permitted by the Lease or Church Supplemental Agreement and where no relationship of landlord and tenant arises as a result of such occupation.

Option

4.E The Academy Trust grants and the Secretary of State accepts an option (the “**Option**”) to acquire the LA Land at nil consideration. The Secretary of State may exercise the Option in writing:

- a) if this Agreement is terminated for any reason;
- b) at any time on or after the issue of a Termination Notice; or
- c) if, under clause 4.K, the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree that part of the LA Land should be demised or subleased to another academy trust;
- d) if, under clause 4.M, the Academy Trust cannot use all or part of the LA Land as the permanent site of the Academy.

4.E.1 If the Option is exercised, completion will take place

- a) 28 days after the exercise date where a Termination Notice has not been issued; or
- b) where a Termination Notice has been issued, the date specified in the Termination Notice as to when this Agreement shall terminate

and in either case in accordance with the Law Society’s Standard Conditions of Sale for Commercial Property in force at that date.

Option notice

4.F The Academy Trust:

- a) must, within 14 days after acquiring the LA Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to the Land Registry on Form AN1 (including a copy of this Agreement) for a notice of the Option (the “**Option Notice**”) to be entered in the register, taking any further steps required to have the Option Notice registered and promptly confirming

to the Secretary of State when this has been done;

- b) if it has not registered the Option Notice, agrees that the Secretary of State may apply to register it using Form UN1;
- c) must not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify or remove the Option Notice, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust, and
- d) must, in the case of previously unregistered land, within 14 days after acquiring the LA Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to register a Class C(iv) land charge in the Land Charges Registry, and send the Secretary of State a copy of the relevant entry within 7 days after the registration has been completed. If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not complied with this clause, he may apply to secure the registration.

Property notices

4.G If the Academy Trust receives a Property Notice, it must:

- a) send a copy of it to the Secretary of State within 14 days, stating how the Academy Trust intends to respond to it;
- b) promptly give the Secretary of State all the information he asks for about it;
- c) allow the Secretary of State to take all necessary action, with or instead of the Academy Trust, to comply with it, and
- d) use its best endeavours to help the Secretary of State in connection with it.

Breach of Lease

4.H If the Academy Trust is, or if it is reasonably foreseeable that it will be, in material breach of the Lease, the Academy Trust must immediately give written notice to the Secretary of State stating what the breach is and what

action the Academy Trust has taken or proposes to take to remedy it, including timescales where appropriate.

4.I After notifying the Secretary of State under clause 4.H, the Academy Trust must:

- a) promptly give the Secretary of State all the information he asks for about the breach;
- b) allow the Secretary of State to take all necessary action, with or instead of the Academy Trust, to remedy or prevent the breach, and
- c) use its best endeavours to help the Secretary of State to remedy or prevent the breach.

Sharing the land

4.J Where:

- a) the Secretary of State identifies basic or parental need for additional places in the area in which the Academy is situated; and
- b) the Secretary of State then considers that not all the LA Land or CSA Land is needed for the operation of the Academy at planned capacity,

the Secretary of State must consult with the Academy Trust to determine whether part of the LA Land or CSA Land could be demised or sublet to another academy trust, as the Secretary of State considers appropriate, for the purpose of that academy trust establishing and maintaining an educational institution on the LA Land or CSA Land.

4.K To the extent the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree to part of the LA Land or CSA Land being demised or sublet in accordance with clause 4.J, the Academy Trust must use its best endeavours to procure either the approval of the Landlord or any necessary amendments to the Lease or Church Supplemental Agreement in order to enable it to share occupation of the LA Land or CSA Land with the incoming academy trust and to provide the incoming academy trust with security of occupancy over the LA Land or CSA Land occupied by it, and shall enter into any legal arrangements which the

Secretary of State requires for this purpose. The Secretary of State shall meet the necessary and reasonable legal costs incurred by the Academy Trust in connection with entering into any such arrangements under this clause.

4.L For the purposes of clause 4.J:

- a) a **basic need** will arise when the forecast demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated is greater than the existing capacity to provide them;
- b) a **parental need** will arise when the Department for Education is actually aware of an additional demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated, following representations from parents in that area; and
- c) **planned capacity** has the meaning given in clause 2.B.

4.M If the Academy Trust cannot use all or part of the LA Land or CSA Land as the permanent site of the Academy but the Secretary of State agrees not to terminate this Agreement on that basis, the Secretary of State may notify the Academy Trust that he intends to exercise the Option to transfer the LA Land for nil consideration to himself or his nominee.

4.N On or following the issue of a Termination Notice, the Secretary of State may give notice that he intends to exercise his rights under clause 4.E. Any such notice is without prejudice to his right to exercise any other rights available to him.

CHURCH SUPPLEMENTAL AGREEMENT

The parties rights and obligations in respect of the CSA Land are set out in the Church Supplemental Agreement dated _____ and made between (1) the Secretary of State; (2) the Academy Trust; (3) the Bath and Wells Diocesan Board of Finance; and (4) the Bath and Wells Diocesan Board of Education. For the purposes of this clause, the CSA Land has the meaning given to 'Land' in the Church Supplemental Agreement.

5. TERMINATION

Termination by either party

5.A Either party may give at least seven Academy Financial Years' notice to terminate this Agreement. Such termination would take effect on 31 August of the relevant year.

Termination Warning Notice

5.B The Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice where he considers that:

- a) the Academy Trust has breached the provisions of this Agreement or the Master Agreement; or
- b) the standards of performance of pupils at the Academy are unacceptably low; or
- c) there has been a serious breakdown in the way the Academy is managed or governed; or
- d) the safety of pupils or staff is threatened, including due to breakdown of discipline; or
- e) the Academy is Coasting provided he has notified the Academy Trust that it is Coasting.

5.C A Termination Warning Notice served under clause 5.B will specify:

- a) the action the Academy Trust must take;
- b) the date by which the action must be completed; and
- c) the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations, or confirm that it agrees to undertake the specified action.

5.D The Secretary of State will consider any representations from the Academy Trust which he receives by the date specified in the Termination Warning Notice. The Secretary of State may amend the Termination Warning Notice to specify further action which the Academy Trust must take, and the date by

which it must be completed.

- 5.E If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not responded to the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clause 5.C(c), or has not completed the action required in the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clauses 5.C(a) and (b) (and any further action specified under clause 5.D) he may serve a Termination Notice.

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection

- 5.F If the Chief Inspector gives notice to the Academy Trust that:

- a) special measures are required to be taken in relation to the Academy;
or
- b) the Academy requires significant improvement

the Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice, specifying the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations.

- 5.G In deciding whether to give notice of his intention to terminate under clause 5.F, the Secretary of State will have due regard to the overall performance of the Academy Trust.

5.G.1 Not used.

- 5.H If the Secretary of State has served a Termination Warning Notice under clause 5.F and:

- a) has not received any representations from the Academy Trust by the date specified in the notice; or
- b) having considered the representations made by the Academy Trust remains satisfied that this Agreement should be terminated;

he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.I Not used.

Termination by the Secretary of State

- 5.J If the Secretary of State has determined that the Academy will be removed from the Register of Independent Schools and no appeal against that determination is pending, he may serve a Termination Notice.
- 5.K Not used.
- 5.L Not used.
- 5.M Not used.
- 5.N Not used.
- 5.O Not used.

Funding and admission during notice period

- 5.P If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Notice under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy, and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.
- 5.Q If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Warning Notice or a Termination Notice otherwise than under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy (unless the Secretary of State specifies otherwise), and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust

- 5.R The Secretary of State will, before the start of each Academy Financial Year, provide the Academy Trust with a final funding allocation indicating the level of GAG and EAG to be provided in the next Academy Financial Year (the **“Funding Allocation”**).
- 5.S If the Academy Trust is of the opinion that, after receipt of the Funding Allocation for the next Academy Financial Year (the **“Critical Year”**) and after taking into account all other resources likely to be available to the Academy, including other funds that are likely to be available to the Academy from other academies operated by the Academy Trust (**“All Other Resources”**), it is

likely that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent (and for this reason only) then the Academy Trust may give written notice of its intention to terminate this Agreement on 31 August before the Critical Year.

5.T Any notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must be provided to the Secretary of State within six weeks of the Secretary of State issuing the Funding Allocation. The notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must specify:

- a) the grounds upon which the Academy Trust's opinion is based, including:
 - i. evidence of those grounds;
 - ii. any professional accounting advice the Academy Trust has received;
 - iii. a detailed statement of steps which the Academy Trust proposes to take to ensure that the running costs of the Academy are reduced such that costs are less than the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources, and the period of time within which such steps will be taken; and
- b) the shortfall in the Critical Year between the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources expected to be available to the Academy Trust to run the Academy and the projected expenditure on the Academy; and
- c) a detailed budget of income and expenditure for the Academy during the Critical Year (the "**Projected Budget**").

- 5.U Both parties will use their best endeavours to agree whether or not the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent. Both parties recognise that they will need to engage in a constructive dialogue at the time about how best to provide education for the pupils at the Academy and use their best endeavours to agree a practical solution to the problem.
- 5.V If no agreement is reached by 30 April (or another date if agreed between the parties) as to whether the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, then that question will be referred to an independent expert (the “**Expert**”) for resolution. The Expert’s determination will be final and binding on both parties. The Expert will be requested to specify in his determination the amount of the shortfall in funding (the “**Shortfall**”).
- 5.W The Expert will be an insolvency practitioner with significant professional experience of educational institutions or academies. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the Expert then the Expert will be appointed by the President of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales. The Expert’s fees will be borne equally between the parties.
- 5.X The Expert will be required in reaching his determination to take account of advice from an educational specialist who is professionally familiar with the issues arising from the budget management of schools. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the educational specialist then the educational specialist will be appointed by the Chairman of the Specialist Schools and Academies Trust (or any successor or equivalent body). The educational specialist’s fees will be borne equally between the parties.
- 5.Y If the Expert determines that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, and the Secretary of State will not have agreed to provide sufficient additional funding to cover the Shortfall, then the Academy Trust will be entitled to terminate this Agreement, by notice expiring on 31 August before the Critical Year. Any such notice will be given within 21 days after (a) the Expert’s determination

will have been given to the parties or (b), if later, the Secretary of State will have given written notice of his refusal to provide sufficient additional funding for the Academy to cover the Shortfall.

Effect of termination

- 5.Z If this Agreement is terminated, the Academy will cease to be an Academy within the meaning of sections 1 and 1A of the Academies Act 2010.
- 5.AA Subject to clauses 5.BB and 5.CC, if the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement under clause 5.A, he will indemnify the Academy Trust. If the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement otherwise than under clause 5.A, he may at his discretion indemnify or compensate the Academy Trust.
- 5.BB The amount of any such indemnity or compensation will be determined by the Secretary of State, having regard to representations made to him by the Academy Trust, and will be paid as and when the Secretary of State considers appropriate.
- 5.CC The categories of expenditure incurred by the Academy Trust in consequence of termination, for which the Secretary of State may indemnify the Academy Trust under clauses 5.AA, may include:
- a) staff compensation and redundancy payments;
 - b) compensation payments in respect of broken contracts;
 - c) expenses of disposing of assets or adapting them for other purposes;
 - d) legal and other professional fees; and
 - e) dissolution expenses.
- 5.DD If this Agreement is terminated, and the Academy Trust owns capital assets which have been partly or wholly funded by HM Government, the Academy Trust must, as soon as possible after the termination date:
- a) transfer a proportion of those capital assets, equal to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government, to a

nominee of the Secretary of State to use for educational purposes; or

- b) if the Secretary of State directs that a transfer under clause 5.DD(a) is not required, pay to the Secretary of State at the termination date (or, by agreement with the Secretary of State, at the date of their subsequent disposal) a sum equivalent to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government.

5.EE The Secretary of State may:

- a) waive all or part of the repayment due under sub-clause 5.DD(b) if the Academy Trust obtains his permission to invest the sale proceeds for its charitable purposes; or
- b) direct the Academy Trust to pay all or part of the sale proceeds to the relevant LA.

6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS

Annexes

6.A Any annexes to this Agreement form part of and are incorporated into this Agreement.

The Master Agreement

6.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement, all provisions of the Master Agreement have full force and effect.

General

6.C The Academy Trust cannot assign this Agreement.

6.D Failure to exercise, or a delay in exercising, any right or remedy of the Secretary of State under this Agreement (including the right to terminate this Agreement), or a single or partial exercise of such a right or remedy, is not a waiver of, and does not prevent or restrict any initial or further exercise of, that or any other right or remedy.

- 6.E Termination of this Agreement will not affect the accrued rights, remedies, obligations or liabilities of the parties existing at termination.
- 6.F This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which when executed and delivered shall constitute a duplicate original, but all of which will together constitute the same agreement.
- 6.G This Agreement and any dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with it or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims) shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of England and Wales, and submitted to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of England and Wales.
- 6.H The Secretary of State agrees that this Agreement shall be interpreted in a way which is compatible with the provisions of clauses 20-20F and 23A-G (if used) of the Church Supplemental Agreement dated and made between (1) the Secretary of State; (2) the Academy Trust; (3) the Bath and Wells Diocesan Board of Finance; and (4) the Bath and Wells Diocesan Board of Education.

Information Sharing with Local Authorities – Statutory Responsibilities

- 6.I The Academy Trust must provide:
- a) the name, address and date of birth of the pupil or student;
 - b) the name and address of a parent of the pupil or student;
 - c) information in the institution's possession about the pupil or student (except if the pupil or student concerned (in the case of a pupil or student who has attained the age of 16) or a parent of the pupil or student concerned (in the case of a pupil or student who has not attained the age of 16) has instructed the Academy Trust not to provide information of that kind);
- upon request under section 14 of the Education and Skills Act 2008 from a local authority (for the purpose of enabling or assisting it to exercise its functions under Part 1 of that Act); or

upon request under section 72 of that Act from a body providing services under sections 68 or 70(1)(b) of the Act (for the purposes of providing such services).

This Agreement was executed as a Deed on

2023

Executed on behalf of **The Academies for Character and Excellence** by:

<p>SIGNED by</p> <p>(Director name)</p>	<p>.....</p> <p>(Director sign)</p>
<p>Duly authorised on behalf of The Academies for Character and Excellence</p>	
<p>IN THE PRESENCE OF A WITNESS</p>	
<p>Witness signature:</p>	<p>.....</p>
<p>Witness name:</p>	<p>.....</p>
<p>Witness address:</p>	<p>.....</p>
	<p>.....</p>
	<p>.....</p>
	<p>.....</p>

The Corporate Seal of

THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EDUCATION

affixed to this deed is authenticated by:

.....

Duly Authorised

ANNEXES

Annex A

ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS

“**EHC Plan**” means an education, health and care plan made under section 37 of the Children and Families Act 2014.

The Children and Families Act 2014 imposes duties directly on Academies in respect of pupils with SEN, including the admission of pupils with EHC plans. If an Academy Trust considers that a LA should not have named the Academy in an EHC plan, it may ask the Secretary of State to determine whether the LA has acted unreasonably, and to make an order directing the LA to reconsider. The Academy Trust must admit the pupil if such a determination is pending. The Secretary of State’s determination as to whether the LA acted unreasonably will be final, subject to any right of appeal which a pupil (who is over compulsory school age) or parent of the pupil may have to the First-tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber.



Department
for Education

© Crown copyright 2020

You may re-use this document/publication (not including logos) free of charge in any format or medium, under the terms of the Open Government Licence v2.0. Where we have identified any third party copyright information you will need to obtain permission from the copyright holders concerned.

To view this licence:

Visit: www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/version/2

email: psi@nationalarchives.gsi.gov.uk

We welcome feedback. If you would like to make any comments about this publication, please email AFSPD.feedback@education.gov.uk, quoting the title of this document. Specific project queries should be sent to the allocated project lead/lead contact.

About this publication:

enquiries www.education.gov.uk/contactus

download www.gov.uk/government/publications

Reference: DfE-00214-2020



Follow us on Twitter:
[@educationgovuk](https://twitter.com/educationgovuk)



Like us on Facebook:
facebook.com/educationgovuk

Schedule 9
Amended Winsham Primary School Supplemental Funding Agreement



Department
for Education

Mainstream academy and free school: supplemental funding agreement

December 2020 v7

Contents

Information about the Academy:	4
1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY	8
Definitions and interpretation	8
The Academy	9
2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY	10
Teachers and staff	10
Pupils	10
SEN Unit or Resourced Provision	10
Charging	11
Admissions	11
3. GRANT FUNDING	14
Calculation of GAG	15
Other relevant funding	16
4. LAND	17
5. TERMINATION	22
Termination by either party	22
Termination Warning Notice	22
Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection	23
Termination by the Secretary of State	24
Funding and admission during notice period	24
Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust	25
Effect of termination	27
6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS	28

Annexes	28
The Master Agreement	28
General	29
Information Sharing with Local Authorities – Statutory Responsibilities	29
ANNEXES	32
ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS	32

SUMMARY SHEET

Information about the Academy:

Name of Academy Trust	The Academies for Character and Excellence
Company number	10098444
Date of Master Funding Agreement	30 November 2018
Name of Academy	Winsham Primary School
Opening date	1 August 2019
Type of academy (indicate whether academy or free school)	Mainstream Academy
Religious designation	N/A
Wholly or partly selective	N/A
Name of predecessor school (where applicable)	Winsham Primary School
Capacity number (of statutory school age places) (if the Academy has a nursery provision, please provide a breakdown of capacity for nursery pupils and statutory school age places)	56 (plus a nursery of 12 full time equivalent places)
Age range (including nursery provision where the nursery is part of the school)	2-11
Number of sixth form places	N/A
Number of boarding places	N/A
SEN unit / Resource provision	N/A
Land arrangements (Version 1-8 or other)	Version 1 and 3
Academy and title number of Land (and Temporary Site)	Church Street, Winsham, Chard, Somerset, TA20 4HU Title number: WS44044

Please confirm which clause variations have been applied or marked as 'Not used'

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
1.I	Only applies to free schools and new provision academies		X
2.A.1	Clause applies where an academy was previously a VC or foundation school designated with a religious character		X
2.C, 2.D	Only applies where the Academy has an SEN unit or Resourced Provision		X
2.E	Only applies where there was a predecessor independent school		X
2.E.1	Only applies to free Schools with nursery provision	X	
2.G	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	X	
2.M	Clause applies only to academies and free schools designated with a religious character		X
2.N	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly wholly selective grammar schools		X
2.O	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly partially selective grammar schools		X
2. P.1	Clause only applies to free schools or academy converter schools where there was a predecessor maintained school	X	
2.T	Clause applies to free schools and new provision academies designated with a religious character		X
2.W	Clause only applies where the Academy is designated with a religious character but was not previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a		X

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
	religious character (in which case use clause 2.Y instead). Also use 2.W where an academy was previously a VC school but has gone through a significant change process to adopt VA characteristics in parallel with converting to an academy		
2.X	Clause only applies where the Academy has not been designated with a religious character	X	
2.Y	Clause only applies where an academy was previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character and should be used instead of clause 2.W. Where an academy was previously a VC school but has gone through a significant change process to adopt VA characteristics in parallel with converting to an academy, use clause 2.W instead.		X
2.Yc)	Sub-clause applies if the Academy is designated with a denominational religious character – CE etc. rather than ‘Christian’		X
3.A – 3.F	Option 1 applies to converter and sponsored academies: if used delete option 2	X	
3.A – 3.F	Option 2 applies to free schools and new provision academies: if used delete option 1		X
3.H	Clause relating to Start-up only applies in some cases (does not apply to academy converters)		X
3.I.1	Only applies to Free schools with nursery provision	X	
3.J	Clause only applies to full sponsored and intermediate sponsored academies with approved Academy Action Plans		X
3.K	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	X	
5.G.1	Clause applies only to a boarding		X

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
	academy/free school.		
5.I	Clause only applies to sponsored academies		X
5.K	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.L	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.M	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.N	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.O	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
6.H	Clause only applies to schools which are designated with a Church of England or Roman Catholic character		X

Please identify any other variations from the model that apply to this Academy (e.g. clauses relating to PFI, or any required because the multi academy trust includes academies designated with different religious characters, or a mixture of those designated with a religious character, and those which are not):

Additional clauses will be supplied by your project lead if needed.

Descriptor	Clause No.	Applied	Not used
Protection for a Community School joining a mixed MAT	1.J	X	

1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY

1.A This Agreement made between the Secretary of State for Education and The Academies for Character and Excellence is supplemental to the master funding agreement made between the same parties and dated 30 November 2018 (the “**Master Agreement**”).

Definitions and interpretation

1.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement words and expressions defined in the Master Agreement will have those same meanings in this Agreement.

1.C The following capitalised words and expressions will have the following meanings:

“The **Academy**” means Winsham Primary School.

“**Coasting**” has the meaning given by regulations under subsection (3) of section 60B of the Education and Inspections Act 2006 in relation to a school to which that section applies.

“**Funded Hours**” means the current applicable government funded entitlement to free childcare.

“**Guidance**” means guidance issued by or on behalf of the Secretary of State, as amended from time to time.

“**SEN**” means special educational needs and has the meaning set out in sections 20(1) and 21(2) of the Children and Families Act 2014.

“**Termination Notice**” means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, terminating this Agreement on the date specified in the notice.

“**Termination Warning Notice**” means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, stating his intention to terminate this Agreement.

- 1.D The Interpretation Act 1978 applies to this Agreement as it applies to an Act of Parliament.
- 1.E Reference in this Agreement to clauses and annexes will, unless otherwise stated, be to clauses and annexes to this Agreement.

The Academy

- 1.F The Academy is a Mainstream Academy as defined in clause 1.4 of the Master Agreement.
- 1.G The Academy Trust will establish and maintain the Academy in accordance with the Master Agreement and this Agreement.
- 1.H The Academy Trust will open the Academy on 1 August 2019.
- 1.I Not used.
- 1.J Governance
- 1.J.1.1. The Academy Trust shall establish for the Academy a local governing body to which it may delegate its powers and functions in relation to the operation of the Academy. The role of the local governing body and the membership of it shall be for the Academy Trust to decide, but the Academy Trust will ensure that the Academy operates in a way which honours its characteristics and:
- a) a minimum of two people who are parents of a registered pupil at the Academy (to be elected by the parents of registered pupils of the Academy) shall be members of the local governing body; and
 - b) the members of the local governing body recognise and support the individual ethos of the Academy as a school not designated as having a religious character

2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY

Teachers and staff

2.A Subject to clause 2.A.2 and Annex A of this Agreement and section 67 of the Children and Families Act 2014, the Academy Trust may, in accordance with any relevant Guidance, employ anyone it believes is suitably qualified or is otherwise eligible to plan and prepare lessons and courses for pupils, teach pupils, and assess and report on pupils' development, progress and attainment.

2.A.1 Not used.

2.A.2 The Academy Trust must designate a staff member at the Academy as responsible for promoting the educational achievement of registered pupils at the Academy who are being looked after by a local authority, or are no longer looked after by a local authority because of an adoption, special guardianship or child arrangements order, or because they have been adopted from 'state care' outside England and Wales, and in doing so must comply with the law, regulations and Guidance that apply to maintained schools. The Academy Trust must ensure the designated person undertakes appropriate training and has regard to any Guidance.

Pupils

2.B The planned capacity of the Academy is 56 and the age range is 2-11, plus a nursery provision of 12 places. For the avoidance of doubt, notwithstanding that an individual applicant's age might be outside the specified age range of the Academy, the Academy is not prevented from considering an application made by the child's Parent(s) in order to comply with the relevant paragraph of the Schools Admissions Code ('Admission of children outside their normal age group'), to request that the child be admitted to the school outside of the child's normal age group. Where such a request is agreed, the child should be educated in an existing year group. The Academy will be an all ability inclusive mixed sex school.

SEN Unit or Resourced Provision

2.C Not used.

2.D Not used.

Charging

2.E Not used.

2.E.1 Clause 2.16 of the Master Agreement does not prevent the Academy Trust charging fees for nursery provisions outside the Funded Hours.

Admissions

2.F Subject to clauses 2.L and 2.M the Academy Trust will act in accordance with, and will ensure that its Independent Appeal Panel is trained to act in accordance with, the School Admissions Code and School Admission Appeals Code published by the Department for Education (the “Codes”) and all relevant admissions law as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools, and with equalities law. Reference in the Codes or legislation to “admission authorities” will be deemed to be references to the Academy Trust.

2.G Pupils on roll in a Predecessor School which was a maintained or independent school will transfer automatically to the Academy on opening. All children already offered a place at that Predecessor School must be admitted to the Academy.

2.H The Academy Trust must participate in the local Fair Access Protocol. The Academy Trust must participate in the coordinated admission arrangements operated by the LA in whose area the Academy is situated. If the Academy is a free school, the Academy Trust is not required to participate in coordination for its first intake of pupils.

2.I Not used.

2.J Not used.

2.K Not used.

2.L The Secretary of State may:

- a) direct the Academy Trust to admit a named pupil to the Academy:
 - i. following an application from a LA including complying with a school attendance order as defined in section 437 of the Education Act 1996. Before doing so the Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust; or
 - ii. where in relation to a specific child or children the Academy Trust has failed to act in accordance with the Codes or this Agreement or has otherwise acted unlawfully; or
- b) direct the Academy Trust to amend its admission arrangements where they do not comply with the Codes or this Agreement, or are otherwise unlawful.

2.M Not used.

2.N Not used.

2.O Not used.

2.P The Academy Trust must make arrangements to ensure an independent appeals panel is established for the Academy and its clerk and members are trained to act in accordance with the Codes. The Academy Trust must ensure that parents and 'relevant children' (as described in the Codes) are informed of their right to appeal to an Independent Appeal Panel if they are dissatisfied with an admission decision of the Academy Trust. The arrangements for appeals must comply with the Codes as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools. The determination of the Independent Appeal Panel is binding on all parties.

2.P.1 The Academy Trust will treat any decision of an Independent Appeal Panel constituted further to arrangements made by the admission authority of a Predecessor School under section 94 of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as binding on the Academy Trust, as though the Academy Trust had made the decision subject to the appeal.

- 2.Q Subject to clause 2.R, the meaning of “**relevant area**” for the purposes of consultation requirements in relation to admission arrangements is that determined by the relevant LA for maintained schools in the area in accordance with the Education (Relevant Areas for Consultation on Admission Arrangements) Regulations 1999.
- 2.R If the Academy does not consider the relevant area determined by the LA for the maintained schools in the area to be appropriate, it must apply to the Secretary of State by 1 August before the academic year in question for a determination of the appropriate relevant area for the Academy, setting out the reasons for this view. The Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust and the LA in whose area the Academy is situated in reaching a decision.
- 2.S The Office of the Schools Adjudicator (“OSA”) will consider objections to the Academy’s admission arrangements (except objections against any agreed derogations from the provisions of the Codes specified in this Agreement, over which it has no jurisdiction). The Academy Trust must therefore make it clear, when determining the Academy’s admission arrangements, that objections should be submitted to the OSA. The OSA’s determination of an objection is binding on the Academy and the Academy Trust must make appropriate changes to its admission arrangements to give effect to the Adjudicator’s decision within two months of the decision (or by 28 February following the decision, whichever is sooner), unless an alternative timescale is specified by the Adjudicator.
- 2.T Not used.

Curriculum

- 2.U The Academy Trust must provide for the teaching of religious education and a daily act of collective worship at the Academy.
- 2.V The Academy Trust must comply with section 71(1)-(6) and (8) of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if the Academy were a community, foundation or voluntary school, and as if references to “religious education”

and “religious worship” in that section were references to the religious education and religious worship provided by the Academy in accordance with clause 2.X.

2.W Not used.

2.X Subject to clause 2.V, **where the Academy has not been designated with a religious character** (in accordance with section 124B of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 or further to section 6(8) of the Academies Act 2010):

- a) provision must be made for religious education to be given to all pupils at the Academy in accordance with the requirements for agreed syllabuses in section 375(3) of the Education Act 1996 and paragraph 2(5) of Schedule 19 to the School Standards and Framework Act 1998;
- b) the Academy must comply with section 70(1) of, and Schedule 20 to, the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if it were a community school or foundation school without a religious character, except that paragraph 4 of that Schedule does not apply. The Academy may apply to the Secretary of State for consent to be relieved of the requirement imposed by paragraph 3(2) of that Schedule.

2.Y Not used.

2.Z The Academy Trust must comply with paragraph 2A of the Schedule to The Education (Independent School Standards) Regulations 2014 in relation to the provision of Relationships Education, Relationships and Sex Education and Health Education.

2.AA The Academy Trust must prevent political indoctrination, and secure the balanced treatment of political issues, in line with the requirements for maintained schools set out in the Education Act 1996, and have regard to any Guidance.

3. GRANT FUNDING

Calculation of GAG

3A-3D. Not used.

3.E The Secretary of State will calculate GAG based on the pupil count at the Academy. In order to calculate GAG for the Academy Financial Year in which the Academy opens, the pupil count will be determined on the same basis as that used by the relevant LA for determining the budget of the maintained Predecessor School.

3.F For Academy Financial Years after that referred to in clause 3.E, the basis of the pupil count for determining GAG will be:

- a) for pupils in Year 11 and below, the Schools Census which is used to fund maintained schools for the financial year overlapping with the Academy Financial Year in question; and
- b) for pupils in Year 12 and above, the formula which is in use at the time for maintained schools.

3.G The Secretary of State may, at his discretion, adjust the basis of the pupil count to take account of any diseconomies of scale which may affect the Academy if it is operating below the planned capacity in clause 2.B. If such an adjustment is made in any Academy Financial Year, this will not change the basis of the pupil count for calculating the following Academy Financial Year's GAG. If the Secretary of State has indicated that additional grant may be payable in such circumstances, the Academy Trust will bid for this additional grant based on need and providing appropriate supporting evidence. The Secretary of State may accept or refuse the bid at his discretion.

3.H Not used.

3.I The Secretary of State recognises that if a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice is served, or the Master Agreement is otherwise terminated, the intake of new pupils during the notice period may decline and therefore payments based on the number of pupils attending the Academy may be insufficient to meet the Academy's needs. In these circumstances the

Secretary of State may pay a larger GAG in the notice period, to enable the Academy to operate effectively.

- 3.I.1. For the avoidance of doubt, the pupil number count for the purposes of determining GAG excludes nursery provision pupils. Clauses 3.A-3.I must be read with this exclusion in mind.

Other relevant funding

- 3.J The Academy Trust may apply to the Secretary of State for financial assistance in relation to proposed redundancies at the Academy. In response to such an application, the Secretary of State may at his discretion agree to meet a proportion of the Academy Trust's costs arising from the inclusion of academies in the schedules to the Redundancy Payments (Continuity of Employment in Local Government) (Modification) Order 1999. The Secretary of State may agree to meet the costs of an employee's prior eligible service, being service before the Academy opened, but the Academy Trust must meet the costs of service after the Academy opened. The Secretary of State's financial assistance in this respect will only be available in the first two years after the Academy opens.
- 3.K The Secretary of State may pay the Academy Trust's costs in connection with the transfer of employees from a Predecessor School under the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006. Such payment will be agreed on a case-by-case basis. The Academy Trust must not budget for such a payment unless the Secretary of State confirms in writing that it will be paid.

Carrying forward of funds

3.L Any additional grant made in accordance with clause 3.I, for a period after the Secretary of State has served a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice under this Agreement, or otherwise terminates the Master Agreement, may be carried forward without limitation or deduction until the circumstances set out in clause 3.I cease to apply or the Academy closes.

4. LAND

“**Land**” means the freehold land at Church Street, Winsham, Chard, Somerset, TA20 4HU, being the land registered with title number WS44044, which is to be the permanent site of the Academy.

“**Property Notice**” means any order, notice, proposal, demand or other requirement issued by any competent authority which materially affects the Academy Trust’s ability to use the Land for the purposes of the Academy or any correspondence that affects the extent of the Land.

Restrictions on Land transfer

4.A The Academy Trust must:

- a) within 28 days of the signing of this Agreement in circumstances where the Land is transferred to the Academy Trust prior to the date of this Agreement, or otherwise within 28 days of the transfer of the Land to the Academy Trust, apply to the Land Registry using Form RX1 for the following restriction (the “**Restriction**”) to be entered in the proprietorship register for the Land:

No disposition of the registered estate by the proprietor of the registered estate, or by the proprietor of any registered charge, not being a charge registered before the entry of this restriction, is to be registered without a written consent signed by the Secretary of State for Education, of Sanctuary Buildings, Great Smith Street, London SW1P 3BT;

- b) take any further steps reasonably required to ensure that the Restriction is entered on the proprietorship register;

- c) promptly confirm to the Secretary of State when the Restriction has been registered;
- d) if it has not registered the Restriction, permit the Secretary of State to do so in its place; and
- e) not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify, cancel or remove the Restriction, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust.

Obligations of the Academy Trust

4.B The Academy Trust must keep the Land clean and tidy and make good any damage or deterioration to the Land. The Academy Trust must not do anything to lessen the value or marketability of the Land without the Secretary of State's consent.

4.C The Academy Trust must not, without the Secretary of State's consent:

- a) grant any consent or licence; or
- b) create or allow any encumbrance; or
- c) part with or share possession or occupation; or
- d) enter into any onerous or restrictive obligations,

in respect of all or part of the Land provided that the Academy Trust may grant a licence or share occupation of part of the Land with a proprietor or proposed proprietor of an academy or a body or individual providing services or facilities which are for community, fundraising or recreational purposes ancillary to educational services and where no relationship of landlord and tenant arises as a result of such occupation.

Option

4.D The Academy Trust grants and the Secretary of State accepts an option (the "**Option**") to acquire all or part of the Land at nil consideration. The Secretary of State may exercise the Option in writing;

- a) if this Agreement is terminated for any reason:
- b) at any time on or after the issue of a Termination Notice;

- c) if, under clause 4.H, the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree that part of the Land should be demised or leased to another academy trust; or
- d) if, under clause 4.J, the Academy Trust cannot use all or part of the Land as the permanent site of the Academy.

4.D.1 If the Option is exercised, completion will take place:

- a) 28 days after the exercise date where a Termination Notice has not been issued; or
- b) where a Termination Notice has been issued, the date specified in the Termination Notice as to when this Agreement shall terminate.

and in either case in accordance with the Law Society's Standard Conditions of Sale for Commercial Property in force at that date.

Option notice

4.E The Academy Trust:

- a) must, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to the Land Registry on Form AN1 (including a copy of this Agreement) for a notice of the Option (the "**Option Notice**") to be entered in the register, taking any further steps required to have the Option Notice registered and promptly confirming to the Secretary of State when this has been done;
- b) if it has not registered the Option Notice, agrees that the Secretary of State may apply to register it using Form UN1;
- c) must not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify or remove the Option Notice, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust, and
- d) must, in the case of previously unregistered land, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to

register a Class C(iv) land charge in the Land Charges Registry, and send the Secretary of State a copy of the relevant entry within 7 days after the registration has been completed. If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not complied with this clause, he may apply to secure the registration.

Property notices

4.F If the Academy Trust receives a Property Notice, it must:

- a) send a copy of it to the Secretary of State within 14 days, stating how the Academy Trust intends to respond to it;
- b) promptly give the Secretary of State all the information he asks for about it;
- c) allow the Secretary of State to take all necessary action, with or instead of the Academy Trust, to comply with it, and
- d) use its best endeavours to help the Secretary of State in connection with it.

Sharing the Land

4.G Where:

- a) the Secretary of State identifies basic or parental need for additional places in the area in which the Academy is situated; and
- b) the Secretary of State then considers that not all the Land is needed for the operation of the Academy at planned capacity,

the Secretary of State must consult with the Academy Trust to determine whether part of the Land could be demised or leased to another academy trust, as the Secretary of State considers appropriate, for the purpose of that academy trust establishing and maintaining an educational institution on the Land.

4.H To the extent the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree to part of the Land being demised or leased in accordance with clause 4.G, the Academy Trust must use its best endeavours to procure all necessary

consents in order to enable it to share occupation of the Land with the incoming academy trust and to provide the incoming academy trust with security of tenure over that part of the Land occupied by it, and shall enter into any legal arrangements which the Secretary of State requires for this purpose. The Secretary of State shall meet the necessary and reasonable legal costs incurred by the Academy Trust in connection with entering into any such arrangements under this clause.

4.I For the purposes of clause 4.G:

- a) a **basic need** will arise when the forecast demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated is greater than the existing capacity to provide them;
- b) a **parental need** will arise when the Department for Education is actually aware of an additional demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated, following representations from parents in that area; and
- c) **planned capacity** has the meaning given in clause 2.B.

4.J If the Academy Trust cannot use all or part of the Land as the permanent site of the Academy but the Secretary of State agrees not to terminate this Agreement on that basis, the Secretary of State may notify the Academy Trust that he intends to exercise the Option to transfer all or part of the Land for nil consideration to himself or his nominee.

4.K On or following the issue of a Termination Notice, the Secretary of State may give notice that he intends to exercise his rights under clause 4.D. Any such notice is without prejudice to his right to exercise any other rights available to him.

Private Lease

The parties' rights and obligations in respect of the Land are set out in the lease dated August 2019 and made between (1) the Academy Trust; and (2) the Bath and

Wells Diocesan Board of Finance. For the purposes of this clause, the Land has the meaning given in the lease.

5. TERMINATION

Termination by either party

5.A Either party may give at least seven Academy Financial Years' notice to terminate this Agreement. Such termination would take effect on 31 August of the relevant year.

Termination Warning Notice

5.B The Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice where he considers that:

- a) the Academy Trust has breached the provisions of this Agreement or the Master Agreement; or
- b) the standards of performance of pupils at the Academy are unacceptably low; or
- c) there has been a serious breakdown in the way the Academy is managed or governed; or
- d) the safety of pupils or staff is threatened, including due to breakdown of discipline; or
- e) the Academy is Coasting provided he has notified the Academy Trust that it is Coasting.

5.C A Termination Warning Notice served under clause 5.B will specify:

- a) the action the Academy Trust must take;
- b) the date by which the action must be completed; and
- c) the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations, or confirm that it agrees to undertake the specified action.

- 5.D The Secretary of State will consider any representations from the Academy Trust which he receives by the date specified in the Termination Warning Notice. The Secretary of State may amend the Termination Warning Notice to specify further action which the Academy Trust must take, and the date by which it must be completed.
- 5.E If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not responded to the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clause 5.C(c), or has not completed the action required in the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clauses 5.C(a) and (b) (and any further action specified under clause 5.D) he may serve a Termination Notice.

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection

- 5.F If the Chief Inspector gives notice to the Academy Trust that:
- a) special measures are required to be taken in relation to the Academy;
or
 - b) the Academy requires significant improvement

the Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice, specifying the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations.

- 5.G In deciding whether to give notice of his intention to terminate under clause 5.F, the Secretary of State will have due regard to the overall performance of the Academy Trust.

5.G.1 Not used.

- 5.H If the Secretary of State has served a Termination Warning Notice under clause 5.F and:
- a) has not received any representations from the Academy Trust by the date specified in the notice; or
 - b) having considered the representations made by the Academy Trust remains satisfied that this Agreement should be terminated;

he may serve a Termination Notice.

- 5.I If the Chief Inspector gives a notice referred to in clause 5.F to the Academy Trust within two years after the Academy opened, the Secretary of State may only serve a Termination Warning Notice under clause 5.F if:
- a) the Chief Inspector has held a monitoring inspection under section 8 of the Education Act 2005 later than two years after the Academy opened; and
 - b) the Chief Inspector considers that the Academy is not making enough progress towards the removal of the designation referred to in his notice.

Nothing in this clause prevents or prejudices the Secretary of State exercising any other rights arising from or under this Agreement (including, for the avoidance of doubt, any rights under clauses 5.B to 5.E).

Termination by the Secretary of State

- 5.J If the Secretary of State has determined that the Academy will be removed from the Register of Independent Schools and no appeal against that determination is pending, he may serve a Termination Notice.
- 5.K Not used.
- 5.L Not used.
- 5.M Not used.
- 5.N Not used.
- 5.O Not used.

Funding and admission during notice period

- 5.P If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Notice under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy, and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

5.Q If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Warning Notice or a Termination Notice otherwise than under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy (unless the Secretary of State specifies otherwise), and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust

5.R The Secretary of State will, before the start of each Academy Financial Year, provide the Academy Trust with a final funding allocation indicating the level of GAG and EAG to be provided in the next Academy Financial Year (the **“Funding Allocation”**).

5.S If the Academy Trust is of the opinion that, after receipt of the Funding Allocation for the next Academy Financial Year (the **“Critical Year”**) and after taking into account all other resources likely to be available to the Academy, including other funds that are likely to be available to the Academy from other academies operated by the Academy Trust (**“All Other Resources”**), it is likely that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent (and for this reason only) then the Academy Trust may give written notice of its intention to terminate this Agreement on 31 August before the Critical Year.

5.T Any notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must be provided to the Secretary of State within six weeks of the Secretary of State issuing the Funding Allocation. The notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must specify:

- a) the grounds upon which the Academy Trust’s opinion is based, including:
 - i. evidence of those grounds;
 - ii. any professional accounting advice the Academy Trust has received;
 - iii. a detailed statement of steps which the Academy Trust proposes

to take to ensure that the running costs of the Academy are reduced such that costs are less than the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources, and the period of time within which such steps will be taken; and

- b) the shortfall in the Critical Year between the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources expected to be available to the Academy Trust to run the Academy and the projected expenditure on the Academy; and
- c) a detailed budget of income and expenditure for the Academy during the Critical Year (the “**Projected Budget**”).

5.U Both parties will use their best endeavours to agree whether or not the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent. Both parties recognise that they will need to engage in a constructive dialogue at the time about how best to provide education for the pupils at the Academy and use their best endeavours to agree a practical solution to the problem.

5.V If no agreement is reached by 30 April (or another date if agreed between the parties) as to whether the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, then that question will be referred to an independent expert (the “**Expert**”) for resolution. The Expert’s determination will be final and binding on both parties. The Expert will be requested to specify in his determination the amount of the shortfall in funding (the “**Shortfall**”).

5.W The Expert will be an insolvency practitioner with significant professional experience of educational institutions or academies. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the Expert then the Expert will be appointed by the President of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales. The Expert’s fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.X The Expert will be required in reaching his determination to take account of advice from an educational specialist who is professionally familiar with the issues arising from the budget management of schools. If the parties fail to

agree upon the appointment of the educational specialist then the educational specialist will be appointed by the Chairman of the Specialist Schools and Academies Trust (or any successor or equivalent body). The educational specialist's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

- 5.Y If the Expert determines that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, and the Secretary of State will not have agreed to provide sufficient additional funding to cover the Shortfall, then the Academy Trust will be entitled to terminate this Agreement, by notice expiring on 31 August before the Critical Year. Any such notice will be given within 21 days after (a) the Expert's determination will have been given to the parties or (b), if later, the Secretary of State will have given written notice of his refusal to provide sufficient additional funding for the Academy to cover the Shortfall.

Effect of termination

- 5.Z If this Agreement is terminated, the Academy will cease to be an Academy within the meaning of sections 1 and 1A of the Academies Act 2010.
- 5.AA Subject to clauses 5.BB and 5.CC, if the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement under clause 5.A, he will indemnify the Academy Trust. If the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement otherwise than under clause 5.A, he may at his discretion indemnify or compensate the Academy Trust.
- 5.BB The amount of any such indemnity or compensation will be determined by the Secretary of State, having regard to representations made to him by the Academy Trust, and will be paid as and when the Secretary of State considers appropriate.
- 5.CC The categories of expenditure incurred by the Academy Trust in consequence of termination, for which the Secretary of State may indemnify the Academy Trust under clauses 5.AA, may include:
- a) staff compensation and redundancy payments;
 - b) compensation payments in respect of broken contracts;

- c) expenses of disposing of assets or adapting them for other purposes;
- d) legal and other professional fees; and
- e) dissolution expenses.

5.DD If this Agreement is terminated, and the Academy Trust owns capital assets which have been partly or wholly funded by HM Government, the Academy Trust must, as soon as possible after the termination date:

- a) transfer a proportion of those capital assets, equal to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government, to a nominee of the Secretary of State to use for educational purposes; or
- b) if the Secretary of State directs that a transfer under clause 5.DD(a) is not required, pay to the Secretary of State at the termination date (or, by agreement with the Secretary of State, at the date of their subsequent disposal) a sum equivalent to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government.

5.EE The Secretary of State may:

- a) waive all or part of the repayment due under sub-clause 5.DD(b) if the Academy Trust obtains his permission to invest the sale proceeds for its charitable purposes; or
- b) direct the Academy Trust to pay all or part of the sale proceeds to the relevant LA.

6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS

Annexes

6.A Any annexes to this Agreement form part of and are incorporated into this Agreement.

The Master Agreement

6.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement, all provisions of the Master

Agreement have full force and effect.

General

- 6.C The Academy Trust cannot assign this Agreement.
- 6.D Failure to exercise, or a delay in exercising, any right or remedy of the Secretary of State under this Agreement (including the right to terminate this Agreement), or a single or partial exercise of such a right or remedy, is not a waiver of, and does not prevent or restrict any initial or further exercise of, that or any other right or remedy.
- 6.E Termination of this Agreement will not affect the accrued rights, remedies, obligations or liabilities of the parties existing at termination.
- 6.F This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which when executed and delivered shall constitute a duplicate original, but all of which will together constitute the same agreement.
- 6.G This Agreement and any dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with it or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims) shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of England and Wales, and submitted to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of England and Wales.
- 6.H Not used.

Information Sharing with Local Authorities – Statutory Responsibilities

- 6.I The Academy Trust must provide:
- a) the name, address and date of birth of the pupil or student;
 - b) the name and address of a parent of the pupil or student;
 - c) information in the institution's possession about the pupil or student (except if the pupil or student concerned (in the case of a pupil or student who has attained the age of 16) or a parent of the pupil or student concerned (in the case of a pupil or student who has not attained the age

of 16) has instructed the Academy Trust not to provide information of that kind);

upon request under section 14 of the Education and Skills Act 2008 from a local authority (for the purpose of enabling or assisting it to exercise its functions under Part 1 of that Act); or

upon request under section 72 of that Act from a body providing services under sections 68 or 70(1)(b) of the Act (for the purposes of providing such services).

This Agreement was executed as a Deed on

Executed on behalf of **The Academies for Character and Excellence** by:

<p>SIGNED by</p> <p>(Director name)</p>	<p>.....</p> <p>(Director sign)</p>
<p>Duly authorised on behalf of The Academies for Character and Excellence</p>	
<p>IN THE PRESENCE OF A WITNESS</p>	
<p>Witness signature:</p>	<p>.....</p>
<p>Witness name:</p>	<p>.....</p>
<p>Witness address:</p>	<p>.....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p>

The Corporate Seal of

THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EDUCATION

affixed to this deed is authenticated by:

.....

Duly Authorised

ANNEXES

Annex A

ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS

“**EHC Plan**” means an education, health and care plan made under section 37 of the Children and Families Act 2014.

The Children and Families Act 2014 imposes duties directly on Academies in respect of pupils with SEN, including the admission of pupils with EHC plans. If an Academy Trust considers that a LA should not have named the Academy in an EHC plan, it may ask the Secretary of State to determine whether the LA has acted unreasonably, and to make an order directing the LA to reconsider. The Academy Trust must admit the pupil if such a determination is pending. The Secretary of State’s determination as to whether the LA acted unreasonably will be final, subject to any right of appeal which a pupil (who is over compulsory school age) or parent of the pupil may have to the First-tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber.



Department
for Education

© Crown copyright 2020

You may re-use this document/publication (not including logos) free of charge in any format or medium, under the terms of the Open Government Licence v2.0. Where we have identified any third party copyright information you will need to obtain permission from the copyright holders concerned.

To view this licence:

Visit: www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/version/2

email: psi@nationalarchives.gsi.gov.uk

We welcome feedback. If you would like to make any comments about this publication, please email AFSPD.feedback@education.gov.uk, quoting the title of this document. Specific project queries should be sent to the allocated project lead/lead contact.

About this publication:

enquiries www.education.gov.uk/contactus

download www.gov.uk/government/publications

Reference: DfE-00214-2020



Follow us on Twitter:
[@educationgovuk](https://twitter.com/educationgovuk)



Like us on Facebook:
facebook.com/educationgovuk

Schedule 10
Amended Stockland C of E Primary School Supplemental Funding Agreement



Department
for Education

Mainstream academy and free school: supplemental funding agreement

December 2020 v7

Contents

Information about the Academy:	4
1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY	9
Definitions and interpretation	9
The Academy	10
2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY	11
Teachers and staff	11
Pupils	11
SEN Unit or Resourced Provision	11
Charging	12
Admissions	12
3. GRANT FUNDING	16
Calculation of GAG	16
Other relevant funding	17
4. LAND	17
5. TERMINATION	23
Termination by either party	23
Termination Warning Notice	24
Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection	25
Termination by the Secretary of State	25
Funding and admission during notice period	26
Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust	26
Effect of termination	28
6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS	30

Annexes	30
The Master Agreement	30
General	30
Information Sharing with Local Authorities – Statutory Responsibilities	31
ANNEXES	33
ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS	33

SUMMARY SHEET

Information about the Academy:

Name of Academy Trust	The Academies for Character and Excellence
Company number	10098444
Date of Master Funding Agreement	30 November 2018
Name of Academy	Stockland Church of England Primary Academy
Opening date	1 September 2011
Type of academy (indicate whether academy or free school)	Mainstream Academy
Religious designation	Church of England
Wholly or partly selective	N/A
Name of predecessor school (where applicable)	Stockland Church of England Primary School
Capacity number (of statutory school age places) (if the Academy has a nursery provision, please provide a breakdown of capacity for nursery pupils and statutory school age places)	105
Age range (including nursery provision where the nursery is part of the school)	4-11
Number of sixth form places	N/A
Number of boarding places	N/A
SEN unit / Resource provision	N/A
Land arrangements (Version 1-8 or other)	Versions 2 & 3
Academy and title number of Land (and Temporary Site)	1. Land adjoining Stockland Primary School, Stockland, Honiton – title number

Name of Academy Trust	The Academies for Character and Excellence
	<p>DN614994</p> <p>2. Stockland C of E Primary Academy, Stockland, Honiton – title number DN611633</p> <p>3. Land on the south east of Stockland C of E Primary School, Stockland, Honiton – title number DN612357</p>

Please confirm which clause variations have been applied or marked as ‘Not used’

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
1.I	Only applies to free schools and new provision academies		X
2.A.1	Clause applies where an academy was previously a VC or foundation school designated with a religious character		X
2.C, 2.D	Only applies where the Academy has an SEN unit or Resourced Provision		X
2.E	Only applies where there was a predecessor independent school		X
2.E.1	Only applies to free Schools with nursery provision		X
2.G	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	X	
2.M	Clause applies only to academies and free schools designated with a religious character	X	
2.N	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly wholly selective grammar schools		X
2.O	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly partially selective grammar schools		X

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
2. P.1	Clause only applies to free schools or academy converter schools where there was a predecessor maintained school		X
2.T	Clause applies to free schools and new provision academies designated with a religious character		X
2.W	Clause only applies where the Academy is designated with a religious character but was not previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character (in which case use clause 2.Y instead). Also use 2.W where an academy was previously a VC school but has gone through a significant change process to adopt VA characteristics in parallel with converting to an academy		X
2.X	Clause only applies where the Academy has not been designated with a religious character		X
2.Y	Clause only applies where an academy was previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character and should be used instead of clause 2.W. Where an academy was previously a VC school but has gone through a significant change process to adopt VA characteristics in parallel with converting to an academy, use clause 2.W instead.	X	
2.Yc)	Sub-clause applies if the Academy is designated with a denominational religious character – CE etc. rather than ‘Christian’	X	
3.A – 3.F	Option 1 applies to converter and sponsored academies: if used delete option 2	X	
3.A – 3.F	Option 2 applies to free schools and new provision academies: if used delete option 1		X
3.H	Clause relating to Start-up only applies in some cases (does not apply to academy converters)		X

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
3.I.1	Only applies to Free schools with nursery provision		X
3.J	Clause only applies to full sponsored and intermediate sponsored academies with approved Academy Action Plans		X
3.K	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	X	
5.G.1	Clause applies only to a boarding academy/free school.		X
5.I	Clause only applies to sponsored academies		X
5.K	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.L	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.M	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.N	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.O	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
6.H	Clause only applies to schools which are designated with a Church of England or Roman Catholic character		X

Please identify any other variations from the model that apply to this Academy (e.g. clauses relating to PFI, or any required because the multi academy trust includes academies designated with different religious characters, or a mixture of those designated with a religious character, and those which are not):

Additional clauses will be supplied by your project lead if needed.

Descriptor	Clause No.	Applied	Not used
Protection for VC schools joining a mixed MAT	1.J	X	

1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY

1.A This Agreement made between the Secretary of State for Education and The Academies for Character and Excellence is supplemental to the master funding agreement made between the same parties and dated 30 November 2018 (the “**Master Agreement**”).

Definitions and interpretation

1.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement words and expressions defined in the Master Agreement will have those same meanings in this Agreement.

1.C The following capitalised words and expressions will have the following meanings:

“The **Academy**” means Stockland Church of England Primary Academy.

“**Coasting**” has the meaning given by regulations under subsection (3) of section 60B of the Education and Inspections Act 2006 in relation to a school to which that section applies.

“**Guidance**” means guidance issued by or on behalf of the Secretary of State, as amended from time to time.

“**SEN**” means special educational needs and has the meaning set out in sections 20(1) and 21(2) of the Children and Families Act 2014.

“**Termination Notice**” means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, terminating this Agreement on the date specified in the notice.

“**Termination Warning Notice**” means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, stating his intention to terminate this Agreement.

1.D The Interpretation Act 1978 applies to this Agreement as it applies to an Act of Parliament.

1.E Reference in this Agreement to clauses and annexes will, unless otherwise stated, be to clauses and annexes to this Agreement.

The Academy

1.F The Academy is a Mainstream Academy as defined in clause 1.4 of the Master Agreement.

1.G The Academy Trust will establish and maintain the Academy in accordance with the Master Agreement and this Agreement.

1.H The Academy Trust will open the Academy on 1 September 2011.

1.I Not used.

1.J Governance

1.J.1. The Academy Trust shall establish for the Academy a local governing body to which it may delegate any of its powers and functions in relation to the operation of the Academy. The role of the local governing body and the membership of it shall be for the Academy Trust to decide, but the Academy Trust will ensure that the Academy operates in a way which honours its characteristics and:

1.J.1.1. a minimum of two people who are parents of a registered pupil at the Academy (to be elected by the parents of registered pupils of the Academy) shall be members of the local governing body; and

1.J.1.2. no more than 25% of the members of the local governing body shall be appointed for the purpose of securing that the Academy is conducted in accordance with the principles, practices and tenets of the Church of England.

2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY

Teachers and staff

2.A Subject to clause 2.A.2 and Annex A of this Agreement and section 67 of the Children and Families Act 2014, the Academy Trust may, in accordance with any relevant Guidance, employ anyone it believes is suitably qualified or is otherwise eligible to plan and prepare lessons and courses for pupils, teach pupils, and assess and report on pupils' development, progress and attainment.

2.A.1 Not used.

2.A.2 The Academy Trust must designate a staff member at the Academy as responsible for promoting the educational achievement of registered pupils at the Academy who are being looked after by a local authority, or are no longer looked after by a local authority because of an adoption, special guardianship or child arrangements order, or because they have been adopted from 'state care' outside England and Wales, and in doing so must comply with the law, regulations and Guidance that apply to maintained schools. The Academy Trust must ensure the designated person undertakes appropriate training and has regard to any Guidance.

Pupils

2.B The planned capacity of the Academy is 105 and the age range is 4-11. For the avoidance of doubt, notwithstanding that an individual applicant's age might be outside the specified age range of the Academy, the Academy is not prevented from considering an application made by the child's Parent(s) in order to comply with the relevant paragraph of the Schools Admissions Code ('Admission of children outside their normal age group'), to request that the child be admitted to the school outside of the child's normal age group. Where such a request is agreed, the child should be educated in an existing year group. The Academy will be an all ability inclusive mixed sex school.

SEN Unit or Resourced Provision

2.C Not used.

2.D Not used.

Charging

2.E Not used.

2.E.1 Not used.

Admissions

2.F Subject to clauses 2.L and 2.M the Academy Trust will act in accordance with, and will ensure that its Independent Appeal Panel is trained to act in accordance with, the School Admissions Code and School Admission Appeals Code published by the Department for Education (the “Codes”) and all relevant admissions law as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools, and with equalities law. Reference in the Codes or legislation to “admission authorities” will be deemed to be references to the Academy Trust.

2.G Pupils on roll in a Predecessor School which was a maintained or independent school will transfer automatically to the Academy on opening. All children already offered a place at that Predecessor School must be admitted to the Academy.

2.H The Academy Trust must participate in the local Fair Access Protocol. The Academy Trust must participate in the coordinated admission arrangements operated by the LA in whose area the Academy is situated. If the Academy is a free school, the Academy Trust is not required to participate in coordination for its first intake of pupils.

2.I Not used.

2.J Not used.

2.K Not used.

2.L The Secretary of State may:

- a) direct the Academy Trust to admit a named pupil to the Academy:
 - i. following an application from a LA including complying with a school attendance order as defined in section 437 of the Education Act 1996. Before doing so the Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust; or
 - ii. where in relation to a specific child or children the Academy Trust has failed to act in accordance with the Codes or this Agreement or has otherwise acted unlawfully; or
 - b) direct the Academy Trust to amend its admission arrangements where they do not comply with the Codes or this Agreement, or are otherwise unlawful.
- 2.M The Academy is an Academy designated with a Church of England religious character. The relevant religious authority is the Exeter Diocesan Board of Education.
- 2.N Not used.
- 2.O Not used.
- 2.P The Academy Trust must make arrangements to ensure an independent appeals panel is established for the Academy and its clerk and members are trained to act in accordance with the Codes. The Academy Trust must ensure that parents and 'relevant children' (as described in the Codes) are informed of their right to appeal to an Independent Appeal Panel if they are dissatisfied with an admission decision of the Academy Trust. The arrangements for appeals must comply with the Codes as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools. The determination of the Independent Appeal Panel is binding on all parties.
- 2.P.1 The Academy Trust will treat any decision of an Independent Appeal Panel constituted further to arrangements made by the admission authority of a Predecessor School under section 94 of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as binding on the Academy Trust, as though the

Academy Trust had made the decision subject to the appeal.

- 2.Q Subject to clause 2.R, the meaning of “**relevant area**” for the purposes of consultation requirements in relation to admission arrangements is that determined by the relevant LA for maintained schools in the area in accordance with the Education (Relevant Areas for Consultation on Admission Arrangements) Regulations 1999.
- 2.R If the Academy does not consider the relevant area determined by the LA for the maintained schools in the area to be appropriate, it must apply to the Secretary of State by 1 August before the academic year in question for a determination of the appropriate relevant area for the Academy, setting out the reasons for this view. The Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust and the LA in whose area the Academy is situated in reaching a decision.
- 2.S The Office of the Schools Adjudicator (“OSA”) will consider objections to the Academy’s admission arrangements (except objections against any agreed derogations from the provisions of the Codes specified in this Agreement, over which it has no jurisdiction). The Academy Trust must therefore make it clear, when determining the Academy’s admission arrangements, that objections should be submitted to the OSA. The OSA’s determination of an objection is binding on the Academy and the Academy Trust must make appropriate changes to its admission arrangements to give effect to the Adjudicator’s decision within two months of the decision (or by 28 February following the decision, whichever is sooner), unless an alternative timescale is specified by the Adjudicator.
- 2.T Not used.

Curriculum

- 2.U The Academy Trust must provide for the teaching of religious education and a daily act of collective worship at the Academy.
- 2.V The Academy Trust must comply with section 71(1)-(6) and (8) of the School

Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if the Academy were a community, foundation or voluntary school, and as if references to “religious education” and “religious worship” in that section were references to the religious education and religious worship provided by the Academy in accordance with clause 2.Y.

2.W Not used.

2.X Not used.

2.Y Subject to clause 2.V, the requirements for religious education and collective worship are as follows:

- a) subject to paragraph 3 of Schedule 19 to the School Standards and Framework Act 1998, which will apply as if the Academy were a foundation school or voluntary controlled school with a religious character, provision must be made for religious education to be given to all pupils at the Academy in accordance with the requirements for agreed syllabuses in section 375(3) of the Education Act 1996;
- b) the Academy Trust must comply with section 70(1) of, and Schedule 20 to, the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if the Academy were a foundation school with a religious character or a voluntary school, and as if references to “the required collective worship” were references to collective worship in accordance with the tenets and practices of the Academy’s specified religion or religious denomination;
- c) the Academy Trust must ensure that the quality of the religious education given to pupils at the Academy and the contents of the Academy’s collective worship, given in accordance with the tenets and practices of its specific religion or religious denomination, is inspected. The inspection must be conducted by a person chosen by the Academy Trust and the Academy Trust must secure that the inspection complies with statutory provisions and regulations which would apply if the Academy were a foundation or voluntary school designated as having a religious character.

- 2.Z The Academy Trust must comply with paragraph 2A of the Schedule to The Education (Independent School Standards) Regulations 2014 in relation to the provision of Relationships Education, Relationships and Sex Education and Health Education.
- 2.AA The Academy Trust must prevent political indoctrination, and secure the balanced treatment of political issues, in line with the requirements for maintained schools set out in the Education Act 1996, and have regard to any Guidance.

3. GRANT FUNDING

Calculation of GAG

3A-3D. Not used.

- 3.E The Secretary of State will calculate GAG based on the pupil count at the Academy. In order to calculate GAG for the Academy Financial Year in which the Academy opens, the pupil count will be determined on the same basis as that used by the relevant LA for determining the budget of the maintained Predecessor School.
- 3.F For Academy Financial Years after that referred to in clause 3.E, the basis of the pupil count for determining GAG will be:
- a) for pupils in Year 11 and below, the Schools Census which is used to fund maintained schools for the financial year overlapping with the Academy Financial Year in question; and
 - b) for pupils in Year 12 and above, the formula which is in use at the time for maintained schools.
- 3.G The Secretary of State may, at his discretion, adjust the basis of the pupil count to take account of any diseconomies of scale which may affect the Academy if it is operating below the planned capacity in clause 2.B. If such an adjustment is made in any Academy Financial Year, this will not change the basis of the pupil count for calculating the following Academy Financial Year's

GAG. If the Secretary of State has indicated that additional grant may be payable in such circumstances, the Academy Trust will bid for this additional grant based on need and providing appropriate supporting evidence. The Secretary of State may accept or refuse the bid at his discretion.

3.H Not used.

3.I The Secretary of State recognises that if a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice is served, or the Master Agreement is otherwise terminated, the intake of new pupils during the notice period may decline and therefore payments based on the number of pupils attending the Academy may be insufficient to meet the Academy's needs. In these circumstances the Secretary of State may pay a larger GAG in the notice period, to enable the Academy to operate effectively.

3.I.1. Not used.

Other relevant funding

3.J Not used.

3.K The Secretary of State may pay the Academy Trust's costs in connection with the transfer of employees from a Predecessor School under the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006. Such payment will be agreed on a case-by-case basis. The Academy Trust must not budget for such a payment unless the Secretary of State confirms in writing that it will be paid.

Carrying forward of funds

3.L Any additional grant made in accordance with clause 3.I, for a period after the Secretary of State has served a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice under this Agreement, or otherwise terminates the Master Agreement, may be carried forward without limitation or deduction until the circumstances set out in clause 3.I cease to apply or the Academy closes.

4. LAND

“**CSA Land**” means the land at Stockland C of E Primary Academy, Stockland, Honiton, EX14 9EF, being the land registered with title number DN611633 as demised by the Church Supplemental Agreement.

“**LA Land**” means the land adjoining Stockland Primary School, Stockland, Honiton, being the land registered with title number DN614994 as demised by the Lease.

“**Lease**” means the lease, any subsequent variations to the lease or other occupational agreement between the Academy Trust and a third party (the “**Landlord**”) under which the Academy Trust derives title to the LA Land.

“**Property Notice**” means any order, notice, proposal, demand or other requirement issued by any competent authority (including the Landlord) which materially affects the Academy Trust’s ability to use the LA Land or CSA Land for the purposes of the Academy or any correspondence that affects the extent of the LA Land or CSA Land.

Restrictions on land transfer

4.A The Academy Trust must:

- a) within 28 days of the signing of this Agreement in circumstances where the LA Land is transferred to the Academy Trust prior to the date of this Agreement, or otherwise within 28 days of the transfer of the LA Land to the Academy Trust, apply to the Land Registry using Form RX1 for the following restriction (the “**Restriction**”) to be entered in the proprietorship register for the LA Land:

No disposition of the registered estate by the proprietor of the registered estate, or by the proprietor of any registered charge, not being a charge registered before the entry of this restriction, is to be registered without a written consent signed by the Secretary of State for Education, of Sanctuary Buildings, Great Smith Street, London SW1P 3BT;

- b) take any further steps reasonably required to ensure that the Restriction is entered on the proprietorship register;
- c) promptly confirm to the Secretary of State when the Restriction has been registered;

- d) if it has not registered the Restriction, permit the Secretary of State to do so in its place; and
- e) not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify, cancel or remove the Restriction, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust.

Obligations of the Academy Trust

- 4.B The Academy Trust must keep the LA Land or CSA Land clean and tidy and make good any damage or deterioration to the LA Land or CSA Land. The Academy Trust must not do anything to lessen the value or marketability of the LA Land or CSA Land without the Secretary of State's consent.
- 4.C The Academy Trust must comply with the Lease and promptly enforce its rights against the Landlord.
- 4.D The Academy Trust must not, without the Secretary of State's consent:
 - a) terminate, vary, surrender, renew, dispose of or agree any revised rent under the Lease;
 - b) grant any consent or licence; or
 - c) create or allow any encumbrance; or
 - d) part with or share possession or occupation; or
 - e) enter into any onerous or restrictive obligations,

in respect of all or part of the LA Land or CSA Land provided that the Academy Trust may grant a licence or share occupation of part of the Land with a proprietor or proposed proprietor of an academy or a body or individual providing services or facilities which are within the uses permitted by the Lease or Church Supplemental Agreement and where no relationship of landlord and tenant arises as a result of such occupation.

Option

- 4.E The Academy Trust grants and the Secretary of State accepts an option (the “**Option**”) to acquire the LA Land at nil consideration. The Secretary of State may exercise the Option in writing:
- a) if this Agreement is terminated for any reason;
 - b) at any time on or after the issue of a Termination Notice; or
 - c) if, under clause 4.K, the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree that part of the LA Land should be demised or subleased to another academy trust;
 - d) if, under clause 4.M, the Academy Trust cannot use all or part of the LA Land as the permanent site of the Academy.

4.E.1 If the Option is exercised, completion will take place

- a) 28 days after the exercise date where a Termination Notice has not been issued; or
- b) where a Termination Notice has been issued, the date specified in the Termination Notice as to when this Agreement shall terminate

and in either case in accordance with the Law Society’s Standard Conditions of Sale for Commercial Property in force at that date.

Option notice

4.F The Academy Trust:

- a) must, within 14 days after acquiring the LA Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to the Land Registry on Form AN1 (including a copy of this Agreement) for a notice of the Option (the “**Option Notice**”) to be entered in the register, taking any further steps required to have the Option Notice registered and promptly confirming to the Secretary of State when this has been done;
- b) if it has not registered the Option Notice, agrees that the Secretary of State may apply to register it using Form UN1;
- c) must not, without the Secretary of State’s consent, apply to disapply, modify or remove the Option Notice, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust, and

- d) must, in the case of previously unregistered land, within 14 days after acquiring the LA Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to register a Class C(iv) land charge in the Land Charges Registry, and send the Secretary of State a copy of the relevant entry within 7 days after the registration has been completed. If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not complied with this clause, he may apply to secure the registration.

Property notices

4.G If the Academy Trust receives a Property Notice, it must:

- a) send a copy of it to the Secretary of State within 14 days, stating how the Academy Trust intends to respond to it;
- b) promptly give the Secretary of State all the information he asks for about it;
- c) allow the Secretary of State to take all necessary action, with or instead of the Academy Trust, to comply with it, and
- d) use its best endeavours to help the Secretary of State in connection with it.

Breach of Lease

4.H If the Academy Trust is, or if it is reasonably foreseeable that it will be, in material breach of the Lease, the Academy Trust must immediately give written notice to the Secretary of State stating what the breach is and what action the Academy Trust has taken or proposes to take to remedy it, including timescales where appropriate.

4.I After notifying the Secretary of State under clause 4.H, the Academy Trust must:

- a) promptly give the Secretary of State all the information he asks for about the breach;
- b) allow the Secretary of State to take all necessary action, with or instead of the Academy Trust, to remedy or prevent the breach, and

- c) use its best endeavours to help the Secretary of State to remedy or prevent the breach.

Sharing the land

4.J Where:

- a) the Secretary of State identifies basic or parental need for additional places in the area in which the Academy is situated; and
- b) the Secretary of State then considers that not all the LA Land or CSA Land is needed for the operation of the Academy at planned capacity,

the Secretary of State must consult with the Academy Trust to determine whether part of the LA Land or CSA Land could be demised or sublet to another academy trust, as the Secretary of State considers appropriate, for the purpose of that academy trust establishing and maintaining an educational institution on the LA Land or CSA Land.

- 4.K To the extent the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree to part of the LA Land or CSA Land being demised or sublet in accordance with clause 4.J, the Academy Trust must use its best endeavours to procure either the approval of the Landlord or any necessary amendments to the Lease or Church Supplemental Agreement in order to enable it to share occupation of the LA Land or CSA Land with the incoming academy trust and to provide the incoming academy trust with security of occupancy over the LA Land or CSA Land occupied by it, and shall enter into any legal arrangements which the Secretary of State requires for this purpose. The Secretary of State shall meet the necessary and reasonable legal costs incurred by the Academy Trust in connection with entering into any such arrangements under this clause.

4.L For the purposes of clause 4.J:

- a) a **basic need** will arise when the forecast demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated is greater than the existing capacity to provide them;

- b) a **parental need** will arise when the Department for Education is actually aware of an additional demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated, following representations from parents in that area; and
 - c) **planned capacity** has the meaning given in clause 2.B.
- 4.M If the Academy Trust cannot use all or part of the LA Land or CSA Land as the permanent site of the Academy but the Secretary of State agrees not to terminate this Agreement on that basis, the Secretary of State may notify the Academy Trust that he intends to exercise the Option to transfer the LA Land for nil consideration to himself or his nominee.
- 4.N On or following the issue of a Termination Notice, the Secretary of State may give notice that he intends to exercise his rights under clause 4.E. Any such notice is without prejudice to his right to exercise any other rights available to him.

CHURCH SUPPLEMENTAL AGREEMENT

The parties rights and obligations in respect of the CSA Land are set out in the Church Supplemental Agreement dated _____ and made between (1) the Secretary of State; (2) the Academy Trust; (3) the Exeter Diocesan Board of Finance Limited; and (4) the Exeter Diocesan Board of Education. For the purposes of this clause, the CSA Land has the meaning given to 'Land' in the Church Supplemental Agreement.

5. TERMINATION

Termination by either party

- 5.A Either party may give at least seven Academy Financial Years' notice to terminate this Agreement. Such termination would take effect on 31 August of the relevant year.

Termination Warning Notice

- 5.B The Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice where he considers that:
- a) the Academy Trust has breached the provisions of this Agreement or the Master Agreement; or
 - b) the standards of performance of pupils at the Academy are unacceptably low; or
 - c) there has been a serious breakdown in the way the Academy is managed or governed; or
 - d) the safety of pupils or staff is threatened, including due to breakdown of discipline; or
 - e) the Academy is Coasting provided he has notified the Academy Trust that it is Coasting.
- 5.C A Termination Warning Notice served under clause 5.B will specify:
- a) the action the Academy Trust must take;
 - b) the date by which the action must be completed; and
 - c) the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations, or confirm that it agrees to undertake the specified action.
- 5.D The Secretary of State will consider any representations from the Academy Trust which he receives by the date specified in the Termination Warning Notice. The Secretary of State may amend the Termination Warning Notice to specify further action which the Academy Trust must take, and the date by which it must be completed.
- 5.E If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not responded to the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clause 5.C(c), or has not completed the action required in the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clauses 5.C(a) and (b) (and any further action specified under

clause 5.D) he may serve a Termination Notice.

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection

5.F If the Chief Inspector gives notice to the Academy Trust that:

- a) special measures are required to be taken in relation to the Academy;
or
- b) the Academy requires significant improvement

the Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice, specifying the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations.

5.G In deciding whether to give notice of his intention to terminate under clause 5.F, the Secretary of State will have due regard to the overall performance of the Academy Trust.

5.G.1 Not used.

5.H If the Secretary of State has served a Termination Warning Notice under clause 5.F and:

- a) has not received any representations from the Academy Trust by the date specified in the notice; or
- b) having considered the representations made by the Academy Trust remains satisfied that this Agreement should be terminated;

he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.I Not used.

Termination by the Secretary of State

5.J If the Secretary of State has determined that the Academy will be removed from the Register of Independent Schools and no appeal against that determination is pending, he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.K Not used.

5.L Not used.

5.M Not used.

5.N Not used.

5.O Not used.

Funding and admission during notice period

5.P If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Notice under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy, and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

5.Q If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Warning Notice or a Termination Notice otherwise than under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy (unless the Secretary of State specifies otherwise), and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust

5.R The Secretary of State will, before the start of each Academy Financial Year, provide the Academy Trust with a final funding allocation indicating the level of GAG and EAG to be provided in the next Academy Financial Year (the **“Funding Allocation”**).

5.S If the Academy Trust is of the opinion that, after receipt of the Funding Allocation for the next Academy Financial Year (the **“Critical Year”**) and after taking into account all other resources likely to be available to the Academy, including other funds that are likely to be available to the Academy from other academies operated by the Academy Trust (**“All Other Resources”**), it is likely that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent (and for this reason only) then the Academy Trust may give written notice of its intention to terminate this Agreement on 31 August before the Critical Year.

5.T Any notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must be provided to

the Secretary of State within six weeks of the Secretary of State issuing the Funding Allocation. The notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must specify:

- a) the grounds upon which the Academy Trust's opinion is based, including:
 - i. evidence of those grounds;
 - ii. any professional accounting advice the Academy Trust has received;
 - iii. a detailed statement of steps which the Academy Trust proposes to take to ensure that the running costs of the Academy are reduced such that costs are less than the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources, and the period of time within which such steps will be taken; and
- b) the shortfall in the Critical Year between the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources expected to be available to the Academy Trust to run the Academy and the projected expenditure on the Academy; and
- c) a detailed budget of income and expenditure for the Academy during the Critical Year (the "**Projected Budget**").

5.U Both parties will use their best endeavours to agree whether or not the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent. Both parties recognise that they will need to engage in a constructive dialogue at the time about how best to provide education for the pupils at the Academy and use their best endeavours to agree a practical solution to the problem.

5.V If no agreement is reached by 30 April (or another date if agreed between the parties) as to whether the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, then that question will be referred to an independent expert (the "**Expert**") for resolution. The Expert's determination will be final and binding on both parties. The Expert will

be requested to specify in his determination the amount of the shortfall in funding (the “**Shortfall**”).

- 5.W The Expert will be an insolvency practitioner with significant professional experience of educational institutions or academies. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the Expert then the Expert will be appointed by the President of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales. The Expert’s fees will be borne equally between the parties.
- 5.X The Expert will be required in reaching his determination to take account of advice from an educational specialist who is professionally familiar with the issues arising from the budget management of schools. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the educational specialist then the educational specialist will be appointed by the Chairman of the Specialist Schools and Academies Trust (or any successor or equivalent body). The educational specialist’s fees will be borne equally between the parties.
- 5.Y If the Expert determines that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, and the Secretary of State will not have agreed to provide sufficient additional funding to cover the Shortfall, then the Academy Trust will be entitled to terminate this Agreement, by notice expiring on 31 August before the Critical Year. Any such notice will be given within 21 days after (a) the Expert’s determination will have been given to the parties or (b), if later, the Secretary of State will have given written notice of his refusal to provide sufficient additional funding for the Academy to cover the Shortfall.

Effect of termination

- 5.Z If this Agreement is terminated, the Academy will cease to be an Academy within the meaning of sections 1 and 1A of the Academies Act 2010.
- 5.AA Subject to clauses 5.BB and 5.CC, if the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement under clause 5.A, he will indemnify the Academy Trust. If the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement otherwise than under clause 5.A, he may at his discretion indemnify or compensate the Academy Trust.

5.BB The amount of any such indemnity or compensation will be determined by the Secretary of State, having regard to representations made to him by the Academy Trust, and will be paid as and when the Secretary of State considers appropriate.

5.CC The categories of expenditure incurred by the Academy Trust in consequence of termination, for which the Secretary of State may indemnify the Academy Trust under clauses 5.AA, may include:

- a) staff compensation and redundancy payments;
- b) compensation payments in respect of broken contracts;
- c) expenses of disposing of assets or adapting them for other purposes;
- d) legal and other professional fees; and
- e) dissolution expenses.

5.DD If this Agreement is terminated, and the Academy Trust owns capital assets which have been partly or wholly funded by HM Government, the Academy Trust must, as soon as possible after the termination date:

- a) transfer a proportion of those capital assets, equal to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government, to a nominee of the Secretary of State to use for educational purposes; or
- b) if the Secretary of State directs that a transfer under clause 5.DD(a) is not required, pay to the Secretary of State at the termination date (or, by agreement with the Secretary of State, at the date of their subsequent disposal) a sum equivalent to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government.

5.EE The Secretary of State may:

- a) waive all or part of the repayment due under sub-clause 5.DD(b) if the Academy Trust obtains his permission to invest the sale proceeds for its charitable purposes; or

- b) direct the Academy Trust to pay all or part of the sale proceeds to the relevant LA.

6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS

Annexes

- 6.A Any annexes to this Agreement form part of and are incorporated into this Agreement.

The Master Agreement

- 6.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement, all provisions of the Master Agreement have full force and effect.

General

- 6.C The Academy Trust cannot assign this Agreement.
- 6.D Failure to exercise, or a delay in exercising, any right or remedy of the Secretary of State under this Agreement (including the right to terminate this Agreement), or a single or partial exercise of such a right or remedy, is not a waiver of, and does not prevent or restrict any initial or further exercise of, that or any other right or remedy.
- 6.E Termination of this Agreement will not affect the accrued rights, remedies, obligations or liabilities of the parties existing at termination.
- 6.F This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which when executed and delivered shall constitute a duplicate original, but all of which will together constitute the same agreement.
- 6.G This Agreement and any dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with it or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims) shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of England and Wales, and submitted to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of England and Wales.
- 6.H The Secretary of State agrees that this Agreement shall be interpreted in a

way which is compatible with the provisions of clauses 20-20F and 23A-G (if used) of the Church Supplemental Agreement dated and made between (1) the Secretary of State; (2) the Academy Trust; (3) the Exeter Diocesan Board of Finance Limited; and (4) the Exeter Diocesan Board of Education.

Information Sharing with Local Authorities – Statutory Responsibilities

6.1 The Academy Trust must provide:

- a) the name, address and date of birth of the pupil or student;
- b) the name and address of a parent of the pupil or student;
- c) information in the institution's possession about the pupil or student (except if the pupil or student concerned (in the case of a pupil or student who has attained the age of 16) or a parent of the pupil or student concerned (in the case of a pupil or student who has not attained the age of 16) has instructed the Academy Trust not to provide information of that kind);

upon request under section 14 of the Education and Skills Act 2008 from a local authority (for the purpose of enabling or assisting it to exercise its functions under Part 1 of that Act); or

upon request under section 72 of that Act from a body providing services under sections 68 or 70(1)(b) of the Act (for the purposes of providing such services).

This Agreement was executed as a Deed on

2023

Executed on behalf of **The Academies for Character and Excellence** by:

<p>SIGNED by</p> <p>(Director name)</p>	<p>.....</p> <p>(Director sign)</p>
<p>Duly authorised on behalf of The Academies for Character and Excellence</p>	
<p>IN THE PRESENCE OF A WITNESS</p>	
<p>Witness signature:</p>	<p>.....</p>
<p>Witness name:</p>	<p>.....</p>
<p>Witness address:</p>	<p>.....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p>

The Corporate Seal of

THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EDUCATION

affixed to this deed is authenticated by:

.....

Duly Authorised

ANNEXES

Annex A

ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS

“**EHC Plan**” means an education, health and care plan made under section 37 of the Children and Families Act 2014.

The Children and Families Act 2014 imposes duties directly on Academies in respect of pupils with SEN, including the admission of pupils with EHC plans. If an Academy Trust considers that a LA should not have named the Academy in an EHC plan, it may ask the Secretary of State to determine whether the LA has acted unreasonably, and to make an order directing the LA to reconsider. The Academy Trust must admit the pupil if such a determination is pending. The Secretary of State’s determination as to whether the LA acted unreasonably will be final, subject to any right of appeal which a pupil (who is over compulsory school age) or parent of the pupil may have to the First-tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber.



Department
for Education

© Crown copyright 2020

You may re-use this document/publication (not including logos) free of charge in any format or medium, under the terms of the Open Government Licence v2.0. Where we have identified any third party copyright information you will need to obtain permission from the copyright holders concerned.

To view this licence:

Visit: www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/version/2

email: psi@nationalarchives.gsi.gov.uk

We welcome feedback. If you would like to make any comments about this publication, please email AFSPD.feedback@education.gov.uk, quoting the title of this document. Specific project queries should be sent to the allocated project lead/lead contact.

About this publication:

enquiries www.education.gov.uk/contactus

download www.gov.uk/government/publications

Reference: DfE-00214-2020



Follow us on Twitter:
[@educationgovuk](https://twitter.com/educationgovuk)



Like us on Facebook:
facebook.com/educationgovuk

Schedule 11
Amended Hatch Beauchamp C of E Primary School Supplemental Funding
Agreement



Department
for Education

Mainstream academy and free school: supplemental funding agreement

December 2020 v7

Contents

Information about the Academy:	4
1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY	8
Definitions and interpretation	8
The Academy	9
2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY	10
Teachers and staff	10
Pupils	10
SEN Unit or Resourced Provision	10
Charging	11
Admissions	11
3. GRANT FUNDING	15
Calculation of GAG	15
Other relevant funding	16
4. LAND	17
5. TERMINATION	23
Termination by either party	23
Termination Warning Notice	23
Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection	24
Termination by the Secretary of State	25
Funding and admission during notice period	25
Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust	25
Effect of termination	28
6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS	29

Annexes	29
The Master Agreement	29
General	29
Information Sharing with Local Authorities – Statutory Responsibilities	30
ANNEXES	33
ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS	33

SUMMARY SHEET

Information about the Academy:

Name of Academy Trust	The Academies for Character and Excellence
Company number	10098444
Date of Master Funding Agreement	30 November 2018
Name of Academy	Hatch Beauchamp Church of England Primary School
Opening date	1 May 2018
Type of academy (indicate whether academy or free school)	Mainstream Academy
Religious designation	Church of England
Wholly or partly selective	N/A
Name of predecessor school (where applicable)	Hatch Beauchamp Church of England Primary School
Capacity number (of statutory school age places) (if the Academy has a nursery provision, please provide a breakdown of capacity for nursery pupils and statutory school age places)	56 (plus a nursery of 4 full time equivalent places)
Age range (including nursery provision where the nursery is part of the school)	2-11
Number of sixth form places	N/A
Number of boarding places	N/A
SEN unit / Resource provision	N/A
Land arrangements (Version 1-8 or other)	Versions 2 & 3
Academy and title number of Land (and Temporary Site)	Station Road, Hatch Beauchamp, Taunton, Somerset, TA3 6SQ

Name of Academy Trust	The Academies for Character and Excellence
	Title number: ST259331

Please confirm which clause variations have been applied or marked as ‘Not used’

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
1.I	Only applies to free schools and new provision academies		X
2.A.1	Clause applies where an academy was previously a VC or foundation school designated with a religious character		X
2.C, 2.D	Only applies where the Academy has an SEN unit or Resourced Provision		X
2.E	Only applies where there was a predecessor independent school		X
2.E.1	Only applies to free Schools with nursery provision	X	
2.G	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	X	
2.M	Clause applies only to academies and free schools designated with a religious character	X	
2.N	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly wholly selective grammar schools		X
2.O	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly partially selective grammar schools		X
2. P.1	Clause only applies to free schools or academy converter schools where there was a predecessor maintained school		X
2.T	Clause applies to free schools and new provision academies designated with a religious character		X

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
2.W	Clause only applies where the Academy is designated with a religious character but was not previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character (in which case use clause 2.Y instead). Also use 2.W where an academy was previously a VC school but has gone through a significant change process to adopt VA characteristics in parallel with converting to an academy		X
2.X	Clause only applies where the Academy has not been designated with a religious character		X
2.Y	Clause only applies where an academy was previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character and should be used instead of clause 2.W. Where an academy was previously a VC school but has gone through a significant change process to adopt VA characteristics in parallel with converting to an academy, use clause 2.W instead.	X	
2.Yc)	Sub-clause applies if the Academy is designated with a denominational religious character – CE etc. rather than ‘Christian’	X	
3.A – 3.F	Option 1 applies to converter and sponsored academies: if used delete option 2	X	
3.A – 3.F	Option 2 applies to free schools and new provision academies: if used delete option 1		X
3.H	Clause relating to Start-up only applies in some cases (does not apply to academy converters)		X
3.I.1	Only applies to Free schools with nursery provision	X	
3.J	Clause only applies to full sponsored and intermediate sponsored academies with approved Academy Action Plans		X
3.K	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor	X	

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
	independent school), or new provision academies		
5.G.1	Clause applies only to a boarding academy/free school.		X
5.I	Clause only applies to sponsored academies		X
5.K	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.L	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.M	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.N	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.O	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
6.H	Clause only applies to schools which are designated with a Church of England or Roman Catholic character		X

Please identify any other variations from the model that apply to this Academy (e.g. clauses relating to PFI, or any required because the multi academy trust includes academies designated with different religious characters, or a mixture of those designated with a religious character, and those which are not):

Additional clauses will be supplied by your project lead if needed.

Descriptor	Clause No.	Applied	Not used
Protection for VC schools joining a mixed MAT	1.J	X	

1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY

1.A This Agreement made between the Secretary of State for Education and The Academies for Character and Excellence is supplemental to the master funding agreement made between the same parties and dated 30 November 2018 (the “**Master Agreement**”).

Definitions and interpretation

1.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement words and expressions defined in the Master Agreement will have those same meanings in this Agreement.

1.C The following capitalised words and expressions will have the following meanings:

“The **Academy**” means Hatch Beauchamp Church of England Primary School.

“**Coasting**” has the meaning given by regulations under subsection (3) of section 60B of the Education and Inspections Act 2006 in relation to a school to which that section applies.

“**Funded Hours**” means the current applicable government funded entitlement to free childcare.

“**Guidance**” means guidance issued by or on behalf of the Secretary of State, as amended from time to time.

“**SEN**” means special educational needs and has the meaning set out in sections 20(1) and 21(2) of the Children and Families Act 2014.

“**Termination Notice**” means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, terminating this Agreement on the date specified in the notice.

“**Termination Warning Notice**” means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, stating his intention to terminate this Agreement.

1.D The Interpretation Act 1978 applies to this Agreement as it applies to an Act of Parliament.

1.E Reference in this Agreement to clauses and annexes will, unless otherwise stated, be to clauses and annexes to this Agreement.

The Academy

1.F The Academy is a Mainstream Academy as defined in clause 1.4 of the Master Agreement.

1.G The Academy Trust will establish and maintain the Academy in accordance with the Master Agreement and this Agreement.

1.H The Academy Trust will open the Academy on 1 May 2018.

1.I Not used.

1.J Governance

1.J.1. The Academy Trust shall establish for the Academy a local governing body to which it may delegate any of its powers and functions in relation to the operation of the Academy. The role of the local governing body and the membership of it shall be for the Academy Trust to decide, but the Academy Trust will ensure that the Academy operates in a way which honours its characteristics and:

1.J.1.1. a minimum of two people who are parents of a registered pupil at the Academy (to be elected by the parents of registered pupils of the Academy) shall be members of the local governing body; and

1.J.1.2. no more than 25% of the members of the local governing body shall be appointed for the purpose of securing that the Academy is conducted in accordance with the principles, practices and tenets of the Church of England.

2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY

Teachers and staff

2.A Subject to clause 2.A.2 and Annex A of this Agreement and section 67 of the Children and Families Act 2014, the Academy Trust may, in accordance with any relevant Guidance, employ anyone it believes is suitably qualified or is otherwise eligible to plan and prepare lessons and courses for pupils, teach pupils, and assess and report on pupils' development, progress and attainment.

2.A.1 Not used.

2.A.2 The Academy Trust must designate a staff member at the Academy as responsible for promoting the educational achievement of registered pupils at the Academy who are being looked after by a local authority, or are no longer looked after by a local authority because of an adoption, special guardianship or child arrangements order, or because they have been adopted from 'state care' outside England and Wales, and in doing so must comply with the law, regulations and Guidance that apply to maintained schools. The Academy Trust must ensure the designated person undertakes appropriate training and has regard to any Guidance.

Pupils

2.B The planned capacity of the Academy is 56 and the age range is 2-11, plus a nursery provision of 4 places. For the avoidance of doubt, notwithstanding that an individual applicant's age might be outside the specified age range of the Academy, the Academy is not prevented from considering an application made by the child's Parent(s) in order to comply with the relevant paragraph of the Schools Admissions Code ('Admission of children outside their normal age group'), to request that the child be admitted to the school outside of the child's normal age group. Where such a request is agreed, the child should be educated in an existing year group. The Academy will be an all ability inclusive mixed sex school.

SEN Unit or Resourced Provision

2.C Not used.

2.D Not used.

Charging

2.E Not used.

2.E.1 Clause 2.16 of the Master Agreement does not prevent the Academy Trust charging fees for nursery provisions outside the Funded Hours.

Admissions

2.F Subject to clauses 2.L and 2.M the Academy Trust will act in accordance with, and will ensure that its Independent Appeal Panel is trained to act in accordance with, the School Admissions Code and School Admission Appeals Code published by the Department for Education (the “Codes”) and all relevant admissions law as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools, and with equalities law. Reference in the Codes or legislation to “admission authorities” will be deemed to be references to the Academy Trust.

2.G Pupils on roll in a Predecessor School which was a maintained or independent school will transfer automatically to the Academy on opening. All children already offered a place at that Predecessor School must be admitted to the Academy.

2.H The Academy Trust must participate in the local Fair Access Protocol. The Academy Trust must participate in the coordinated admission arrangements operated by the LA in whose area the Academy is situated. If the Academy is a free school, the Academy Trust is not required to participate in coordination for its first intake of pupils.

2.I Not used.

2.J Not used.

2.K Not used.

2.L The Secretary of State may:

- a) direct the Academy Trust to admit a named pupil to the Academy:
 - i. following an application from a LA including complying with a school attendance order as defined in section 437 of the Education Act 1996. Before doing so the Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust; or
 - ii. where in relation to a specific child or children the Academy Trust has failed to act in accordance with the Codes or this Agreement or has otherwise acted unlawfully; or
 - b) direct the Academy Trust to amend its admission arrangements where they do not comply with the Codes or this Agreement, or are otherwise unlawful.
- 2.M The Academy is an Academy designated with a Church of England religious character. The relevant religious authority is the Diocese of Bath and Wells.
- 2.N Not used.
- 2.O Not used.
- 2.P The Academy Trust must make arrangements to ensure an independent appeals panel is established for the Academy and its clerk and members are trained to act in accordance with the Codes. The Academy Trust must ensure that parents and 'relevant children' (as described in the Codes) are informed of their right to appeal to an Independent Appeal Panel if they are dissatisfied with an admission decision of the Academy Trust. The arrangements for appeals must comply with the Codes as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools. The determination of the Independent Appeal Panel is binding on all parties.
- 2.P.1 The Academy Trust will treat any decision of an Independent Appeal Panel constituted further to arrangements made by the admission authority of a Predecessor School under section 94 of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as binding on the Academy Trust, as though the Academy Trust had made the decision subject to the appeal.

- 2.Q Subject to clause 2.R, the meaning of “**relevant area**” for the purposes of consultation requirements in relation to admission arrangements is that determined by the relevant LA for maintained schools in the area in accordance with the Education (Relevant Areas for Consultation on Admission Arrangements) Regulations 1999.
- 2.R If the Academy does not consider the relevant area determined by the LA for the maintained schools in the area to be appropriate, it must apply to the Secretary of State by 1 August before the academic year in question for a determination of the appropriate relevant area for the Academy, setting out the reasons for this view. The Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust and the LA in whose area the Academy is situated in reaching a decision.
- 2.S The Office of the Schools Adjudicator (“OSA”) will consider objections to the Academy’s admission arrangements (except objections against any agreed derogations from the provisions of the Codes specified in this Agreement, over which it has no jurisdiction). The Academy Trust must therefore make it clear, when determining the Academy’s admission arrangements, that objections should be submitted to the OSA. The OSA’s determination of an objection is binding on the Academy and the Academy Trust must make appropriate changes to its admission arrangements to give effect to the Adjudicator’s decision within two months of the decision (or by 28 February following the decision, whichever is sooner), unless an alternative timescale is specified by the Adjudicator.
- 2.T Not used.

Curriculum

- 2.U The Academy Trust must provide for the teaching of religious education and a daily act of collective worship at the Academy.
- 2.V The Academy Trust must comply with section 71(1)-(6) and (8) of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if the Academy were a community, foundation or voluntary school, and as if references to “religious education”

and “religious worship” in that section were references to the religious education and religious worship provided by the Academy in accordance with clause 2.Y.

2.W Not used.

2.X Not used.

2.Y Subject to clause 2.V, the requirements for religious education and collective worship are as follows:

- a) subject to paragraph 3 of Schedule 19 to the School Standards and Framework Act 1998, which will apply as if the Academy were a foundation school or voluntary controlled school with a religious character, provision must be made for religious education to be given to all pupils at the Academy in accordance with the requirements for agreed syllabuses in section 375(3) of the Education Act 1996;
- b) the Academy Trust must comply with section 70(1) of, and Schedule 20 to, the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if the Academy were a foundation school with a religious character or a voluntary school, and as if references to “the required collective worship” were references to collective worship in accordance with the tenets and practices of the Academy’s specified religion or religious denomination;
- c) the Academy Trust must ensure that the quality of the religious education given to pupils at the Academy and the contents of the Academy’s collective worship, given in accordance with the tenets and practices of its specific religion or religious denomination, is inspected. The inspection must be conducted by a person chosen by the Academy Trust and the Academy Trust must secure that the inspection complies with statutory provisions and regulations which would apply if the Academy were a foundation or voluntary school designated as having a religious character.

- 2.Z The Academy Trust must comply with paragraph 2A of the Schedule to The Education (Independent School Standards) Regulations 2014 in relation to the provision of Relationships Education, Relationships and Sex Education and Health Education.
- 2.AA The Academy Trust must prevent political indoctrination, and secure the balanced treatment of political issues, in line with the requirements for maintained schools set out in the Education Act 1996, and have regard to any Guidance.

3. GRANT FUNDING

Calculation of GAG

3A-3D. Not used.

- 3.E The Secretary of State will calculate GAG based on the pupil count at the Academy. In order to calculate GAG for the Academy Financial Year in which the Academy opens, the pupil count will be determined on the same basis as that used by the relevant LA for determining the budget of the maintained Predecessor School.
- 3.F For Academy Financial Years after that referred to in clause 3.E, the basis of the pupil count for determining GAG will be:
- a) for pupils in Year 11 and below, the Schools Census which is used to fund maintained schools for the financial year overlapping with the Academy Financial Year in question; and
 - b) for pupils in Year 12 and above, the formula which is in use at the time for maintained schools.
- 3.G The Secretary of State may, at his discretion, adjust the basis of the pupil count to take account of any diseconomies of scale which may affect the Academy if it is operating below the planned capacity in clause 2.B. If such an adjustment is made in any Academy Financial Year, this will not change the basis of the pupil count for calculating the following Academy Financial Year's

GAG. If the Secretary of State has indicated that additional grant may be payable in such circumstances, the Academy Trust will bid for this additional grant based on need and providing appropriate supporting evidence. The Secretary of State may accept or refuse the bid at his discretion.

3.H Not used.

3.I The Secretary of State recognises that if a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice is served, or the Master Agreement is otherwise terminated, the intake of new pupils during the notice period may decline and therefore payments based on the number of pupils attending the Academy may be insufficient to meet the Academy's needs. In these circumstances the Secretary of State may pay a larger GAG in the notice period, to enable the Academy to operate effectively.

3.I.1. For the avoidance of doubt, the pupil number count for the purposes of determining GAG excludes nursery provision pupils. Clauses 3.A-3.I must be read with this exclusion in mind.

Other relevant funding

3.J Not used.

3.K The Secretary of State may pay the Academy Trust's costs in connection with the transfer of employees from a Predecessor School under the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006. Such payment will be agreed on a case-by-case basis. The Academy Trust must not budget for such a payment unless the Secretary of State confirms in writing that it will be paid.

Carrying forward of funds

3.L Any additional grant made in accordance with clause 3.I, for a period after the Secretary of State has served a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice under this Agreement, or otherwise terminates the Master Agreement, may be carried forward without limitation or deduction until the circumstances set out in clause 3.I cease to apply or the Academy closes.

4. LAND

“**CSA Land**” means the land at Station Road, Hatch Beauchamp, Taunton, Somerset, TA3 6SQ, as demised by the Church Supplemental Agreement.

“**LA Land**” means the land Station Road, Hatch Beauchamp, Taunton, Somerset, TA3 6SQ, being the land registered with title number ST259331 as demised by the Lease.

“**Lease**” means the lease, any subsequent variations to the lease or other occupational agreement between the Academy Trust and a third party (the “**Landlord**”) under which the Academy Trust derives title to the LA Land.

“**Property Notice**” means any order, notice, proposal, demand or other requirement issued by any competent authority (including the Landlord) which materially affects the Academy Trust’s ability to use the LA Land or CSA Land for the purposes of the Academy or any correspondence that affects the extent of the LA Land or CSA Land.

Restrictions on land transfer

4.A The Academy Trust must:

- a) within 28 days of the signing of this Agreement in circumstances where the LA Land is transferred to the Academy Trust prior to the date of this Agreement, or otherwise within 28 days of the transfer of the LA Land to the Academy Trust, apply to the Land Registry using Form RX1 for the following restriction (the “**Restriction**”) to be entered in the proprietorship register for the LA Land:

No disposition of the registered estate by the proprietor of the registered estate, or by the proprietor of any registered charge, not being a charge registered before the entry of this restriction, is to be registered without a written consent signed by the Secretary of State for Education, of Sanctuary Buildings, Great Smith Street, London SW1P 3BT;

- b) take any further steps reasonably required to ensure that the Restriction is entered on the proprietorship register;
- c) promptly confirm to the Secretary of State when the Restriction has been registered;
- d) if it has not registered the Restriction, permit the Secretary of State to do so in its place; and
- e) not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify, cancel or remove the Restriction, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust.

Obligations of the Academy Trust

- 4.B The Academy Trust must keep the LA Land or CSA Land clean and tidy and make good any damage or deterioration to the LA Land or CSA Land. The Academy Trust must not do anything to lessen the value or marketability of the LA Land or CSA Land without the Secretary of State's consent.
- 4.C The Academy Trust must comply with the Lease and promptly enforce its rights against the Landlord.
- 4.D The Academy Trust must not, without the Secretary of State's consent:
 - a) terminate, vary, surrender, renew, dispose of or agree any revised rent under the Lease;
 - b) grant any consent or licence; or
 - c) create or allow any encumbrance; or
 - d) part with or share possession or occupation; or

- e) enter into any onerous or restrictive obligations,

in respect of all or part of the LA Land or CSA Land provided that the Academy Trust may grant a licence or share occupation of part of the Land with a proprietor or proposed proprietor of an academy or a body or individual providing services or facilities which are within the uses permitted by the Lease or Church Supplemental Agreement and where no relationship of landlord and tenant arises as a result of such occupation.

Option

4.E The Academy Trust grants and the Secretary of State accepts an option (the “**Option**”) to acquire the LA Land at nil consideration. The Secretary of State may exercise the Option in writing:

- a) if this Agreement is terminated for any reason;
- b) at any time on or after the issue of a Termination Notice; or
- c) if, under clause 4.K, the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree that part of the LA Land should be demised or subleased to another academy trust;
- d) if, under clause 4.M, the Academy Trust cannot use all or part of the LA Land as the permanent site of the Academy.

4.E.1 If the Option is exercised, completion will take place

- a) 28 days after the exercise date where a Termination Notice has not been issued; or
- b) where a Termination Notice has been issued, the date specified in the Termination Notice as to when this Agreement shall terminate

and in either case in accordance with the Law Society’s Standard Conditions of Sale for Commercial Property in force at that date.

Option notice

4.F The Academy Trust:

- a) must, within 14 days after acquiring the LA Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to the Land Registry on Form AN1 (including a copy of this Agreement) for a notice of the Option (the “**Option Notice**”) to be entered in the register, taking any further steps required to have the Option Notice registered and promptly confirming

to the Secretary of State when this has been done;

- b) if it has not registered the Option Notice, agrees that the Secretary of State may apply to register it using Form UN1;
- c) must not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify or remove the Option Notice, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust, and
- d) must, in the case of previously unregistered land, within 14 days after acquiring the LA Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to register a Class C(iv) land charge in the Land Charges Registry, and send the Secretary of State a copy of the relevant entry within 7 days after the registration has been completed. If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not complied with this clause, he may apply to secure the registration.

Property notices

4.G If the Academy Trust receives a Property Notice, it must:

- a) send a copy of it to the Secretary of State within 14 days, stating how the Academy Trust intends to respond to it;
- b) promptly give the Secretary of State all the information he asks for about it;
- c) allow the Secretary of State to take all necessary action, with or instead of the Academy Trust, to comply with it, and
- d) use its best endeavours to help the Secretary of State in connection with it.

Breach of Lease

4.H If the Academy Trust is, or if it is reasonably foreseeable that it will be, in material breach of the Lease, the Academy Trust must immediately give written notice to the Secretary of State stating what the breach is and what

action the Academy Trust has taken or proposes to take to remedy it, including timescales where appropriate.

4.I After notifying the Secretary of State under clause 4.H, the Academy Trust must:

- a) promptly give the Secretary of State all the information he asks for about the breach;
- b) allow the Secretary of State to take all necessary action, with or instead of the Academy Trust, to remedy or prevent the breach, and
- c) use its best endeavours to help the Secretary of State to remedy or prevent the breach.

Sharing the land

4.J Where:

- a) the Secretary of State identifies basic or parental need for additional places in the area in which the Academy is situated; and
- b) the Secretary of State then considers that not all the LA Land or CSA Land is needed for the operation of the Academy at planned capacity,

the Secretary of State must consult with the Academy Trust to determine whether part of the LA Land or CSA Land could be demised or sublet to another academy trust, as the Secretary of State considers appropriate, for the purpose of that academy trust establishing and maintaining an educational institution on the LA Land or CSA Land.

4.K To the extent the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree to part of the LA Land or CSA Land being demised or sublet in accordance with clause 4.J, the Academy Trust must use its best endeavours to procure either the approval of the Landlord or any necessary amendments to the Lease or Church Supplemental Agreement in order to enable it to share occupation of the LA Land or CSA Land with the incoming academy trust and to provide the incoming academy trust with security of occupancy over the LA Land or CSA Land occupied by it, and shall enter into any legal arrangements which the

Secretary of State requires for this purpose. The Secretary of State shall meet the necessary and reasonable legal costs incurred by the Academy Trust in connection with entering into any such arrangements under this clause.

4.L For the purposes of clause 4.J:

- a) a **basic need** will arise when the forecast demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated is greater than the existing capacity to provide them;
- b) a **parental need** will arise when the Department for Education is actually aware of an additional demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated, following representations from parents in that area; and
- c) **planned capacity** has the meaning given in clause 2.B.

4.M If the Academy Trust cannot use all or part of the LA Land or CSA Land as the permanent site of the Academy but the Secretary of State agrees not to terminate this Agreement on that basis, the Secretary of State may notify the Academy Trust that he intends to exercise the Option to transfer the LA Land for nil consideration to himself or his nominee.

4.N On or following the issue of a Termination Notice, the Secretary of State may give notice that he intends to exercise his rights under clause 4.E. Any such notice is without prejudice to his right to exercise any other rights available to him.

CHURCH SUPPLEMENTAL AGREEMENT

The parties rights and obligations in respect of the CSA Land are set out in the Church Supplemental Agreement dated _____ and made between (1) the Secretary of State; (2) the Academy Trust; (3) the Bath and Wells Diocesan Board of Finance; and (4) the Bath and Wells Diocesan Board of Education. For the purposes of this clause, the CSA Land has the meaning given to 'Land' in the Church Supplemental Agreement.

5. **TERMINATION**

Termination by either party

5.A Either party may give at least seven Academy Financial Years' notice to terminate this Agreement. Such termination would take effect on 31 August of the relevant year.

Termination Warning Notice

5.B The Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice where he considers that:

- a) the Academy Trust has breached the provisions of this Agreement or the Master Agreement; or
- b) the standards of performance of pupils at the Academy are unacceptably low; or
- c) there has been a serious breakdown in the way the Academy is managed or governed; or
- d) the safety of pupils or staff is threatened, including due to breakdown of discipline; or
- e) the Academy is Coasting provided he has notified the Academy Trust that it is Coasting.

5.C A Termination Warning Notice served under clause 5.B will specify:

- a) the action the Academy Trust must take;
- b) the date by which the action must be completed; and
- c) the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations, or confirm that it agrees to undertake the specified action.

5.D The Secretary of State will consider any representations from the Academy Trust which he receives by the date specified in the Termination Warning

Notice. The Secretary of State may amend the Termination Warning Notice to specify further action which the Academy Trust must take, and the date by which it must be completed.

- 5.E If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not responded to the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clause 5.C(c), or has not completed the action required in the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clauses 5.C(a) and (b) (and any further action specified under clause 5.D) he may serve a Termination Notice.

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection

- 5.F If the Chief Inspector gives notice to the Academy Trust that:

- a) special measures are required to be taken in relation to the Academy;
or
- b) the Academy requires significant improvement

the Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice, specifying the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations.

- 5.G In deciding whether to give notice of his intention to terminate under clause 5.F, the Secretary of State will have due regard to the overall performance of the Academy Trust.

5.G.1 Not used.

- 5.H If the Secretary of State has served a Termination Warning Notice under clause 5.F and:

- a) has not received any representations from the Academy Trust by the date specified in the notice; or
- b) having considered the representations made by the Academy Trust remains satisfied that this Agreement should be terminated;

he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.I Not used.

Termination by the Secretary of State

5.J If the Secretary of State has determined that the Academy will be removed from the Register of Independent Schools and no appeal against that determination is pending, he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.K Not used.

5.L Not used.

5.M Not used.

5.N Not used.

5.O Not used.

Funding and admission during notice period

5.P If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Notice under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy, and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

5.Q If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Warning Notice or a Termination Notice otherwise than under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy (unless the Secretary of State specifies otherwise), and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust

5.R The Secretary of State will, before the start of each Academy Financial Year, provide the Academy Trust with a final funding allocation indicating the level of GAG and EAG to be provided in the next Academy Financial Year (the **“Funding Allocation”**).

5.S If the Academy Trust is of the opinion that, after receipt of the Funding Allocation for the next Academy Financial Year (the **“Critical Year”**) and after

taking into account all other resources likely to be available to the Academy, including other funds that are likely to be available to the Academy from other academies operated by the Academy Trust (“**All Other Resources**”), it is likely that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent (and for this reason only) then the Academy Trust may give written notice of its intention to terminate this Agreement on 31 August before the Critical Year.

5.T Any notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must be provided to the Secretary of State within six weeks of the Secretary of State issuing the Funding Allocation. The notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must specify:

- a) the grounds upon which the Academy Trust’s opinion is based, including:
 - i. evidence of those grounds;
 - ii. any professional accounting advice the Academy Trust has received;
 - iii. a detailed statement of steps which the Academy Trust proposes to take to ensure that the running costs of the Academy are reduced such that costs are less than the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources, and the period of time within which such steps will be taken; and
- b) the shortfall in the Critical Year between the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources expected to be available to the Academy Trust to run the Academy and the projected expenditure on the Academy; and
- c) a detailed budget of income and expenditure for the Academy during the Critical Year (the “**Projected Budget**”).

- 5.U Both parties will use their best endeavours to agree whether or not the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent. Both parties recognise that they will need to engage in a constructive dialogue at the time about how best to provide education for the pupils at the Academy and use their best endeavours to agree a practical solution to the problem.
- 5.V If no agreement is reached by 30 April (or another date if agreed between the parties) as to whether the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, then that question will be referred to an independent expert (the “**Expert**”) for resolution. The Expert’s determination will be final and binding on both parties. The Expert will be requested to specify in his determination the amount of the shortfall in funding (the “**Shortfall**”).
- 5.W The Expert will be an insolvency practitioner with significant professional experience of educational institutions or academies. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the Expert then the Expert will be appointed by the President of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales. The Expert’s fees will be borne equally between the parties.
- 5.X The Expert will be required in reaching his determination to take account of advice from an educational specialist who is professionally familiar with the issues arising from the budget management of schools. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the educational specialist then the educational specialist will be appointed by the Chairman of the Specialist Schools and Academies Trust (or any successor or equivalent body). The educational specialist’s fees will be borne equally between the parties.
- 5.Y If the Expert determines that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, and the Secretary of State will not have agreed to provide sufficient additional funding to cover the Shortfall, then the Academy Trust will be entitled to terminate this Agreement, by notice expiring on 31 August before the Critical Year. Any such notice will be given within 21 days after (a) the Expert’s determination

will have been given to the parties or (b), if later, the Secretary of State will have given written notice of his refusal to provide sufficient additional funding for the Academy to cover the Shortfall.

Effect of termination

- 5.Z If this Agreement is terminated, the Academy will cease to be an Academy within the meaning of sections 1 and 1A of the Academies Act 2010.
- 5.AA Subject to clauses 5.BB and 5.CC, if the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement under clause 5.A, he will indemnify the Academy Trust. If the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement otherwise than under clause 5.A, he may at his discretion indemnify or compensate the Academy Trust.
- 5.BB The amount of any such indemnity or compensation will be determined by the Secretary of State, having regard to representations made to him by the Academy Trust, and will be paid as and when the Secretary of State considers appropriate.
- 5.CC The categories of expenditure incurred by the Academy Trust in consequence of termination, for which the Secretary of State may indemnify the Academy Trust under clauses 5.AA, may include:
- a) staff compensation and redundancy payments;
 - b) compensation payments in respect of broken contracts;
 - c) expenses of disposing of assets or adapting them for other purposes;
 - d) legal and other professional fees; and
 - e) dissolution expenses.
- 5.DD If this Agreement is terminated, and the Academy Trust owns capital assets which have been partly or wholly funded by HM Government, the Academy Trust must, as soon as possible after the termination date:
- a) transfer a proportion of those capital assets, equal to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government, to a

nominee of the Secretary of State to use for educational purposes; or

- b) if the Secretary of State directs that a transfer under clause 5.DD(a) is not required, pay to the Secretary of State at the termination date (or, by agreement with the Secretary of State, at the date of their subsequent disposal) a sum equivalent to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government.

5.EE The Secretary of State may:

- a) waive all or part of the repayment due under sub-clause 5.DD(b) if the Academy Trust obtains his permission to invest the sale proceeds for its charitable purposes; or
- b) direct the Academy Trust to pay all or part of the sale proceeds to the relevant LA.

6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS

Annexes

6.A Any annexes to this Agreement form part of and are incorporated into this Agreement.

The Master Agreement

6.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement, all provisions of the Master Agreement have full force and effect.

General

6.C The Academy Trust cannot assign this Agreement.

6.D Failure to exercise, or a delay in exercising, any right or remedy of the Secretary of State under this Agreement (including the right to terminate this Agreement), or a single or partial exercise of such a right or remedy, is not a waiver of, and does not prevent or restrict any initial or further exercise of, that or any other right or remedy.

- 6.E Termination of this Agreement will not affect the accrued rights, remedies, obligations or liabilities of the parties existing at termination.
- 6.F This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which when executed and delivered shall constitute a duplicate original, but all of which will together constitute the same agreement.
- 6.G This Agreement and any dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with it or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims) shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of England and Wales, and submitted to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of England and Wales.
- 6.H The Secretary of State agrees that this Agreement shall be interpreted in a way which is compatible with the provisions of clauses 20-20F and 23A-G (if used) of the Church Supplemental Agreement dated and made between (1) the Secretary of State; (2) the Academy Trust; (3) the Bath and Wells Diocesan Board of Finance Limited; and (4) the Bath and Wells Diocesan Board of Education.

Information Sharing with Local Authorities – Statutory Responsibilities

- 6.I The Academy Trust must provide:
- a) the name, address and date of birth of the pupil or student;
 - b) the name and address of a parent of the pupil or student;
 - c) information in the institution's possession about the pupil or student (except if the pupil or student concerned (in the case of a pupil or student who has attained the age of 16) or a parent of the pupil or student concerned (in the case of a pupil or student who has not attained the age of 16) has instructed the Academy Trust not to provide information of that kind);
- upon request under section 14 of the Education and Skills Act 2008 from a local authority (for the purpose of enabling or assisting it to exercise its functions under Part 1 of that Act); or

upon request under section 72 of that Act from a body providing services under sections 68 or 70(1)(b) of the Act (for the purposes of providing such services).

This Agreement was executed as a Deed on

2023

Executed on behalf of **The Academies for Character and Excellence** by:

<p>SIGNED by</p> <p>(Director name)</p> <p>Duly authorised on behalf of The Academies for Character and Excellence</p> <p>IN THE PRESENCE OF A WITNESS</p> <p>Witness signature:</p> <p>Witness name:</p> <p>Witness address:</p>	<p>.....</p> <p>(Director sign)</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p>
---	--

The Corporate Seal of

THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EDUCATION

affixed to this deed is authenticated by:

.....

Duly Authorised

ANNEXES

Annex A

ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS

“**EHC Plan**” means an education, health and care plan made under section 37 of the Children and Families Act 2014.

The Children and Families Act 2014 imposes duties directly on Academies in respect of pupils with SEN, including the admission of pupils with EHC plans. If an Academy Trust considers that a LA should not have named the Academy in an EHC plan, it may ask the Secretary of State to determine whether the LA has acted unreasonably, and to make an order directing the LA to reconsider. The Academy Trust must admit the pupil if such a determination is pending. The Secretary of State’s determination as to whether the LA acted unreasonably will be final, subject to any right of appeal which a pupil (who is over compulsory school age) or parent of the pupil may have to the First-tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber.



Department
for Education

© Crown copyright 2020

You may re-use this document/publication (not including logos) free of charge in any format or medium, under the terms of the Open Government Licence v2.0. Where we have identified any third party copyright information you will need to obtain permission from the copyright holders concerned.

To view this licence:

Visit: www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/version/2

email: psi@nationalarchives.gsi.gov.uk

We welcome feedback. If you would like to make any comments about this publication, please email AFSPD.feedback@education.gov.uk, quoting the title of this document. Specific project queries should be sent to the allocated project lead/lead contact.

About this publication:

enquiries www.education.gov.uk/contactus

download www.gov.uk/government/publications

Reference: DfE-00214-2020



Follow us on Twitter:
[@educationgovuk](https://twitter.com/educationgovuk)



Like us on Facebook:
facebook.com/educationgovuk

Schedule 12

Amended Ashill Community Primary School Supplemental Funding Agreement



Department
for Education

Mainstream academy and free school: supplemental funding agreement

December 2020 v7

Contents

Information about the Academy:	4
1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY	8
Definitions and interpretation	8
The Academy	9
2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY	10
Teachers and staff	10
Pupils	10
SEN Unit or Resourced Provision	10
Charging	11
Admissions	11
3. GRANT FUNDING	14
Calculation of GAG	15
Other relevant funding	16
4. LAND	16
5. TERMINATION	16
Termination by either party	16
Termination Warning Notice	17
Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection	18
Termination by the Secretary of State	18
Funding and admission during notice period	19
Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust	19
Effect of termination	22
6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS	23

Annexes	23
The Master Agreement	23
General	23
Information Sharing with Local Authorities – Statutory Responsibilities	24
ANNEXES	26
ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS	26

SUMMARY SHEET

Information about the Academy:

Name of Academy Trust	The Academies for Character and Excellence
Company number	10098444
Date of Master Funding Agreement	30 November 2018
Name of Academy	Ashill Community Primary School
Opening date	1 March 2018
Type of academy (indicate whether academy or free school)	Mainstream Academy
Religious designation	N/A
Wholly or partly selective	N/A
Name of predecessor school (where applicable)	Ashill Community Primary School
Capacity number (of statutory school age places) (if the Academy has a nursery provision, please provide a breakdown of capacity for nursery pupils and statutory school age places)	60, including a nursery of 8 full time equivalent places
Age range (including nursery provision where the nursery is part of the school)	2-11
Number of sixth form places	N/A
Number of boarding places	N/A
SEN unit / Resource provision	N/A
Land arrangements (Version 1-8 or other)	Version 3
Academy and title number of Land (and Temporary Site)	School Road, Ashill, Ilminster, Somerset, TA19 9ND Title number – WS78434

Please confirm which clause variations have been applied or marked as 'Not used'

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
1.I	Only applies to free schools and new provision academies		X
2.A.1	Clause applies where an academy was previously a VC or foundation school designated with a religious character		X
2.C, 2.D	Only applies where the Academy has an SEN unit or Resourced Provision		X
2.E	Only applies where there was a predecessor independent school		X
2.E.1	Only applies to free Schools with nursery provision	X	
2.G	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	X	
2.M	Clause applies only to academies and free schools designated with a religious character		X
2.N	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly wholly selective grammar schools		X
2.O	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly partially selective grammar schools		X
2. P.1	Clause only applies to free schools or academy converter schools where there was a predecessor maintained school	X	
2.T	Clause applies to free schools and new provision academies designated with a religious character		X
2.W	Clause only applies where the Academy is designated with a religious character but was not previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a		X

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
	religious character (in which case use clause 2.Y instead). Also use 2.W where an academy was previously a VC school but has gone through a significant change process to adopt VA characteristics in parallel with converting to an academy		
2.X	Clause only applies where the Academy has not been designated with a religious character	X	
2.Y	Clause only applies where an academy was previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character and should be used instead of clause 2.W. Where an academy was previously a VC school but has gone through a significant change process to adopt VA characteristics in parallel with converting to an academy, use clause 2.W instead.		X
2.Yc)	Sub-clause applies if the Academy is designated with a denominational religious character – CE etc. rather than ‘Christian’		X
3.A – 3.F	Option 1 applies to converter and sponsored academies: if used delete option 2	X	
3.A – 3.F	Option 2 applies to free schools and new provision academies: if used delete option 1		X
3.H	Clause relating to Start-up only applies in some cases (does not apply to academy converters)		X
3.I.1	Only applies to Free schools with nursery provision	X	
3.J	Clause only applies to full sponsored and intermediate sponsored academies with approved Academy Action Plans		X
3.K	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	X	
5.G.1	Clause applies only to a boarding		X

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
	academy/free school.		
5.I	Clause only applies to sponsored academies		X
5.K	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.L	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.M	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.N	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.O	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
6.H	Clause only applies to schools which are designated with a Church of England or Roman Catholic character		X

Please identify any other variations from the model that apply to this Academy (e.g. clauses relating to PFI, or any required because the multi academy trust includes academies designated with different religious characters, or a mixture of those designated with a religious character, and those which are not):

Additional clauses will be supplied by your project lead if needed.

Descriptor	Clause No.	Applied	Not used
Protection for a Community School joining a mixed MAT	1.J	X	

1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY

1.A This Agreement made between the Secretary of State for Education and The Academies for Character and Excellence is supplemental to the master funding agreement made between the same parties and dated 30 November 2018 (the “**Master Agreement**”).

Definitions and interpretation

1.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement words and expressions defined in the Master Agreement will have those same meanings in this Agreement.

1.C The following capitalised words and expressions will have the following meanings:

“The **Academy**” means Ashill Community Primary School.

“**Coasting**” has the meaning given by regulations under subsection (3) of section 60B of the Education and Inspections Act 2006 in relation to a school to which that section applies.

“**Funded Hours**” means the current applicable government funded entitlement to free childcare.

“**Guidance**” means guidance issued by or on behalf of the Secretary of State, as amended from time to time.

“**SEN**” means special educational needs and has the meaning set out in sections 20(1) and 21(2) of the Children and Families Act 2014.

“**Termination Notice**” means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, terminating this Agreement on the date specified in the notice.

“**Termination Warning Notice**” means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, stating his intention to terminate this Agreement.

- 1.D The Interpretation Act 1978 applies to this Agreement as it applies to an Act of Parliament.
- 1.E Reference in this Agreement to clauses and annexes will, unless otherwise stated, be to clauses and annexes to this Agreement.

The Academy

- 1.F The Academy is a Mainstream Academy as defined in clause 1.4 of the Master Agreement.
- 1.G The Academy Trust will establish and maintain the Academy in accordance with the Master Agreement and this Agreement.
- 1.H The Academy Trust will open the Academy on 1 March 2018.
- 1.I Not used.
- 1.J Governance
- 1.J.1.1. The Academy Trust shall establish for the Academy a local governing body to which it may delegate its powers and functions in relation to the operation of the Academy. The role of the local governing body and the membership of it shall be for the Academy Trust to decide, but the Academy Trust will ensure that the Academy operates in a way which honours its characteristics and:
- a) a minimum of two people who are parents of a registered pupil at the Academy (to be elected by the parents of registered pupils of the Academy) shall be members of the local governing body; and
 - b) the members of the local governing body recognise and support the individual ethos of the Academy as a school not designated as having a religious character.

2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY

Teachers and staff

2.A Subject to clause 2.A.2 and Annex A of this Agreement and section 67 of the Children and Families Act 2014, the Academy Trust may, in accordance with any relevant Guidance, employ anyone it believes is suitably qualified or is otherwise eligible to plan and prepare lessons and courses for pupils, teach pupils, and assess and report on pupils' development, progress and attainment.

2.A.1 Not used.

2.A.2 The Academy Trust must designate a staff member at the Academy as responsible for promoting the educational achievement of registered pupils at the Academy who are being looked after by a local authority, or are no longer looked after by a local authority because of an adoption, special guardianship or child arrangements order, or because they have been adopted from 'state care' outside England and Wales, and in doing so must comply with the law, regulations and Guidance that apply to maintained schools. The Academy Trust must ensure the designated person undertakes appropriate training and has regard to any Guidance.

Pupils

2.B The planned capacity of the Academy is 60 and the age range is 2-11, including a nursery provision of 8 places. For the avoidance of doubt, notwithstanding that an individual applicant's age might be outside the specified age range of the Academy, the Academy is not prevented from considering an application made by the child's Parent(s) in order to comply with the relevant paragraph of the Schools Admissions Code ('Admission of children outside their normal age group'), to request that the child be admitted to the school outside of the child's normal age group. Where such a request is agreed, the child should be educated in an existing year group. The Academy will be an all ability inclusive mixed sex school.

SEN Unit or Resourced Provision

2.C Not used.

2.D Not used.

Charging

2.E Not used.

2.E.1 Clause 2.16 of the Master Agreement does not prevent the Academy Trust charging fees for nursery provisions outside the Funded Hours.

Admissions

2.F Subject to clauses 2.L and 2.M the Academy Trust will act in accordance with, and will ensure that its Independent Appeal Panel is trained to act in accordance with, the School Admissions Code and School Admission Appeals Code published by the Department for Education (the “Codes”) and all relevant admissions law as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools, and with equalities law. Reference in the Codes or legislation to “admission authorities” will be deemed to be references to the Academy Trust.

2.G Pupils on roll in a Predecessor School which was a maintained or independent school will transfer automatically to the Academy on opening. All children already offered a place at that Predecessor School must be admitted to the Academy.

2.H The Academy Trust must participate in the local Fair Access Protocol. The Academy Trust must participate in the coordinated admission arrangements operated by the LA in whose area the Academy is situated. If the Academy is a free school, the Academy Trust is not required to participate in coordination for its first intake of pupils.

2.I Not used.

2.J Not used.

2.K Not used.

2.L The Secretary of State may:

- a) direct the Academy Trust to admit a named pupil to the Academy:
 - i. following an application from a LA including complying with a school attendance order as defined in section 437 of the Education Act 1996. Before doing so the Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust; or
 - ii. where in relation to a specific child or children the Academy Trust has failed to act in accordance with the Codes or this Agreement or has otherwise acted unlawfully; or
- b) direct the Academy Trust to amend its admission arrangements where they do not comply with the Codes or this Agreement, or are otherwise unlawful.

2.M Not used.

2.N Not used.

2.O Not used.

2.P The Academy Trust must make arrangements to ensure an independent appeals panel is established for the Academy and its clerk and members are trained to act in accordance with the Codes. The Academy Trust must ensure that parents and 'relevant children' (as described in the Codes) are informed of their right to appeal to an Independent Appeal Panel if they are dissatisfied with an admission decision of the Academy Trust. The arrangements for appeals must comply with the Codes as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools. The determination of the Independent Appeal Panel is binding on all parties.

2.P.1 The Academy Trust will treat any decision of an Independent Appeal Panel constituted further to arrangements made by the admission authority of a Predecessor School under section 94 of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as binding on the Academy Trust, as though the Academy Trust had made the decision subject to the appeal.

- 2.Q Subject to clause 2.R, the meaning of “**relevant area**” for the purposes of consultation requirements in relation to admission arrangements is that determined by the relevant LA for maintained schools in the area in accordance with the Education (Relevant Areas for Consultation on Admission Arrangements) Regulations 1999.
- 2.R If the Academy does not consider the relevant area determined by the LA for the maintained schools in the area to be appropriate, it must apply to the Secretary of State by 1 August before the academic year in question for a determination of the appropriate relevant area for the Academy, setting out the reasons for this view. The Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust and the LA in whose area the Academy is situated in reaching a decision.
- 2.S The Office of the Schools Adjudicator (“OSA”) will consider objections to the Academy’s admission arrangements (except objections against any agreed derogations from the provisions of the Codes specified in this Agreement, over which it has no jurisdiction). The Academy Trust must therefore make it clear, when determining the Academy’s admission arrangements, that objections should be submitted to the OSA. The OSA’s determination of an objection is binding on the Academy and the Academy Trust must make appropriate changes to its admission arrangements to give effect to the Adjudicator’s decision within two months of the decision (or by 28 February following the decision, whichever is sooner), unless an alternative timescale is specified by the Adjudicator.
- 2.T Not used.

Curriculum

- 2.U The Academy Trust must provide for the teaching of religious education and a daily act of collective worship at the Academy.
- 2.V The Academy Trust must comply with section 71(1)-(6) and (8) of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if the Academy were a community, foundation or voluntary school, and as if references to “religious education”

and “religious worship” in that section were references to the religious education and religious worship provided by the Academy in accordance with clause 2.X.

2.W Not used.

2.X Subject to clause 2.V, **where the Academy has not been designated with a religious character** (in accordance with section 124B of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 or further to section 6(8) of the Academies Act 2010):

- a) provision must be made for religious education to be given to all pupils at the Academy in accordance with the requirements for agreed syllabuses in section 375(3) of the Education Act 1996 and paragraph 2(5) of Schedule 19 to the School Standards and Framework Act 1998;
- b) the Academy must comply with section 70(1) of, and Schedule 20 to, the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if it were a community school or foundation school without a religious character, except that paragraph 4 of that Schedule does not apply. The Academy may apply to the Secretary of State for consent to be relieved of the requirement imposed by paragraph 3(2) of that Schedule.

2.Y Not used.

2.Z The Academy Trust must comply with paragraph 2A of the Schedule to The Education (Independent School Standards) Regulations 2014 in relation to the provision of Relationships Education, Relationships and Sex Education and Health Education.

2.AA The Academy Trust must prevent political indoctrination, and secure the balanced treatment of political issues, in line with the requirements for maintained schools set out in the Education Act 1996, and have regard to any Guidance.

3. GRANT FUNDING

Calculation of GAG

3A-3D. Not used.

3.E The Secretary of State will calculate GAG based on the pupil count at the Academy. In order to calculate GAG for the Academy Financial Year in which the Academy opens, the pupil count will be determined on the same basis as that used by the relevant LA for determining the budget of the maintained Predecessor School.

3.F For Academy Financial Years after that referred to in clause 3.E, the basis of the pupil count for determining GAG will be:

- a) for pupils in Year 11 and below, the Schools Census which is used to fund maintained schools for the financial year overlapping with the Academy Financial Year in question; and
- b) for pupils in Year 12 and above, the formula which is in use at the time for maintained schools.

3.G The Secretary of State may, at his discretion, adjust the basis of the pupil count to take account of any diseconomies of scale which may affect the Academy if it is operating below the planned capacity in clause 2.B. If such an adjustment is made in any Academy Financial Year, this will not change the basis of the pupil count for calculating the following Academy Financial Year's GAG. If the Secretary of State has indicated that additional grant may be payable in such circumstances, the Academy Trust will bid for this additional grant based on need and providing appropriate supporting evidence. The Secretary of State may accept or refuse the bid at his discretion.

3.H Not used.

3.I The Secretary of State recognises that if a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice is served, or the Master Agreement is otherwise terminated, the intake of new pupils during the notice period may decline and therefore payments based on the number of pupils attending the Academy may be insufficient to meet the Academy's needs. In these circumstances the

Secretary of State may pay a larger GAG in the notice period, to enable the Academy to operate effectively.

- 3.I.1. For the avoidance of doubt, the pupil number count for the purposes of determining GAG excludes nursery provision pupils. Clauses 3.A-3.I must be read with this exclusion in mind.

Other relevant funding

- 3.J Not used.
- 3.K The Secretary of State may pay the Academy Trust's costs in connection with the transfer of employees from a Predecessor School under the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006. Such payment will be agreed on a case-by-case basis. The Academy Trust must not budget for such a payment unless the Secretary of State confirms in writing that it will be paid.

Carrying forward of funds

- 3.L Any additional grant made in accordance with clause 3.I, for a period after the Secretary of State has served a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice under this Agreement, or otherwise terminates the Master Agreement, may be carried forward without limitation or deduction until the circumstances set out in clause 3.I cease to apply or the Academy closes.

4. LAND

Private Lease

The parties' rights and obligations in respect of the Land are set out in the lease dated 1 March 2018 and made between (1) the Academy Trust; and (2) the Trustees of The Speke No 1 Trust. For the purposes of this clause, the Land has the meaning given in the lease.

5. TERMINATION

Termination by either party

5.A Either party may give at least seven Academy Financial Years' notice to terminate this Agreement. Such termination would take effect on 31 August of the relevant year.

Termination Warning Notice

5.B The Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice where he considers that:

- a) the Academy Trust has breached the provisions of this Agreement or the Master Agreement; or
- b) the standards of performance of pupils at the Academy are unacceptably low; or
- c) there has been a serious breakdown in the way the Academy is managed or governed; or
- d) the safety of pupils or staff is threatened, including due to breakdown of discipline; or
- e) the Academy is Coasting provided he has notified the Academy Trust that it is Coasting.

5.C A Termination Warning Notice served under clause 5.B will specify:

- a) the action the Academy Trust must take;
- b) the date by which the action must be completed; and
- c) the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations, or confirm that it agrees to undertake the specified action.

5.D The Secretary of State will consider any representations from the Academy Trust which he receives by the date specified in the Termination Warning Notice. The Secretary of State may amend the Termination Warning Notice to specify further action which the Academy Trust must take, and the date by which it must be completed.

5.E If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not responded to the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clause 5.C(c), or has not completed the action required in the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clauses 5.C(a) and (b) (and any further action specified under clause 5.D) he may serve a Termination Notice.

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection

5.F If the Chief Inspector gives notice to the Academy Trust that:

- a) special measures are required to be taken in relation to the Academy;
or
- b) the Academy requires significant improvement

the Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice, specifying the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations.

5.G In deciding whether to give notice of his intention to terminate under clause 5.F, the Secretary of State will have due regard to the overall performance of the Academy Trust.

5.G.1 Not used.

5.H If the Secretary of State has served a Termination Warning Notice under clause 5.F and:

- a) has not received any representations from the Academy Trust by the date specified in the notice; or
- b) having considered the representations made by the Academy Trust remains satisfied that this Agreement should be terminated;

he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.I Not used.

Termination by the Secretary of State

5.J If the Secretary of State has determined that the Academy will be removed

from the Register of Independent Schools and no appeal against that determination is pending, he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.K Not used.

5.L Not used.

5.M Not used.

5.N Not used.

5.O Not used.

Funding and admission during notice period

5.P If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Notice under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy, and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

5.Q If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Warning Notice or a Termination Notice otherwise than under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy (unless the Secretary of State specifies otherwise), and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust

5.R The Secretary of State will, before the start of each Academy Financial Year, provide the Academy Trust with a final funding allocation indicating the level of GAG and EAG to be provided in the next Academy Financial Year (the **“Funding Allocation”**).

5.S If the Academy Trust is of the opinion that, after receipt of the Funding Allocation for the next Academy Financial Year (the **“Critical Year”**) and after taking into account all other resources likely to be available to the Academy, including other funds that are likely to be available to the Academy from other academies operated by the Academy Trust (**“All Other Resources”**), it is likely that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would

cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent (and for this reason only) then the Academy Trust may give written notice of its intention to terminate this Agreement on 31 August before the Critical Year.

5.T Any notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must be provided to the Secretary of State within six weeks of the Secretary of State issuing the Funding Allocation. The notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must specify:

- a) the grounds upon which the Academy Trust's opinion is based, including:
 - i. evidence of those grounds;
 - ii. any professional accounting advice the Academy Trust has received;
 - iii. a detailed statement of steps which the Academy Trust proposes to take to ensure that the running costs of the Academy are reduced such that costs are less than the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources, and the period of time within which such steps will be taken; and
- b) the shortfall in the Critical Year between the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources expected to be available to the Academy Trust to run the Academy and the projected expenditure on the Academy; and
- c) a detailed budget of income and expenditure for the Academy during the Critical Year (the "**Projected Budget**").

- 5.U Both parties will use their best endeavours to agree whether or not the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent. Both parties recognise that they will need to engage in a constructive dialogue at the time about how best to provide education for the pupils at the Academy and use their best endeavours to agree a practical solution to the problem.
- 5.V If no agreement is reached by 30 April (or another date if agreed between the parties) as to whether the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, then that question will be referred to an independent expert (the “**Expert**”) for resolution. The Expert’s determination will be final and binding on both parties. The Expert will be requested to specify in his determination the amount of the shortfall in funding (the “**Shortfall**”).
- 5.W The Expert will be an insolvency practitioner with significant professional experience of educational institutions or academies. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the Expert then the Expert will be appointed by the President of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales. The Expert’s fees will be borne equally between the parties.
- 5.X The Expert will be required in reaching his determination to take account of advice from an educational specialist who is professionally familiar with the issues arising from the budget management of schools. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the educational specialist then the educational specialist will be appointed by the Chairman of the Specialist Schools and Academies Trust (or any successor or equivalent body). The educational specialist’s fees will be borne equally between the parties.
- 5.Y If the Expert determines that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, and the Secretary of State will not have agreed to provide sufficient additional funding to cover the Shortfall, then the Academy Trust will be entitled to terminate this Agreement, by notice expiring on 31 August before the Critical Year. Any such notice will be given within 21 days after (a) the Expert’s determination

will have been given to the parties or (b), if later, the Secretary of State will have given written notice of his refusal to provide sufficient additional funding for the Academy to cover the Shortfall.

Effect of termination

- 5.Z If this Agreement is terminated, the Academy will cease to be an Academy within the meaning of sections 1 and 1A of the Academies Act 2010.
- 5.AA Subject to clauses 5.BB and 5.CC, if the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement under clause 5.A, he will indemnify the Academy Trust. If the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement otherwise than under clause 5.A, he may at his discretion indemnify or compensate the Academy Trust.
- 5.BB The amount of any such indemnity or compensation will be determined by the Secretary of State, having regard to representations made to him by the Academy Trust, and will be paid as and when the Secretary of State considers appropriate.
- 5.CC The categories of expenditure incurred by the Academy Trust in consequence of termination, for which the Secretary of State may indemnify the Academy Trust under clauses 5.AA, may include:
- a) staff compensation and redundancy payments;
 - b) compensation payments in respect of broken contracts;
 - c) expenses of disposing of assets or adapting them for other purposes;
 - d) legal and other professional fees; and
 - e) dissolution expenses.
- 5.DD If this Agreement is terminated, and the Academy Trust owns capital assets which have been partly or wholly funded by HM Government, the Academy Trust must, as soon as possible after the termination date:
- a) transfer a proportion of those capital assets, equal to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government, to a

nominee of the Secretary of State to use for educational purposes; or

- b) if the Secretary of State directs that a transfer under clause 5.DD(a) is not required, pay to the Secretary of State at the termination date (or, by agreement with the Secretary of State, at the date of their subsequent disposal) a sum equivalent to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government.

5.EE The Secretary of State may:

- a) waive all or part of the repayment due under sub-clause 5.DD(b) if the Academy Trust obtains his permission to invest the sale proceeds for its charitable purposes; or
- b) direct the Academy Trust to pay all or part of the sale proceeds to the relevant LA.

6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS

Annexes

6.A Any annexes to this Agreement form part of and are incorporated into this Agreement.

The Master Agreement

6.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement, all provisions of the Master Agreement have full force and effect.

General

6.C The Academy Trust cannot assign this Agreement.

6.D Failure to exercise, or a delay in exercising, any right or remedy of the Secretary of State under this Agreement (including the right to terminate this Agreement), or a single or partial exercise of such a right or remedy, is not a waiver of, and does not prevent or restrict any initial or further exercise of, that or any other right or remedy.

- 6.E Termination of this Agreement will not affect the accrued rights, remedies, obligations or liabilities of the parties existing at termination.
- 6.F This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which when executed and delivered shall constitute a duplicate original, but all of which will together constitute the same agreement.
- 6.G This Agreement and any dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with it or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims) shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of England and Wales, and submitted to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of England and Wales.
- 6.H Not used.

Information Sharing with Local Authorities – Statutory Responsibilities

- 6.I The Academy Trust must provide:
- a) the name, address and date of birth of the pupil or student;
 - b) the name and address of a parent of the pupil or student;
 - c) information in the institution's possession about the pupil or student (except if the pupil or student concerned (in the case of a pupil or student who has attained the age of 16) or a parent of the pupil or student concerned (in the case of a pupil or student who has not attained the age of 16) has instructed the Academy Trust not to provide information of that kind);
- upon request under section 14 of the Education and Skills Act 2008 from a local authority (for the purpose of enabling or assisting it to exercise its functions under Part 1 of that Act); or
- upon request under section 72 of that Act from a body providing services under sections 68 or 70(1)(b) of the Act (for the purposes of providing such services).

This Agreement was executed as a Deed on

Executed on behalf of **The Academies for Character and Excellence** by:

SIGNED by
(Director name)	(Director sign)
Duly authorised on behalf of The Academies for Character and Excellence	
IN THE PRESENCE OF A WITNESS	
Witness signature:
Witness name:
Witness address:

The Corporate Seal of

THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EDUCATION

affixed to this deed is authenticated by:

.....

Duly Authorised

ANNEXES

Annex A

ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS

“**EHC Plan**” means an education, health and care plan made under section 37 of the Children and Families Act 2014.

The Children and Families Act 2014 imposes duties directly on Academies in respect of pupils with SEN, including the admission of pupils with EHC plans. If an Academy Trust considers that a LA should not have named the Academy in an EHC plan, it may ask the Secretary of State to determine whether the LA has acted unreasonably, and to make an order directing the LA to reconsider. The Academy Trust must admit the pupil if such a determination is pending. The Secretary of State’s determination as to whether the LA acted unreasonably will be final, subject to any right of appeal which a pupil (who is over compulsory school age) or parent of the pupil may have to the First-tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber.



Department
for Education

© Crown copyright 2020

You may re-use this document/publication (not including logos) free of charge in any format or medium, under the terms of the Open Government Licence v2.0. Where we have identified any third party copyright information you will need to obtain permission from the copyright holders concerned.

To view this licence:

Visit: www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/version/2

email: psi@nationalarchives.gsi.gov.uk

We welcome feedback. If you would like to make any comments about this publication, please email AFSPD.feedback@education.gov.uk, quoting the title of this document. Specific project queries should be sent to the allocated project lead/lead contact.

About this publication:

enquiries www.education.gov.uk/contactus

download www.gov.uk/government/publications

Reference: DfE-00214-2020



Follow us on Twitter:
[@educationgovuk](https://twitter.com/educationgovuk)



Like us on Facebook:
facebook.com/educationgovuk